**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

MCO 3501.5
OTOR/slt
7 Aug 1978

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 W/CH 1-9

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (Short Title: MCCRES); Volume IV, Fixed Wing Squadrons

Ref: (a) MCO 3501.1

Encl: (1) Volume IV - Mission Performance Standards, Fixed Wing Squadrons

1. Purpose. To promulgate Volume IV of MCCRES for implementation within the Marine Corps.

2. Information. The reference establishes MCCRES within the Marine Corps and directs implementation of the system for training use on receipt of necessary documentation, and formal utilization of the system subsequent to 1 July 1978. Enclosure (1), supported by the policies and procedures set forth in Volume I, provides the Mission Performance Standards for use in evaluation of the combat readiness of fixed wing squadrons.

3. Action

a. Commanders of fixed wing aviation organizations will:

(1) Utilize the Mission Performance Standards contained in enclosure (1) as a guideline for the establishment of training goals in preparation for formal readiness evaluations directed by higher headquarters.

(2) Use, when appropriate, the Mission Performance Standards for informal readiness evaluations conducted internally.

(3) Be prepared, when directed by higher headquarters to participate in formal evaluations using the standards contained in Volume IV of MCCRES.

PCN 102 033536 00

b. All recipients of this Order will ensure ready availability of Volume IV to all Marines who are responsible for conducting or participating in combat readiness evaluations.

4. Recommended Changes. Recommendations for changes and improvements to Volume IV of MCCRES should be submitted to the Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code OTOR), Headquarters, U. S. Marine Corps, Washington, D. C. 20380, in accordance with the instructions contained in enclosure (1).

5. Reserve Applicability. This order is applicable to the Marine Corps Reserve.

E. J. MEGARR
Deputy Chief of Staff
for Operations and Training

DISTRIBUTION: L57

Copy to: 8145001

Reprinted for stock 29 June 1983.

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

MCO 3501.5 Ch 1
POE/blw
24 Mar 1981

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 1

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (Short Title: MCCRES); Volume IV, Fixed Wing Squadrons

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic Order.

2. Action

a. Remove and destroy present pages IV-iii and IV-iv and replace with corresponding pages contained in enclosure (1) hereto.

b. Add new pages IV-X-i, IV-X-1 through IV-X-5.

J. H. MILLER
Deputy Chief of Staff for
Plans, Policies and Operations

DISTRIBUTION: L57

Copy to: 8145001

PCN 102 033536 01



MCO 3501.5 Ch 2
POR/SDT/blw

7 Dec 1981

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

C O R R E C T E D  C 0 P Y

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 2

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System
(Short Title: MCCRES) Volume IV, Fixed Ding Squadron

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic Order.

2. Effective Date. 20 Nov 1981.

3. Action

a. Remove and destroy present pages IV-i through IV-iv, IV-3, IV-4, IV-5, IV-A-i, IV-A-ii, IV-A-3 through IV-A-6, IV-A-ll through IV-A-14, IV-A-17, IV-A-18, IV-A-27 through IV-A-41, IV-B-i, IV-B-ii, IV-B-1 through IV-B-20, IV-C-1 through IV-C-4, IV-C-7, IV-C-8, V-C-33, IV-C-34, IV-C-39 IV-C-40, IV-C-49, IV-C-50, IV-C-53, IV-C-54, IV-D-1, IV-D-ii, IV-D-3 through IV-D-8, IV-D-17, IV-D-18, IV-D-25 through IV-D-30, IV-E-i, IV-E-ii, IV-E-3, IV-E-4, IV-E-15, IV-E-16, IV-E-25, IV-E-26, IV-F-i, IV-F-1 through IV-F-4, IV-F-13, IV-F-14, IV-F-l9, IV-F-20, IV-F-27, IV-F-28, IV-G-3, IV-G-4, IV-G-19, IV-G-20, IV-H-1, IV-M-2 and replace with corresponding pages contained in enclosure (1) hereto.

b. Insert new pages IV-6, IV-A-12a through IV-A-12c, IV-A-14a, IV-A-32a, IV-A-34a, IV-E-41 through IV-E-52, and IV-Z-15 through IV-Z-25.

DISTRIBUTION: L57

Copy to: 8145001

J. H. Miller
J. H. MILLER
Deputy Chief of Staff for
Plans, Policies and Operations

02



MCO 3501.5 Ch 3
TE-31A
2 Feb 1989

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 3

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

Subj: Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (Short Title: MCCRES); Volume IV, Fixed-Wing Squadrons

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic Order.

2. Action

a. Remove Section 4Z, Staff Functions Sample LOI's and Glossary in its entirety.

b. Remove present pages IV-iii and IV-iv, and replace with corresponding pages contained in the enclosure.

c. Insert new section 4J in proper sequence in the basic Order: "Section 4J, Marine Fighter Attack Squadron (VMFA) (F/A-18)" (cover sheet, pages IV-J-i to IV-J-iv and pages IV-J.1 to IV-J-68).

J J Went

J. J. WENT
Assistant Commandant
of the Marine Corps

DISTRIBUTION: L57 plus 723
723

Copy to: 8145001

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

TE31A
27 JUL 89

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 4

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM (SHORT TITLE: MCCRES): VOLUME IV, FIXED WING SQUADRONS

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO P3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic Order.

2. Action

a. Remove present pages IV-i through rV-iv and replace with pages IV-i through IV-v contained in the enclosure.

b. Replace present section 4D with new section 4D in the basic Order: "Section 4D, Marine Attack Squadron (VMA/V5TOL) (AV-8B)" (cover sheet, pages IV-D-i through IV-D-iv and pages IV-D-1 through IV-D-94).

c. Replace present section 4E with new section 4E in the basic Order: "Section 4E, Marine all-weather Attack Squadron (VMA-AW) (A-6)" cover sheet, pages IV-E-i through IV-E-iv and pages IV-E-1 through IV-E-82).

W. R. ETNYRE
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: L57 plus 7230001 (5)
7230004, 033 (20)

Copy to: 8145001

REPRINTED FOR STOCK 11 JUL 91

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM (SHORT TITLE: MCCRES); VOLUME IV, FIXED-WING SQUADRONS

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic Order.

2. Action

a. Remove present pages IV-i through IV-v and replace with new pages IV-i through IV-iv contained in the enclosure.

b. Remove section 4F in its entirety.

c. Replace present section 4H with new section 4H in the basic Order: "Section 4H, Marine Aerial Refueler Transport Squadron (VMGR) (KC-130)" (cover sheet, pages IV-M-i through IV-H-iii and pages IV-M-1 through IV-H-81).

3. Filing Instructions. File this Change transmittal immediately behind the signature page of Change 4.

Paul K. Van Riper
PAUL K. VAN RIPER
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203353605

Copy to: 7000110 (55)
7230004, 033 (20
7230001 (5)
8145004, 005 (2)
7000144/8145001 (1)





MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 6

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

Subj: MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM (SHORT TITLE: MCCRES); VOLUME IV, FIXED-WING SQUADRONS

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic Order.

2. Action

a. Remove present pages IV-i through IV-iv and replace with new pages IV-i through IV-iv contained in the enclosure.

b. Remove section 4I in its entirety and replace with new section 4I.

3. Filing Instructions. File this Change transmittal immediately behind the signature page of Change 5.

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203353606

Copy to: 7000110 (55)
7230004, 033 (20)
7230001 (5)
8145005 (2)
7000144/8145001

J. R. DAVIS
By direction

(1)



MCO 3501.5 Ch 7
TE 31A
9 Jul 91

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 7

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM (SHORT TITLE: MCCRES); VOLUME IV, FIXED-WING SQUADRONS

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic Order.

2. Action

a. Remove present pages IV-i through IV-i new pages IV-i through IV-iv contained in the enclosure.

b. Remove section 4G in its entirety and replace with new section 4G.

3. Filing Instructions. File this Change transmittal immediately behind the signature page of Change 6.

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203353607

Copy to: 7000110 (
7230004,
7230001 (
8145004,
7000144/8

J. A. BRABHAM
Deputy Chief of Staff
for Installations and Logistics

MCO 3501.5
C461A
7 Feb 94

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 8

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM (SHORT TITLE: MCCRES): VOLUME IV, FIXED-WING SQUADRONS

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic order.

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

2. Action

a. Remove present pages IV-i through IV-iv and replace with pages IV-i through IV-iv contained in the enclosure.

b. Replace present section 4D with new section 4D in the basic Order: "Section 4D, Marine Attack Squadron (VMA/VSTOL) (AV-8B)" (cover sheet, pages IV-D-i through IV-D-iii and pages IV-D-1 through IV-D-62)

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203353608

Copy to: 7000110 (55)
7230004 033 (20)
7230001 (5)
8145005 (2)
7000144/8145001

(1)

C. W. FULFORD, JR.
By direction

17

MCO 3501.5
C 461A
4 Nov 94

MARINE CORPS ORDER 3501.5 Ch 9

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps
To: Distribution List

Subj: MARINE CORPS COMBAT READINESS EVALUATION SYSTEM (SHORT TITLE: MCCRES): VOLUME IV, FIXED-WING SQUADRONS

Encl: (1) New page inserts to MCO 3501.5

1. Purpose. To transmit new page inserts to the basic order.

2. Action

**DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY**
**HEADQUARTERS UNITED STATES MARINE CORPS**
**2 NAVY ANNEX**
**WASHINGTON, DC 20380-1775**

a. Remove present pages IV-i through IV-iv, and replace with pages IV-i through V-iv.

b. Replace present section 4B with new section 4B in the basic Order: "Section 4B, Marine All-Weather Fighter Attack Squadron (VMFA(AW)) (FA-18D)" (cover sheet, pages IV-B-i to IV-B-iii and pages IV-B-1 to IV-B-47).

c. Replace present section 4J with new section 4J in the basic Order: "Section 4J, Marine Fighter Attack Squadron (VMFA) (FA-18A/C)" (cover sheet, pages IV-J-i to IV-J-iii and pages IV-J-1 to IV-J-41).

B. B. KNUTSON, JR.
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10203353609

Copy to: 7000110 (55)
7230004 033 (25)
7230001 (5)
8145005 (2)
7000144/8145001 (1)

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-1

SECTION 4A - FIXED-WING GENERAL MPS'S

GENERAL CONDITIONS . . . . . IV-A-1

MPS 4A.1 BRIEFING/DEBRIEFING . . . . . IV-A-2

MPS 4A.2 AERIAL REFUELING . . . . . IV-A-7

MPS 4A.3 COORDINATED STRIKE . . . . . IV-A-12a

MPS 4A.4 FCLP/EAF/CQ . . . . . IV-A-21

MPS 4A.5 RESCAP/SERE . . . . . IV-A-27

MPS 4A.6 SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION . . . . . IV-A-32a

MPS 4A.7 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATION. . . . . IV-A-34

MPS 4A.8 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES . . . . . IV-A-39

SECTION 4B - MARINE ALL WEATHER FIGHTER/ATTACK SQUADRON (VMFA(AW))

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-B-1

MPS 4B.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION . . . . . IV-B-3

MPS 4B.2 AIR-TO-GROUND . . . . . IV-B-11

MPS 4B.3 ALL WEATHER INTERCEPTS . . . . . IV-B-15

MPS 4B.4 AIR-TO-AIR . . . . . IV-B-17

MPS 4B.5 ESCORTS . . . . . IV-B-20

MPS 4B.6 MISSILE SHOOT. . . . . IV-B-22

MPS 4B.7 GUN SHOOT . . . . . IV-B-24

MPS 48.8 AERIAL REFUELING . . . . . IV-B-26

MPS 4B.9 RECONNAISSANCE . . . . . IV-B-28

MPS 4B.10 COMBINED ARMS COMMAND AND CONTROL. . . . . IV-B-29

MPS 4B.11 RESCAP/SERE . . . . . IV-B-33

MPS 4B.12 SQUADRON PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL . . . . IV-B-36

MPS 4B.13 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS . . . . . IV-B-37

MPS 4B.14 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES . . . . . IV-B-38

MPS 4B.15 NBC OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-B-40

SECTION 4C - MARINE ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA)

GENERAL CONDITIONS . . . . . IV-C-1

MPS-4C.1 CLOSE AIR SUPPORT . . . . . IV-C-4

MPS-4C.2 DEEP AIR SUPPORT . . . . . IV-C-12

MPS 4C.3 NUCLEAR WEAPONS . . . . . IV-C-18
MPS 4C.4 ADVANCED WEAPONS . . . . . IV-C-26
MPS 4C.5 DEFENSIVE TACTICS . . . . . IV-C-32
MPS 4C.6 ARMED HELO ESCORT . . . . . IV-C-42
MPS 4C.7 TACTICAL AIR COORDINATOR . . . . . IV-C-48
SECTION 4D - MARINE ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA/VSTOL)
INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-D-2
MPS 4D.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION . . . . . IV-D-3
MPS 4D.2 CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) . . . . . IV-D-12
MPS 4D.3 ARMED RECONNAISSANCE/DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) IV-D-17
MPS 4D.4 AIR TO AIR . . . . . IV-D-22
MPS 4D.5 ESCORT . . . . . IV-D-27
MPS 4D.6 MISSILE SHOOT . . . . . IV-D-31
MPS 4D.7 GUN SHOOT . . . . . IV-D-33
MPS 4D.8 AERIAL REFUELING . . . . . IV-D-35
MPS 4D.9 FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-D-36
MPS 4D.10 CONTINUING ACTIONS BY MARINES . . . . . IV-D-39
MPS 4D 11 SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-D-46
MPS 4D.12 RESCAP/SERE . . . . . IV-D-48
MPS 4D.13 SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL . . . . . IV-D-50
MPS 4D.14 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS . . . . . IV-D-51
MPS 4D.15 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES . . . . . IV-D-53
MPS 4D.16 NBC OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-D-55
SECTION 4E - MARINE ALL-WEATHER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA(AW))
INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-E-1
MPS 4E.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION . . . . . IV-E-2
MPS 4E.2 CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) . . . . . IV-E-3
MPS 4E.3 NIGHT/ALL-WEATHER CLOSE AIR SUPPORT . . . . IV-E-11
MPS 4E.4 DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) . . . . . IV-E-28
MPS 4E.5 DEFENSIVE TACTICS . . . . . IV-E-33
MPS 4E.6 NUCLEAR WEAPONS DELIVERY . . . . . IV-E-37
MPS 4E.7 SHRIKE/HARM . . . . . IV-E-44
MPS 4E.8 AERIAL MINE DELIVERY . . . . . IV-E-45
MPS 4E.9 AERIAL REFUELING . . . . . IV-E-47

MPS 4E.10 RESCAP/SERE . . . . . IV-E-50

MPS 4E.11 SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL . . . . . IV-E-55

MPS 4E.12 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS . . . . . IV-E-63

MPS 4E.13 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES . . . . . IV-E-77

MPS 4E.14 NBC OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-E-88

SECTION 4G - MARINE TACTICAL ELECTRONIC WARFARE SQUADRON (VMAQ)

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-G-1

MPS 4G.1 GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATIONS . . . . . IV-G-2

MPS 4G.2 GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING . . . . . IV-G-3

MPS 4G.3 CONTINUING ACTIONS . . . . . IV-G-10

MPS 4G.4 ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES. . . . . IV-G-17

MPS 4G.5 ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES . . . IV-G-24

MPS 4G.6 HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE . . . . . IV-G-30
(HARM) OPERATIONS

MPS 4G.7 AERIAL REFUELING OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-G-33

MPS 4G.8 DEFENSIVE TACTICS . . . . . IV-G-35

MPS 4G.9 NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL CHEMICAL . . . . . IV-G-37
(NBC) OPERATIONS

SECTION 4H - MARINE AERIAL REFUELER TRANSPORT SQUADRON (VMGR)

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-H-1

MPS 4H.1 GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATIONS. . . . . IV-H-2

MPS 4H.2 GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING . . . . . IV-H-3

MPS 4H.3 CONTINUING ACTIONS. . . . . IV-H-11

MPS 4H.4 AERIAL REFUELING . . . . . IV-H-21

MPS 4H.5 LONG RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL REFUELING . . . IV-H-28

MPS 4H.6 LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS. . . . . IV-H-36

MPS 4H.7 ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT OPERATIONS . IV-H-44

MPS 4H.8 EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF)/COMBAT . . . IV-H-51
AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS

MPS 4H.9 PYROTECHNICS OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-H-59

MPS 4H.10 AIRBORNE DASC OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-H-64

MPS 4H.11 CASUALITY EVACUATION OPERATIONS . . . . . IV-H-68

MPS 4H.12 NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL . . . . . IV-H-72
(NBC) OPERATIONS

SECTION 4I - MARINE OBSERVATION SQUADRON (VMGR)

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-I-1

MPS 4I.1 GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATIONS . . . . . IV-I-2

MPS 4I.2 GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING . . . . . IV-I-3

MPS 4I.3 CONTINUING ACTIONS. . . . . IV-I-10

MPS 4I.4 RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION. . . . . IV-I-20

MPS 4I.5 CONTROL OF ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF). . IV-I-28

MPS 4I.6 CONTROL OF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS). . . . . IV-I-34
AIRCRAFT

MPS 4I.7 CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS). . . . . IV-I-42

MPS 4I.8 ESCORT. . . . . IV-I-47

MPS 4I.9 EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELD (EAF) OPERATIONS . . IV-I-52

MPS 4I.10 PARADROPS . . . . . IV-I-55

MPS 4I.11 TACTICAL RECOVERY OF AIRCRAFT AND . . . . . IV-I-62
PERSONNEL (TRAP)

MPS 4I.12 NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) . . . . IV-I-64
OPERATIONS

SECTION 4J - MARINE FIGHTER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMFA) (F/A-18)

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-J-1

MPS 4J.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION. . . . . IV-J-3

MPS 4J.2 AIR-TO-GROUND . . . . . IV-J-11

MPS 4J.3 ALL WEATHER INTERCEPTS. . . . . IV-J-15

MPS 4J.4 AIR-TO-AIR. . . . . IV-J-17

MPS 4J.5 ESCORT. . . . . IV-J-20

MPS 4J.6 MISSILE SHOOT . . . . . IV-J-22

MPS 4J.7 GUN SHOOT . . . . . IV-J-24

MPS 4J.8 AERIAL REFUELING . . . . . IV-J-26

MPS 4J.9 RESCAP/SERE . . . . . IV-J-28

MPS 4J.10 SQUADRON PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL . . . . IV-J-30

MPS 4J.11 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS . . . . . IV-J-31

MPS 4J.12 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES . . . . . IV-J-32

MPS 4J.13 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS . . . . . IV-J-35

SECTION 4X - CONTINUING ACTION BY MARINES

MPS 4X.1 RESPONSE TO ENEMY NBC WARFARE . . . . . IV-X-1
CAPABILITIES

# VOLUME IV

# MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

# FIXED WING SQUADRONS

## INTRODUCTION

This volume of the Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (MCCRES) contains the Mission Performance Standards (MPS) that have been specifically designed for use in formal evaluations, under simulated combat conditions, of the operational capabilities of fixed wing squadrons less VMO squadrons. The VMO MPS's are found in Volume III, Rotary Wing and VMO Squadrons.

Marine Corps doctrine for combat generally employs fixed wing aircraft in at least squadron size units and the fixed wing MPS's have been structured accordingly. However, the MPS's are formulated in such a manner that they can be used to evaluate a single aircraft, a section, a division, a squadron or a mass flight of aircraft representing many squadrons and types of aircraft. The fixed wing MPS's are designed for maximum flexibility which permits their use with only minor modification in the following aviation task organizations.

* As an appropriately augmented squadron operating independently.

* As a squadron operating as a subordinate unit of its parent Marine Aircraft Group (FAG).

* As a squadron within a composite Marine Aircraft Group in support of a Marine Amphibious Brigade (MAB).

While the most likely and comprehensive use of fixed wing MPS's is during an evaluation of an entire squadron, it is possible to use the MPS's to assess the operational readiness of separate aircraft detachments assigned to an Aviation Support Element (ASK) or operating independently on specifically tasked missions. However, ACRES evaluations of aircraft detachments should only be conducted during informal application of the MPS's by a commander using MCCRES as a training standard. The exceptions are VMFP, VMAQ, VMGR and AV-8 detachments which must be formally evaluated prior to rotational deployments.

MPS’s To Be Evaluated

Certain MCCRES MPS’s will be evaluated each time a formal MCCRES evaluation is conducted and they will consist of general and specific MPS’s based on the squadron’s primary mission and physical location. The MPS’s that are evaluated will be dependent on the ranges, targets, ordnance and facilities available, therefore, MPS’s will be scheduled accordingly by the Exercise Director (ED) and the senior evaluator (SE).

Evaluation Order of Events

A basic guideline for scheduling events has been established to enhance the adaptability and preparation by a squadron/detachment for a MCCRES evaluation. The recommended sequence of events is as follows:

Monday - Eval "in-brief" by Senior Evaluator and Aircrew Knowledge Exams

Tuesday - Normal MCCRES flight operations

Wednesday - Aircraft surge capabilities using MCCRES

Thursday - Coordinated Strike; Eval "debriefs by Senior Evaluator

Friday - Foul weather make-up day

Section of Volume IV

This volume has been divided into sections consisting of general MPS’s common to all fixed wing aircraft, specific MPS’s for each type aircraft and a final section containing Wing staff functions, sample LOI’s and a glossary of terms. The sections of Volume IV are listed below:

* Section 4A - General MPS’s that apply to all fixed wing aircraft
* Section 4B - F4 MPS’s
* Section 4C - A4 MPS’s/TA4 MPS’s
* Section 4D - AV-8 MPS’s
* Section 4E - A6 MPS’s
* Section 4F - RF4 MPS’s

* Section 4G - EA6 MPS's

* Section 4H - KC - 130 MPS's

* Section 4Z - Wing staff functions, sample LOI's and glossary of terms. Planning and reporting.

EVALUATORS

The key to a valid evaluation is the overall competence and judgment of the Marines selected to serve as evaluators. There is no substitute for proven experience and credibility. Therefore, fixed wing formal MCCRES evaluations should only be evaluated by designated MAWTS instructors, WTI's or previous squadron commanders. However, ED's may designate other highly qualified and experienced aircrews to assist in evaluations when the preferred primary evaluators are not available.

The senior evaluator, assigned by the ED for a formal MCCRES evaluation, will be charged with accomplishing the following Tasks:

a. Assemble and task the required number of qualified evaluators.

b. Formulate the evaluation scenario.

c. Draft the LOI from the senior evaluator to the squadron commander (see Section 4Z).

d. Provide the squadron with a preevaluation briefing to establish parameters and answer questions.

e. Make decisions and rulings on any points of contention that may arise during the evaluation.

f. Prepare and grade the written examinations taken by the aircrew in the four required areas (tactical, ROE, recognition, and emergencies).

g. Provide the squadron with post-evaluation summary debrief immediately following the evaluation.

h. Prepare and forward the initial and final MCCRES evaluation reports to the ED in accordance with the guidelines established in Section D of Volume I.

All levels of the evaluation structure must ensure the senior evaluator is provided the necessary guidance and support, both in personnel and assets to accomplish the duties of the senior evaluator.

In order to assess a squadron's combat readiness posture effectively evaluators must be thoroughly familiar with the MPS's to be evaluated and exercise sound judgment, flexibility and a positive attitude while carrying out evaluator duties. The relationship between evaluators and the squadron being evaluated should be one of mutual respect. An adversary relationship between participants shall not be permitted.

Evaluators shall strictly comply with the CONDITIONS and REQUIREMENTS established for each TASK. Data to be supplied by the evaluator in the COMMENTS column or on the MPS summary sheet must be provided in the exact manner as indicated for the appropriate TASK and CONDITION. COMMENTS column data is necessary to provide complete details of the MPS evaluated which cannot be gleaned from YES/NO responses.

Evaluators must be completely familiar with FMFM 5-1 (Marine Aviation), FMFM 7-1 (Fire Support Coordination) and appropriate aircraft Tactical and NATOPS Manuals. FMFM 2-1 is essential when evaluating VMFP.

To assist evaluators in the decision-making process, the wording, "shall," "should," and "may," has been used through-out this volume. The usage and meanings of these words are identical to the NATOPS program (i.e., shall/mandatory, should/recommended, and may/optional).

GENERAL CONDITIONS

The first section of each specific aircraft's MPS's is titled General Conditions. This section explains the following:

a. Assigned missions and tasks of the squadron (specific type aircraft).

b. How the squadron normally operates and functions.

c. MPS's that should be evaluated whenever possible.

d. Information that is given to the squadron, by the senior evaluator by briefing or LOI.

e. Qualifications of evaluators.

f. Explanation of critical/demand items.

g. Specific MPS's scoring weights.

Scoring

The evaluation's numerical score awarded a unit is based upon achievement in both the general and specific MPS's. There is a maximum of 100 points attainable in which 70 points should be obtained in order to achieve a rating of Combat Ready (CR).

Each Requirement has been assigned a specific weight and these weights are totaled to achieve 1.00 for each MPS.

Each MPS has been assigned a specific weight and these weights are indicated under the General Conditions for each Volume IV Section.

The score awarded a unit is based upon the weight times the score for each MPS. If a particular MPS is not evaluated the computer will redistribute the weights of those MPS's evaluated.

Scores for CEP's and "KILLS" are explained in the appropriate KIs and weighted accordingly. All other scores will be the results of a YES or NO response times the MCCRES weight assigned.

Ninety percent of the score and weight of a fixed wing MCCRES evaluation is the direct result of aerial achievement.

Critical/Demand Item

The REQUIREMENTS followed by an asterisk (*) must be evaluated with a YES response in order to pass the complete TASK. If a critical/demand REQUIREMENT receives a NO response the entire TASK will receive a score of 0.

Summary

The MPS's that comprise the fixed wing MCCRES are formulated to ensure C-2 squadron is capable of performing its assigned mission and tasks. The criteria established for the MPS's is based on a minimum acceptable level of achievement for a C-2 aircrew member. MCCRES is designed to

enhance combat readiness and ensure that required and realistic training is conducted. Performance on MPS's can be used as an indicator for emphasis in training and establishing training priorities.

MCCRES will be only as effective as the MPS's are realistic, the evaluators credible and the reports factual. All Marines are part of MCCRES and, therefore, each must strive to keep the system dynamic, realistic and meaningful.

Recommended changes to this volume or other MCCRES documentation are encouraged and should be sent to Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code OTOR), Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps, Washington, D. C. 20380. Each suggested change must cite the specific item, volume, page, paragraph or line of text, as appropriate, and should be in the following format:

* Item to be changed (Mission Performance Standard, Task, Requirement or test location)

* Comment

* Recommendation

SECTION 4A

FIXED WING GENERAL MPS'S

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

GENERAL CONDITIONS .....IV-A-1

MPS 4A 1 - BRIEFING/DEBRIEFING

TASK 4A.1.1 GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING.....IV-A-2

TASK 4A.1.2 SPECIFIC TACTICAL MISSION BRIEF.....IV-A-5

TASK 4A.1.3 MISSION DEBRIEFING..... .....IV-A-6

MPS 4A.2 - AERIAL REFUELING

TASK 4A.2.1 GENERAL NATOPS/SAFETY BRIEFING.....IV-A-7

TASK 4A.2.2 TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING.....IV-A-8

TASK 4A.2.3 AERIAL REFUELING.....IV-A-9

TASK 4A.2.4 AERIAL REFUELING SCORING RESULTS.....IV-A-11

TASK 4A.2.5 AERIAL REFUELING DEBRIEFING .....IV-A-12

MPS 4A.3 - COORDINATED STRIKE

TASK 4A.3.1 GENERAL SPECIFIC NATOPS/SAFETY BRIEFING.....IV-A-12a

TASK 4A.3.2 COORDINATED STRIKE TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING.....IV-A-13

TASK 4A.3.3 EN ROUTE TO TARGET.....IV-A-14a

TASK 4A.3.4 ATTACKING TARGET.....IV-A-16

TASK 4A.3.5 EGRESSING THE TARGET AREA AND RECOVERY TO HOME BASE.....IV-A-19

TASK 4A.3.6 COORDINATED STRIKE DEBRIEF.....IV-A-20

MPS 4A.4 - FCLP/EAF/CQ

TASK 4A.4.1 GENERAL NATOPS/SAFETY BRIEFING.....IV-A-21

TASK 4A.4.2 FCLP/EAF/CQ MISSION BRIEFING.....IV-A-22

TASK 4A.4.3 FIELD CARRIER LANDING PRACTICE.....IV-A-23

TASK 4A.4.4 EAF FLIGHT OPERATIONS.....IV-A-24

TASK 4A.4.5 CARQUAL.....IV-A-25

TASK 4A.4.6 FCLP/EAF/CQ DEBRIEFING.....IV-A-26

PAGE

MPS 4A.5 - RESCAP/SERE

TASK 4A.5.1 GENERAL NATOPS/SAFETY BRIEFING.....IV-A-27

TASK 4A.5.2 RESCAP PROCEDURES BRIEFING.....IV-A-28

TASK 4A.5.3 RESCAP MISSION.....IV-A-30

TASK 4A.5.4 SERE EXERCISE.....IV-A-31

TASK 4A.5.5 RESCAP DEBRIEFING.....IV-A-32

MPS 4A.6 - SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK 4A.6.1 PRE-DISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING CONDUCTED BY SQUADRON.....IV-A-32a

TASK 4A.6. ACTIVATION OF DISASTER PLAN.....IV-A-33

MPS 4A.7 - AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK 4A.7.1 NATOPS EMERGENCIES EXAMINATION (IMMEDIATE ACTIONS EXAM).....IV-A-34

TASK 4A.7.2 TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATIONS.....IV-A-35

TASK 4A.7.3 AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION.....IV-A-36

TASK 4A.7.4 RULES OF ENGAGEMENT EXAMINATION.....IV-A-37

TASK 4A.7.5 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EVALUATION RESULTS.....IV-A-38

MPS 4A.8 - AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK 4A.8.1 CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS WITH MC AND FMC AIRCRAFT.....IV-A-39

SECTION 4A

FIXED WING, GENERAL MPS'S

I GENERAL CONDITIONS. The general MPS's that are common to all fixed wing aircraft comprise this section. These MPS's should be evaluated, whenever possible and applicable, during all formal MCCRES evaluations. The Exercise Director and, Senior Evaluator will determine prior to the evaluation of the general MPS's, if any, will not be evaluated.

II EVALUATOR RESPONSIBILITIES. Each evaluator will be thoroughly Familiar with guidance provided in the Introduction Section of this Volume.

III General MPS weights. The following weights have been established as MCCRES standards for fixed wing general MPS's. The general MPS's account For 40 percent of the total weight in the results of a MCCRES evaluation.

| General MPS's | | MCCRES Weight |
|---|---|---|
| 4A1 | Briefing/Debriefing | .025 |
| 4A2 | Aerial Refueling | .05 |
| 4A3 | Coordinated Strike | .10 |
| 4A4 | FCLP/EAF/CQ | .025 |
| 4A5 | RESCAP | .025 |
| 4A6 | Squadron Disaster Plan | .025 |
| 4A7 | Aircrew Knowledge Exams | .05 |
| 4A8 | Aircraft Surge Capabilities | .10 |

## MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.1- BRIEFING/DEBRIEFING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.1.1 | Prior to flight. | 4A.1.1.1 - Briefing conducted by mission commander/flight leader. | | | |
| GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING | | 4A.1.1.2 - All participating aircrews present. | | | |
| | Requirements 3 through 13 are expanded in Key Indicators for Evaluators. | 4A.1.1.3 - Aircrew and aircraft assignments (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.4 - Mission (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.5 - Weapons (KI). | | | |
| | The general briefing (NATOPS/Safety) will be conducted IAW the applicable aircraft's NATOPS manual and squadron SOP. | 4A.1.1.6 - Communication procedures/plan (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.7 - Weather (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.8 - Navigation and Flight Planning (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.9 - Emergencies (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.10 - Operating Area Briefing (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.11 - BINGO Fields (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.12 - Emergency fields (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.1.1.13 - SAR Facilities (KI). | | | |

## KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

Detailed Briefing On Each Of These Items When Applicable:

Aircrew and Aircraft Assignments - KI4A.1.1.3

Aircraft assigned
Call sign
Location
Engine start, taxi, and take-off times
Flight leader/alternate flight leader

Missions - KI4A.1.1.4

Primary
Secondary
Operation area
Control agency
Time-on-station/target time

Weapons - KI 4A.1.1.5

Type and number
Preflight
Loading
Safety
Arming/de-arming procedures
Duds
Special routes with ordnance aboard
Minimum pull-out altitude
Jettison area
Aircraft limitations/configurations

Communications - KI4A.1.1.6

Frequencies and IFF codes
Radio procedure and discipline
Navigational aids
Identification and ADIZ procedures
EMCON procedures, if applicable
CHATTER MARK procedures

Weather - KI4A.1.1.7

Local area
Local area and destination forecast
Weather at alternate
High altitude weather for the jet stream, temperature and contrail width/altitude
Freezing level

Navigation and Flight Planning - KI4A.1.1.8

Aircraft weight/drag
Take-off lift-off speed/type take-off
Take-off distance
Abort distance
Crosswind effects
Climb out and rendezvous
Mission route, including ground controlling agencies, formation and maneuvering
Fuel management/BINGO/bug-out
Marshall
Penetration
GCA or CCA
Recovery/hung-ordnance, if applicable

## KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

Emergencies - KI4A.1.1.9

Aborts
Divert fields/capabilities
Bingo and low state fuel
Wave-off pattern
Ready deck
Radio Failure
Loss of visual contact with flight
Ejection
System failures
Inadvertant IFR conditions

Operating Area Briefing - KI4A.1.1.10

Description/location
Procedures

BINGO Fields - KI4A.1.1.11

Location, distance and fuel required
Instrument approach facilities
Runway length and arresting gear
Terrain and obstructions
Frequencies

Emergency Fields - KI4A.1.1.12

Fields suitable for landing but without required support equipment (include information under BINGO fields)

SAR Facilities - KI4A.1.1.13

Type
Frequencies
Locations
Procedures

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.1 - BRIEFING/DEBRIEFING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.1.2<br><br>SPECIFIC TACTICAL MISSION BRIEF | Following general mission briefing, as applicable, for type mission scheduled.<br><br>For Evaluator: See individual MPS's for specific tactical briefing. | 4A.1.2.1 - Tactical mission briefing was conducted in sufficient detail for the specific MPS being evaluated. (KI)<br><br>4A.1.2.2 - Air Intelligence/Special Instructions briefed (KI).<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS<br><br>Tactical Mission Briefing - KI4A.1.2.1<br><br>This briefing must be conducted in consonance with the General Mission Briefing, TASK 4A.1.1. Detailed planning, execution, weapons employment and alternate plans or missions must be briefed.<br><br>Air Intelligence and Special Instructions Include: - KI4A.1.2.2<br><br>a. Friendly and enemy force disposition<br>b. Current situation<br>c. Targets/description<br>d. MIJI reporting | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.1 - BRIEFING/DEBRIEFING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.1.3 MISSION DEBRIEF-ING | After flight. Mission commander/ flight leader conducts debrief. | 4A.1.3.1 - Review of entire flight by participating aircrews. | | | |
| | | 4A.1.3.2 - Strong points were discussed. | | | |
| | | 4A.1.3.3 - Weak points were discussed. | | | |
| | | 4A.1.3.4 - Lessons learned were highlighted. | | | |
| | | 4A.1.3.5 - Required FREDS data/mission accomplishment recorded. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.2 - AERIAL REFUELING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.2.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight. | 4A.2.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |



IV-A-7

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.2 - AERIAL REFUELING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.2.2<br><br>TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING | Prior to flight. | The following items were briefed thoroughly: | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.1 - Intelligence/special situation (see MPS 4A.1.2.2) (KI). | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.2 - Navigation en route. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.3 - Voice/communications procedures. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.4 - Rendezvous procedures. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.5 - Aerial refueling checklist. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.6 - Proper observation and stabilized position on tanker. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.7 - Proper approach to and disengagement from basket. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.8 - Proper "missed contact" technique. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.9 - NORDO/EMCON/emergency procedures with tanker aircraft. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.10 - Proper departure from stabilized position. | | | |
| | | 4A.2.2.11 - Strike flight/coordinated strike flight leaders briefed the MCCRES standard time limits established for aerial refueling (see KI4A.2.3.4). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.2 - AERIAL REFUELING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.2.3<br><br>AERIAL REFUELING | Airborne, day or night.<br><br>Evaluations should conduct at least one night aerial refueling tanking evaluation.<br><br><u>For Evaluator:</u> Provide the following data in the COMMENTS column.<br><br>a. No. of A/C refueled<br><br>1. Day<br>2. Night<br><br>b. No. of plugs<br><br>1. Dry<br>2. Wet<br><br>c. No. of tankers available.<br>d. No. of hoses available.<br>e. Total lbs. of fuel transferred. | 4A.2.3.1 - Fragged number receiver aircraft got airborne.<br><br>4A.2.3.2 - Navigation to ARCP was within ± 2 mins of briefed time.<br><br>4A.2.3.3 - Aerial refueling technique was conducted IAW MPS 4A.2.2.<br><br>4A.2.3.4 - All receiver aircraft were refueled within the prescribed time limit (KI).<br><br>4A.2.3.5 - All receiver aircraft were able to take enough fuel to complete the mission.* | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

Air Refueling Time Limits - KI4A.2.3.4

1. Time Limits (weather permitting). Time standards are doubled for night refueling.

    a. Rendezvous - 5 min (from 20nm)
    b. Observation to stabilized position - 1 min
    c. Stabilized to plug-in - 2 min
    d. Refueling (based on 800 lbs/min minimum flow):

        F-4 10 min (8000 lbs)
        A-4 5 min (4000 lbs)
        A-6 7.5 min (6000 lbs)
        TA-4 5 min (4000 lbs)

2. Scoring: (1 aircraft from observation to disengagement)

    a. Aircraft was refueled within the following times - 85 pts

        F-4 12 min or less
        A-4 7 min or less
        A-6 9.5 min or less
        TA-4 7 min or less

    b. Aircraft was refueled within the following times - 70 pts

        F-4 13 + 1 min
        A-4 8 + 1 min
        A-6 10.5 + 1 min
        TA-4 8 + 1 min

    c. Aircraft was not refueled within the above times - 54 pts (for more than one aircraft, multiply by No. of aircraft and divide by number of hoses)

        Add points to the above scores for the following:

    d. Rendezvous (20nm to observation position)

        (1) less than 4 min 15 sec - 5 pts
        (2) 4 min 15 sea - 4 min 44 sec - 3 pts
        (3) 4 win 45 sec - 5 min - 0 pts

    e. number of attempts ( 2 min or less)

        (1) 1 attempt - 5 pts
        (2) 2 attempts - 3 pts
        (3) more than 2 attempts 0 pts

    f. Time to rejoin flight (last aircraft)

        (1) less than 1 min 30 sea - 5 pts
        (2) 1 min 30 sec - 1 min 59 sec - 3 fits
        (3) 2 min - 2 min 15 sea - 0 pts

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD

4A.2 - AERIAL REFUELING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.2.4<br><br>AERIAL REFUEL-ING SCORING RESULTS | Airborne, day or night. | Air refueling scoring derived from KI 4A.2.3.4.<br>4A.2.4.1 - Squadron averaged 70-89 points.<br>4A.2.4.2 - Squadron averaged 90-94 points.<br>4A.2.4.3 - Squadron averaged 95-98 points.<br>4A.2.4.4 - Squadron averaged 99-100 points. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.2 - AERIAL REFUELING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.2.5 AERIAL REFUELING DEBRIEFING | After flight. | 4A.2.5.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD

4A.3 - COORDINATED STRIKE

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.3.1 | Prior to flight. | 4A.3.1.1 - General IAW MPS 4A.1.1 General Mission Briefing). | | | |
| GENERAL/ SPECIFIC/ NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | | Specific Weapons Briefing included: | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.2 - Type and number. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.3 - Preflight and station loading. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.4 - Fuzing. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.5 - ARM/DE-ARM procedures | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.6 - Special routes with ordnance aboard. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.7 - Release parameters. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.8 - Weapons, envelopes(guns/missiles). | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.9 - Switchology. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.10 - Release hazards. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.11 - Jettison area. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.12 - Aircraft limitations/configuration. | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.13 - Rules of engagement (if) adversary used. (KI)* | | | |
| | | 4A.3.1.14 - Knock it off calls (if) adversary used. (KI)* | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## RULES OF ENGAGEMENT - KI4A.3.1

1. Minimum weather conditions.

    a. 5 n.m. visibility

    b. 15,000’ between layers, 1 n.m. closest cloud

2. Communications (all aircraft participating).

    a. Operating UHF
    b. monitor guard
    c. same frequency unless requirements satisfied for separate frequencies

3. Head-on-pass.

    a. 500’ bubble around aircraft
    b. turn right unless situation dictates otherwise
    c. transmits intentions

4. Nose-to-tail clearance - 1,000’ minimum.

5. Hard deck minimum altitude (high speed).

    a. similar (if applicable)
    b. dissimilar

6. Soft deck minimum altitude (low speed/high AOA).

    a. similar (if applicable)
    b. dissimilar

7. Up Sun Aircraft - responsible for clearing flight.

8. Nose High Aircraft - goes high or transmits intentions.

9. Downhill chaser - responsible for monitoring altitudes.

10. Lost sight.

11. Spin procedures.

12. Kill elimination.

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## "KNOCK IT OFF" CALLS - KI4A.3.1.14

After the call "knock it off," a reason for the call will be transmitted. The engagement will be terminated for any of the following:

1. Interloper aircraft becomes a factor.
2. Stalemate or unproductive fuel consumption.
3. Training objectives attained.
4. Valid shot per flight brief or guns tracking.
5. Reaching ROE deck minimum altitudes.
6. Any aircraft rocking wings in 1G flight (NORDO).
7. Aircraft overstress.
8. BINGO fuel.
9. Inadvertant FIR.
10. Any unsafe situation developing

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.3.2<br><br>COORDINATED STRIKE TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING | Prior to flight strike force commander will provide EVALUATOR with the following:<br><br>1. Navigation cards<br>2. Maps<br>3. Fuel figures (all A/C)<br>4. Checkpoints<br>5. Type and No. of A/C with associated ordnance configurations<br>6. IP(s)<br>7. TOT(s) | 4A.3.2.1 - Target description/location.<br><br>4A.3.2.2 - Enemy order of battle and most recent threat brief.<br><br>4A.3.2.3 - Formation, speed, altitudes, comm, en route navigation and to tanker assets, if applicable, IAW MPS 4A.2.2.<br><br>4A.3.2.4 - Ingress tactics. (KI)<br><br>4A.3.2.5 - Attack tactics. (KI)<br><br>4A.3.2.6 - Egress tactics. (KI)<br><br>4A.3.2.7 - "Downed plane" RESCAP procedures IAW MPS 4A.5.2.<br><br>4A.3.2.8 - Detailed comm plan, secure voice procedures and visual signals.<br><br>4A.3.2.9 - Alternate mission/target. | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

1. INGRESS TACTICS - 4A.3.2.4

   RP, CP and IP Procedures

   Anticipated reaction to threat Alternative plans if attacked and scheduled TOT cannot be met Deconflicting routes
   All aircrews briefed the individual TOT’s

2. ATTACK TACTICS - 4A.3.2.5

   Formation
   Attack direction
   Pop up parameters
   Repositioning
   Rendezvous off target procedures
   Reattack plan

3. EGRESS TACTICS - 4A.3.2.6

   Anticipated reaction to threat
   Deconflicted routes
   Route
   Penetration of FRIENDLY AIR DEFENSE PROCEDURE
   Battle damage
   Lost leader

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.3.3<br><br>EN ROUTE TO TARGET | Strike flight airborne en route to target.<br><br>Ingress portion from tanker to target should be at least 100 n.m. | The following requirements were met in a satisfactory manner.<br><br>4A.3.3.1 - Fragged number of aircraft got airborne.<br><br>4A.3.3.2 - Flights rendezvoused expeditiously after take-off.<br><br>4A.3.3.3 - Aerial refueling was conducted IAW MPS 4A.2 (Aerial Refueling), if applicable.<br><br>4A.3.3.4 - All aircraft were refueled within the prescribed time limit IAW MPS 4A.2 (Aerial Refueling), if applicable.<br><br>4A.3.3.5 - Assigned checkpoints were crossed en route to the target.<br><br>4A.3.3.6 - Strike flight exercised adequate "look-out doctrine" (KI).<br><br>4A.3.3.7 - Strike flight formation flown en route to the target area was successful IAW threat (KI). | | | |

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

1. Lookout Doctrine - KI4A.3.3.6

Adversary aircraft must be acquired on radar or visually before adversary aircraft enter ATOLL missile or GUNS envelope.

2. Enroute/Ingress - KI4A.3.3.7

Threat

High = Large number of enemy fighters, all AAA, all SAMS, ECM comm jamming

medium = 37MM and above, SM4-2,3,7, small number of enemy fighters

Low = 23MM and below, SAM-7

Successful Strike Flight Formation En Route Target Area Strike flight maximum losses to enemy actions not to exceed 20% in high threat, 10% in medium threat and 0 in low threat for aircraft in initial airborne strike force.

## MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.3 - COORDINATED STRIKE

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.3.4<br><br>ATTACKING TARGET | Strike flight and flak suppression aircraft in target area.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Provide the following data in the COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of A/C in strike force.<br>b. No. of tankers.<br>c. No. of aggressor A/C/types.<br>d. No. of A/C in strike force assigned FAE mission.<br>e. No. of A/C in strike force assigned FLAK suppression mission.<br>f. Types of A/C in strike force.<br>(1) F4 (4) AV-8<br>(2) A6 (5) Other<br>(3) A4 | 4A.3.4.1 - Strike flight met target time (KI).<br><br>4A.3.4.2 - Tactics in target area were successful in that they provided target destruction (KI).*<br><br>4A.3.4.3 - Aircraft survivability was successful (KI).<br><br>4A.3.4.4 - Countermeasure tactics to enemy air defense were employed in the target area (KI).<br><br>4A.3.4.5 - Total time in target area was kept to a minimum consistent with strike tactics and target considerations. | | | |



IV-A-16

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.3 - COORDINATED STRIKE

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.3.4<br>ATTACKING TARGET (cont'd) | g. Strike force total A/C losses. (By type A/C)<br>(1) Adversary Air<br>AIOLL<br>GUNS<br>(2) AAA<br>(3) SAMs<br>h. No. of adversary/ enemy A/C losses to strike force.<br>(1) Type A/C getting "kill"/weapon used.<br>i. Strike force target BDA.<br>j. Distance from strike base to target.<br>k. Ingress route flown primarily over land, water or both.<br>l. Ordnance expended by strike force.<br>(1) Bombs (live)<br>(2) Rockets<br>(3) Napalm<br>(4) Practice bombs<br>(5) 20MM<br>(6) Rockeye/CBU<br>(7) Other | | | | |



IV-A-17

1. Strike Flight Standards for Time on Target - KI4A.3.4.1

Within 1 minute of briefed TOT.

2. Successful Target Destruction (BDA) - KI4A.3.4.2

The strike flight must achieve 70 percent BDA or higher target destruction.

3. Aircraft survivability in Target Area - KI4A.3.4.3

Maximum losses HIGH 20 percent/MED 10 percent/LOW 5 percent of initial strike force and no more than 7 seconds tracking time on each attack.

4. Countermeasure Tactics to Enemy Air Defense in Target Area - KI4A.3.4.4

a. Jinking on/off target.
b. Use of operational RHAW gear.
c. Use of flare and chaff dispensers.
d. Use of terrain masking, if applicable.
e. Speed IAW carriage limitations.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.3 - COORDINATED STRIKE

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.3.5<br><br>EGRESSING THE TARGET AREA AND RECOVERY TO HOME BASE | Strike flight and flak suppression aircraft off target and returning to base.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Any A/C that cannot recover tactically IAW MPS 4A.3.5.4 and must recover administratively will be considered a loss IAW MPS 4A.3.5.2 (Egress).<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Provide in COMMENTS column friendly losses against:<br><br>a. AAA<br>b. SAMs<br>c. enemy air. | 4A.3.5.1 - Strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly regained after attacking the target.<br><br>4A.3.5.2 - Egress tactics were successful (KI).<br><br>4A.3.5.3 - Fighter attack escort aircraft provided a sanitized egress for strike force.<br><br>4A.3.5.4 - All aircraft had sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base. (See EVALUATOR note in CONDITIONS column.)<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS<br><br>Successful Egress Tactics - KI4A.3.5.2<br>Maximum losses not to exceed 10% in a high/medium threat environment and NO losses in a low threat environment. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.3 - COORDINATED STRIKE

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.3.6 COORDINATED STRIKE DEBRIEF | Post-strike debrief of all participating aircrews. | 4A.3.6.1 - In accordance with MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.4 - FCLP/EAF/CQ

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.4.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight. | 4A.4.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.4 - FCLP/EAF/CQ

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.4.2<br><br>FCLP/EAF/ CQ MISSION BRIEFING | Prior to flight. | 4A.4.2.1 - FCLP/EAF/CQ procedures briefed IAW current directives and course rules. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.4 - FCLP/EAF/CQ

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.4.3<br><br>FIELD CARRIER LANDING PRACTICE | Day or night FCLP's, evaluated by qualified LSO.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Provide the following data in the COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of FCLP approaches flown.<br>b. No. of pilots evaluated.<br>c. No. of pilots evaluated as "FIELD QUALIFIED".<br>d. Squadron FCLP MPS score:<br><br>Total Score / No. Eval = Sqdn FCLP Score | 4A.4.3.1 - Pilot meets field qualification standards.*<br><br>Pilot utilized the proper procedures and techniques in the following:<br><br>4A.4.3.2 - Radio procedures/calls<br><br>4A.4.3.3 - Pattern entry.<br><br>4A.4.3.4 - Pattern.<br><br>4A.4.3.5 - APCS technique.<br><br>4A.4.3.6 - Interval.<br><br>4A.4.3.7 - Glide slope corrections.<br><br>4A.4.3.8 - Wave off technique. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.4 - FCLP/EAF/CQ

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.4.4<br><br>EAF FLIGHT OPERATIONS | Aircraft operating from EAF under LSO control.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Provide the following data in the COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of pilots evaluated.<br>b. No. of pilots evaluated successfully.<br>c. No. of traps.<br>d. Squadron EAF MPS score.<br><br>Total Scores / No. Eval = Sqdn EAF Score | 4A.4.4.1 - Pilot utilized proper procedures and techniques IAW MPS 4A.4.3.2 - 4A.4.3.8.<br><br>4A.4.4.2 - Pilot utilized proper "trap" technique.<br><br>4A.4.4.3 - Pilot is EAF qualified.* | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.4 - FCLP/EAF/CQ

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.4.5<br><br>CARQUAL | Flight operations from an aircraft carrier (CV).<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Provide the following data in the COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of pilots assigned.<br>b. No. of pilots CQ qualified day.<br>c. No. of pilots CQ qualified night.<br><br>- Pilot must be field qualified and certified ready for CQ by ship qualified LSO.<br><br>- Pilot meets all NATOPS and CV requirements for lectures and FCLP. | 4A.4.5.1 - Pilots completed the required traps aboard ship for CQ qualification in type aircraft.* | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.4 - FCLP/EAF/CQ

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.4.6<br><br>FCLP/EAF/<br>CQ<br>DEBRIEFING | Post-flight. | 4A.4.6.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.5 - RESCAP/SERE

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.5.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight. | 4A.5.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.5.2<br><br>RESCAP PROCEDURES BRIEFING | Procedures to be briefed in conjunction with each formal MCCRES evaluation mission. | 4A.5.2.1 - Briefing was conducted for RESCAP protective tactics, visual sighting, altitudes, communications, safe areas and rescue helicopter guidance procedures (KI).<br><br>4A.5.2.2 - All aircrew members participating in RESCAP mission received RESCAP procedures brief. | | | |

RESCAP MISSION - KI4A.5.2.1

The primary concern on a RESCAP mission is the safe and rapid extraction of the survivors In order to accomplish this task the following must be considered.

a. How to obtain a visual/voice contact to assure status and authenticity of survivor(s).

b. Vary flight vigilance with respect to threat area and keep maneuvering airspeed. Do not fly a predictable flight path.

c. Be prepared to escort or direct the rescue aircraft into the pickup area and provide escort duties during egress.

d. If weapons have been optimized for the RESCAP mission the survivors can be protected down to the mean lethal radius of the weapons used, however, the exact location of the survivors meat be known before expending ordnance. Preferred weapons are the same as for CAS (20MM, Snake-eye, napalm and rocket).

e. RES CAP effectiveness and cover becomes most critical when the rescue helicopter is in the pick-up phase.

f. RESCAP flight must act as on-scene rescue commander until relieved by a designated rescue coordinator.

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.5.3<br><br>RESCAP MISSION | Evaluator notifies flight that there is a downed plane/aircrew and directs RESCAP mission. Mission can be "scrambled" to RESCAP mission or in conjunction with, or diverted from, a regular MCCRES mission.<br><br>Evaluator will designate enemy target that the RESCAP flight can attack. | 4A.5.3.1 - RESCAP flight proceeded to downed plane/aircrew area by most direct route.<br><br>4A.5.3.2 - RESCAP flight visually acquired downed aircrew position within 5 minutes after arriving in area of downed plane using either radio or visual communications.<br><br>4A.5.3.3 - RESCAP flight neutralized enemy threat.<br><br>4A.5.3.4 - RESCAP flight exercised successful tactics and jinking maneuvers (RESCAP flight received no losses).<br><br>4A.5.3.5 - RESCAP flight requested relief on station if rescue cannot be effected before RESCAP flight reaches BINGO. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.5 - RESCAP/SERE

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.5.4<br><br>SERE EXERCISE | At least one of the squadron's aircrew shall be selected at random as a "DOWNED AIRCREW" either immediately prior to or after a scheduled flight. The "DOWNED AIRCREW" will be inserted into the SERE area with only the equipment and clothing they have on at the time of selection. | 4A.5.4.1 - Downed aircrew was briefed prior to flight on the location of friendly and enemy forces.<br><br>4A.5.4.2 - Downed aircrew was briefed on SAFE areas and pick-up procedures.<br><br>4A.5.4.3 - Downed aircrew was briefed on radio<br><br>4A.5.4.4 - Downed aircrew was briefed on day and night visual recognition signals.<br><br>4A.5.4.6 - Downed aircrew responded appropriately to conditions and stimuli met while attempting evasion and recovery.<br><br>4A.5.4.7 - Downed aircrew implemented tactics and techniques necessary to PREVENT CAPTURE and ensure survival and eventual rescue.* | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.5.5 RESCAP DEBRIEFING | Post-flight. | 4A.5.5.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.6 - SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.6.1<br><br>PRE-DISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING CONDUCTED BY SQUADRON | EVALUATOR reviews squadron's plan and ascertains general knowledge of plan by random sampling of personnel. | 4A.6.1.1 - Squadron conducts disaster training covering accidents on the flight line, in working spaces and on the hangar deck.<br><br>4A.6.1.2 - Random sampling of maintenance personnel indicates a clear understanding of the training and the required actions/responsibilities of each work center.<br><br>4A.6.1.3 - Proper fire fighting, first aid equipment and gas masks on hand.<br><br>4A.6.1.4 - Disaster training was conducted within the last 3 months. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.6 - SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.6.2<br><br>ACTIVA-TION OF DISASTER PLAN | EVALUATOR creates an incident, accident or disaster on the flight line, working spaces or hangar deck. | 4A.6.2.1 - Orderly and positive immediate action takes place to cope with the incident/accident/disaster.*(KI) | | | |
| | | 4A.6.2.2 - Damage/injuries are kept at a minimum level. | | | |
| | | 4A.6.2.3 - SNCO's/NCO's were key personnel in coping with the incident/accident/disaster. | | | |
| | | 4A.6.2.4 - Prior to attack (condition-APPLEJACK) squadron personnel were issued gas mask. | | | |

KI4A.6.2.1

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

Orderly and positive immediate action takes place such as in the following case of a fire on the flight line:

1. Alarm or warning is sounded as soon as fire is noted.

2. Contain fire as much as possible with flight-line fire extinguisher or fire hoses.

3. Isolate fire by moving equipment and aircraft.

4. Attend to injured personnel by administering first aid.

5. Call for fire trucks and ambulances.

6. Vacate from area fuel trucks, aircraft and other combustibles as manpower permits.

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

Orderly and positive immediate action takes place such as in the following case of a fire on the flight line:

1. Alarm or warning is sounded as soon as fire is noted.

2. Contain fire as much as possible with flight-line fire extinguisher or fire hoses.

3. Isolate fire by moving equipment and aircraft.

4. Attend to injured personnel by administering first aid.

5. Call for fire trucks and ambulances.

6. Vacate from area fuel trucks, aircraft and other combustibles as manpower permits.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.7 - AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.7.2<br><br>TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION | For EVALUATOR: Enter in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of aircrews in Squadron.<br>b. No. of aircrews taking test.<br>c. Squadron avg. | 4A.7.2.1 - Squadron averaged 70% to 79% on Tactical Manual Exam.*<br><br>4A.7.2.2 - Squadron averaged 80-89%.<br><br>4A.7.2.3 - Squadron averaged 90-95%.<br><br>4A.7.2.4 - Squadron averaged 96-100%. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4A.7 - AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.7.3<br><br>AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION | For EVALUATOR: Enter in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of aircrews in squadron.<br>b. No. of aircrews taking test.<br>c. Squadron avg. | 4A.7.3.1 - Squadron averaged 70% to 79% on Recognition Exam.*<br><br>4A.7.3.2 - Squadron averaged 80-89%.<br><br>4A.7.3.3 - Squadron averaged 90-95%.<br><br>4A.7.3.4 - Squadron averaged 96-100%. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 7 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.7.4<br><br>RULES OF ENGAGEMENT EXAMINATION | Exam will consist of actions required relating to actual squadron contingencies.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Enter in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of aircrews in squadron.<br>b. No. of aircrews taking test.<br>c. Squadron avg. | 4A.7.4.1 - Squadron averaged 70% to 79% on published standard Rules of Engagement Exam.*<br><br>4A.7.4.2 - Squadron averaged 80-89%.<br><br>4A.7.4.3 - Squadron averaged 90-95%.<br><br>4A.7.4.4 - Squadron averaged 96-100%. | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.7.5<br><br>AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EVALUATION RESULTS | Average squadron score for all exams.<br><br>For EVALUATOR. Enter in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. Avg. final score for MPS 4A.7. | 4A.7.5.1 - The squadron achieved a YES response in 4A.7.1.1 and averaged 70% to 79% for all examinations administered.*<br><br>4A.7.5.2 - YES and squadron average score 80-89%.<br><br>4A.7.5.3 - YES and squadron average score 90-95%.<br><br>4A.7.5.4 - YES and squadron average score 96-100%. | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.8.1<br><br>CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS WITH MC AND FMC AIRCRAFT | Surge rate established for type aircraft over an 18-hour period based on an average sortie length.<br><br>FORMULA:<br>"A" status A/C X SR X 3/4 = Sorties to be flown successfully to achieve a YES response in 4A.8.1.3. Round up next higher whole number, i.e., 4.3 = 5 sorties.<br><br>MCCRES surge sortie rates/hours:<br><br>Rate / Avg. Hours<br>F-4 2.5 1.0<br>AV-8 4.0 1.0<br>A-4/TA-4 2.8 1.3<br>A-6 2.0 1.5<br>RF-4 1.5 1.5<br>EA-6 1.5 2.0<br>OV-10 3.0 2.0<br>KC-130 2.0 4.0 | 4A.8.1.1 - Squadron had 60% of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the commencement of flight operations.<br><br>4A.8.1.2 - Required surge rate sorties had aircraft assigned with the proper ordnance configuration prior to the aircrew manning aircraft to meet scheduled take-off times.<br><br>4A.8.1.3 - Required number of surge rate sorties completed assigned mission (KI).*<br><br>4A.8.1.4 - Squadron had 33% of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the end of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations (KI). | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4A.8.1<br><br>CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS WITH MC & FMC AIRCRAFT<br><br>(cont'd) | NOTES:<br><br>a. An Aerial refueling mission will only count as one sortie.<br><br>b. Hot refueling pits will require the aircraft to be shut down for reloading ordnance expended on previous sortie. | For EVALUATOR: Indicate the following data in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. MCCRES surge rate.<br>b. No. squadron aircraft assigned.<br>c. Required surge rate sorties.<br>d. No. of "A" status A/C at start of flight operations.<br>e. SDLM/Rework A/C _____.<br>f. A/C Availability Chart during surge operations.<br><br>MC FMC<br>0600_____ _____<br>1200_____ _____<br>1800_____ _____<br>2400_____ _____<br><br>g. Sorties scheduled_____<br>h. Sorties flown_____<br>i. Air aborts_____<br>j. Ground aborts_____ | | | |

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

REQUIRED SORTIES - KI4A.8.1.3

The required MCCRES sorties rate must be achieved to receive a 70 percent or higher score.

EXAMPLE: A-4 sorties required to receive a 70 percent score

16 X 2.8 X 3/4 = 33 sorties

ADDITIONAL SCORING - KI4A.8.1.4 - KI4A.8.1.5

Add 10 percent to score if squadron had 33 percent of their aircraft in an FSC/OR status at the end of surge operations.

Ch 2 (7 Dec 1981)

SECTION 4B

MARINE ALL-WEATHER FIGHTER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMFAtAV)) (FA-18D)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION ..... IV-B-2

MPS 4B.1 - GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK 4B.1.1 ..... IV-B-3
CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING
TASK 4B.1.2 ..... IV-B-4
CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING
TASK 4B.1.3 ..... IV-B-5
CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING
TASK 48.1.4 ..... IV-B-7
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING
TASK 4B.1.5 ..... IV-B-8
CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING
TASK 4B.1.6 ..... IV-B-9
EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER AU) TASKS
TASK 4B.1.7 ..... IV-B-10
CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS

MPS 4B.2 - AIR-TO-GROUND
TASK 4B.2.1 ..... IV-B-11
CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4B.2.2 ..... IV-B-13
EXECUTE AIR-TO-GROUND MISSION
TASK 4B.2.3 ..... IV-B-14
CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.3 - ALL WEATHER INTERCEPTS

TASK 4B.3.1 ..... IV-B-14
CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4B.3.2 ..... IV-B-15
EXECUTE ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION
TASK 4B.3.3 ..... IV-B-16
CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.4 - AIR-TO-AIR

TASK 4B.4.1 ..... IV-B-17
CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4B.4.2 ..... IV-B-18
EXECUTE AIR-TO-AIR MISSION
TASK 4B.4.3 ..... IV-B-19
CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.5 - ESCORT

TASK 4B.5.1 ..... IV-B-20
CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4B.5.2 ..... IV-B-20
EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION
TASK 4B.5.3 ..... IV-B-21
CONDUCT ESCORT DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.6 - MISSILE SHOOT

TASK 4B.6.1 ..... IV-B-22
CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT BRIEFING
TASK 4B.6.2 ..... IV-B-23
CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT
TASK 4B.6.3 ..... IV-B-23
CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT DEBRIEFING

PAGE

MPS 4B.7 - GUN SHOOT

TASK 4B.7.1 ..... IV-B-24
CONDUCT GUN SHOOT BRIEFING
TASK 4B.7.2 ..... IV-B-25
EXECUTE GUN SHOOT
TASK 4B.7.3 ..... IV-B-25
CONDUCT GUN SHOOT DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.8 - AERIAL REFUELING

TASK 4B.8.1 ..... IV-B-26
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4B.8.2 ..... IV-B-26
EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION
TASK 4B.8.3 ..... IV-B-27
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.9 - RECONNAISSANCE

TASK 4B.9.1 ..... IV-B-27
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE BRIEFING
TASK 4B.9.2 ..... IV-B-28
EXECUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION
TASK 4B.9.3 ..... IV-B-29
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.10 - COMBINED ARMS COMMAND AND CONTROL (CACHE)

TASK 4B.10.1 ..... IV-B-29
CONDUCT TAC(A) BRIEFING
TASK 4B.10.2 ..... IV-B-30
EXECUTE ;AC(A) MISSION
TASK 4B.10.3 ..... IV-B-31
CONDUCT TAC(A) DEBRIEFING
TASK 4B.10.4 ..... IV-B-31
CONDUCT FAC(A) BRIEFING
TASK 4B.10.5 ..... IV-B-32
CONDUCT FAC(A) MISSION
TASK 4B.10.6 ..... IV-B-33
CONDUCT FAC(A) DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.11 - RESCAP/SERE

TASK 4B.11.1 ..... IV-B-33
CONDUCT RESCAP PROCEDURES BRIEFING
TASK 4B.11.2 ..... IV-B-34
EXECUTE RESCAP MISSION
TASK 4B.11.3 ..... IV-B-35
EXECUTE SERE EXERCISE
TASK 4B.11.4 ..... IV-B-35
CONDUCT RESCAP/SERE DEBRIEFING

MPS 4B.12 - SQUADRON PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK 4B.12.1 ..... IV-B-36
CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND
TRAINING
TASK 4B.12.2 ..... IV-B-36
EXECUTE DISASTER PLAN

PAGE

MPS 4B.13 - AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK 4B.13.1 ..... IV-B-37
ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATIONS
TASK 4B.13.2 ..... IV-B-37
ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAMS
TASK 4B.13.3 ..... IV-B-38
ADMINISTER NATOPS EXAMINATION

MPS 4B.14 - AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK 4B.14.1 ..... IV-B-38
EXECUTE SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS
TASK 4B.14.2 ..... IV-B-39
DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

MPS 4B.15 - NBC OPERATIONS

TASK 4B.15.1 ..... IV-B-40
PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS
TASK 4B.15.2 ..... IV-B-41
PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4B.15.3 ..... IV-B-41
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4B.15.4 ..... IV-B-42
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE
TASK 4B.15.5 ..... IV-B-43
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4B.15.6 ..... IV-B-43
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4B.15.7 ..... IV-B-45
PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4B.15.8 ..... IV-B-45
COORDINATE FOR DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT
TASK 4B.15.9 ..... IV-B-46
EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
TASK 4B.15.10 ..... IV-B-46
SCORE THE NBC EXAM

# MARINE ALL-WEATHER FIGHTER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMFA(AU)) (FA-18D)

## INTRODUCTION

The mission of the VMFA (AU) Squadron is to attack and destroy surface targets, day or night, under the weather; conduct multi-sensor imagery reconnaissance; provide supporting arms coordination, and intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under ale weather conditions.

It is the purpose of the Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (MCCRES) to realistically evaluate a squadron's combat readiness in all mission areas directed by FMFM 5-1. Accordingly, the Mission Performance Standards (MPS's) contained in this order evolved from current Marine Corps doctrine and specifically from the combat readiness evaluation standards contained in Volume two of the Marine Corps Aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual.

It is incumbent upon unit commanders to use the T&R Syllabus to establish squadron training objectives and to prepare their commands for formal combat readiness evaluation in accordance with this order. The MCCRES provides the commander with s tool to evaluate the current combat readiness of his unit, to identify strengths and weaknesses, and to use that information to prioritize the unit's future training requirements.

As the MCCRES evaluation procedures are intended to provide feedback to the commander on unit trends and highlight necessary future training goals, it is preferred that multiple sorties be scheduled in each mission area. Simply stated, one "special" aircrew flying a sortie does not give an adequate indication of the unit's training readiness nor does it give the necessary feedback on unit trends. The following chart reflects recommended sorties:

| MPS's | | Minimum number of events/sorties recommended | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | events | sorties |
| 4B.2 | Air to Ground (AG) | 8 | 22 |
| 4B.3 | All weather Intercepts (AWI) | 1 | 2 |
| 4B.4 | Air to Air (AA) | 4 | 11 |
| 4B.5 | Escort (ESC) | 1 | 4 |
| 4B.6 | Missile Shoot (HS) | 1 | 2 |
| 4B.7 | Gun Shoot (GS) | 1 | 2 |
| 4B.8 | Aerial Refueling (AR) | 2 | 8 |
| 4B.9 | Reconnaissance (RECON) | 2 | 4 |
| 4B.10 | Combined Arms Command and Control | 3 | 5 |
| 4B.11 | RESCAP/SERE | 1 | 1 |
| 4B.12 | Squadron Disaster Reaction Drill (SDRD) | 1 | |
| 4B.13 | Aircrew Knowledge Exams (AIC EX) | 3 | |
| 4B.14 | Aircraft Surge Capabilities (ASC) | | (formula in surge ops) |
| 4B.15 | NBC Operations (NBC) | 1 | |

The actual number of sorties flown in each event are left to the discretion of the senior evaluator and should be commensurate with the scenario and mission assignments as mandated by the exercise director.

## SENIOR EVALUATOR GUIDANCE

The senior evaluator, when assigned by the exercise director, is charged with the conduct of the formal MCCRES evaluation. As such, he must fully familiarize himself with the squadron being evaluated by critically examining that squadron's training management program. This will allow him and his subordinate evaluators to determine the training level of each aircrew and of the squadron as a whole. A squadron normally has pilots undergoing training in the Combat Ready (CR), Combat Qualification (CO), and Full Combat Qualification (FCQ) phases in accordance with the Aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual. Accordingly, MCCRES evaluations should be tailored include sorties from each of the three phases of training based on aircrew Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The evaluation should include all assigned aircrews in a simulated combat environment coincident with squadron training and safety requirements. Every effort should be made to have category IV bogeys as aggressors on appropriate events. Aircrew will not be evaluated on sorties they haven't previously completed without prior approval of the squadron commander or higher command elements.

Recommended MPS tasking for the VMFA squadron presupposes that personnel and logistic support are ample to achieve the minimum number of sorties. However, it is acknowledged that sufficient people and equipment are not always available. Many MPS's such as Aerial Refueling, Escort, RESCAP, and SERE can and should be conducted in conjunction with other MPS's.

The unit is not penalized if it cannot attempt all of the standards. When external factors contribute to limiting the unit's combat evaluation, it should be noted in the "comments" column of the evaluation sheet and recorded in the overall report. The underlying goal is to determine the unit's overall combat readiness and to provide the Squadron Commander with a post-evaluation summary which will allow him to better direct his command's training management program.

## 4B.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK: 4B.1.1 CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANKING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support combat operations of a MAGTF. The S-1 commences planning and liaison with outside units as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies any personnel shortages and requests augmentation.

.2 ____ Submits orders request with sufficient leadtime.

.3 ____ Ensures screening of individuals for deployability criteria.

.4 ____ Identifies advance party and rear det personnel, if required.

.5 ____ Coordinates forwarding of mail for deployed personnel.

.6 ____ Reviews casuality reporting procedures.

.7 ____ Arranges provisions for payment of deployed personnel.

.8 ____ Coordinates for the availability of a flight surgeon and corpsmen, if not already assigned.

.9 ____ Ensures personnel orders/procedures comply with directives from higher command elements.

.10 ____ Issues meal cards as appropriate.

.11 ____ Ensures predeployment unit diary entries are made to include subsistence and billeting requirements.

.12 ____ Makes the appropriate entries for accumulated deployed time and sea duty on unit diary.

.13 ____ Arranges for COMM shift and message releasing authority at the deployed/operational sites.

.14 ____ Prepares personnel affairs briefs for dependents.

.15 ____ Plans special services requirements at deployed/operational sites.

.16 ____ Arranges for PAO augmentation as directed by higher command element.

.17 ____ Arranges for hometown news releases, if appropriate.

.18 ____ Ensures that wills, Record of Emergency Data (RED’s), allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring ID cards, SGLI, etc., are properly completed.

.19 ____ Identifies advance/trail maintenance personnel from the S-3/4/HA for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.1.2 CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support combat operations. The S-4 commences planning and liaison with outside units as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Receives command guidance and attends any planning conferences.

.2 ____ Accomplishes planning per published SOP's and deployment checklists.

.3 ____ Coordinates Special Assignment Airlift Mission (SAAM) requests with ACE/MAG S-4.

.4 ____ Coordinates and executes the loading plan with ACE/MAG S-4.

.5 ____ Ensures that certified hazardous cargo personnel are available.

.6 ____ Plans for Material Handling Equipment (MHE) at the point of embarkation and debarkation.

.7 ____ Plans for all squadron transportation requirements; i.e., to and from billeting and work spaces, messhall, ordnance areas, duty vehicles, refuel/defuel drivers, buses for PAX, and trucks for baggage/large cargo.

.8 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for the LOI outlining the timetable for embarkation including weight allowances and staging areas.

.9 ____ Plans for squadron pack-up to be staged and weighed in advance, load plans submitted, to include supply pack-up and GSE gear, and pack-up passes Joint Inspection by USAF ALCC team if required.

.10 ____ Coordinates for working parties to assist in the load/unload of squadron pack-up and accompany it to the lift aircraft

.11 ____ Coordinates procedures with Maintenance Material Control Officer to transport aircraft parts not currently on-hand to the deployed site.

.12 ____ Coordinates the movement of squadron personnel to ensure a priority fly-out list.

.13 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG supply for generators, tents, sleeping bags, cots, blankets, heaters, lights, and water buffalos, if barracks will not be used.

.14 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG supply for any special equipment (i.e., 782 gear, NBC MOPP gear, cold weather/desert equipment) to be issued to individuals.

.15 ____ Plans head/shower/laundry facilities, if required, and submits requirements to the ACE/MAG 5-4.

.16 ____ Establishes a point of contact at the deployment site if available.

.17 ____ Coordinates with other staff officers as to the location of office spaces and maintenance areas for all squadron departments.

.18 ____ Plans billeting and submits requirements to ACE/MAG 5-4.

.19 ____ Coordinates the availability of electrical power and pressurized air for maintenance spaces at the deployed site.

.20 ____ Coordinates any food service requirements; i.e., messmen, cooks, and hours of operation at deployed site.

.21 ____ Identifies medical/dental Logistical requirements at the deployed site.

.22 ____ Coordinates with the CEO for communications requirements to include telephones/intercoms/radios.

.23 ____ Coordinates the amount and types of fuel required at the deployed site.

.24 ____ Coordinates security requirements for billeting and working areas.

.25 ____ Coordinates with maintenance for explosive device storage (i.e., ejection seats/rocket motors and TV CAD.s) at the deployed site.

.26 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste at the deployed site.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B 1.3 CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support combat operations. A variety of missions can be anticipated to include air-to-ground and air-to-air ordnance delivery as well as sustained surge operations. Liaison is being conducted with the IMA, as required.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 to determine the number of sorties anticipated/required, aircraft configurations, and scheduling of the launches that best utilize the available assets.

.2 ____ Informs CO/s-3 of any shortcomings of assets available to meet the operational requirements.

.3 ____ Coordinates the ordnance requirements with S-3 in a timely manner to allow the request to be conveyed to ACE/HAG ordnance.

.4 ____ Plans for maintenance area security of any required classified material and coordinates with S-2 and S-4.

.5 ____ Identifies/coordinates any personnel shortages with the S-1, for forwarding to the ACE/HAG for assistance.

.6 ____ Reviews SOP’s and lessons learned, etc.

.7 ____ Screens aircraft logs to ensure that scheduled maintenance and aircraft inspections will not interfere with the operational requirements (i.e., phase inspections, appropriate daily inspections, and the changing of high-time components, cartridge activated devices (CAD’s), etc.).

.8 ____ Identifies necessary test equipment and ground support equipment (GSE); i.e., engine stands, nitrogen carts, jacks, NC units, light units, SATS loaders, hydraulic jenny, etc., for use at the deployed site.

.9 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make NDI equipment available, if necessary.

.10 ____ Ensures the Pre-Expended Bins (PEB’s) are stocked.

.11 ____ Ensures that all calibrated equipment is up to date (i.e., gauges, torque wrenches, jacks, tire changing kits, and avionics equipment).

.12 ____ Coordinates with IMA GSE for any needed predeployment licensing.

.13 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make supply assets available (i.e. high-time items).

.14 ____ Coordinates with squadron S-4 for any special personnel equipment requirements (i.e., field jackets, 782 gear, cold weather gear, mosquito nets, etc.).

.15 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste with the Hazmat coordinator.

.16 ____ Coordinates with the 5-4 for transportation (i.e. supplies, daily troop transport, maintenance vehicles).

.17 ____ Plans facilities for storage of ejection seat rocket motors, CAD's, and the storage of external tanks, if required.

.18 ____ Ensures key maintenance personnel (shop NCOIC's, shop expertise) are available during each work shift.

.19 ____ Reviews the number of licensed personnel to ensure that appropriate personnel are available for each working crew (i.e., high-power turn-up, GSE personnel, tow qualified personnel, plane captains, ordnance drivers, and CDI's).

.20 ____ Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul weather gear, and personal protective equipment.

.21 ____ Plans for the establishment of communications between ready room and maintenance control to include monitoring squadron base frequency.

.22 ____ Ensures that a communication system between working spaces is incorporated and working.

.23 ____ Identifies the advance/trail maintenance pack-up and the propositioning of components (i.e., engines, struts, etc.) to group supply.

.24 ____ Identifies advance/trail maintenance personnel to S-1 for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc.

.25 ____ Plans for advance and trail maintenance party, ensuring that appropriate licensed personnel are available (i.e., CDI's, high-power turn-up personnel, etc.), and any special equipment noted for embarkation, if movement to a new support base is required.

.26 ____ Ensure that advance/trail maintenance designated supervisory personnel have message releasing authority, Safe-For-Flight authority, and any other special administrative requirements needed to safely conduct flight operations.

.27 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for a conference at the deployed site to include representatives from supply, base operations, ATC, IMA, ordnance, fuel farm, billeting, and security to ensure coordinated efforts for aircraft support.

.28 ____ Ensures that clearance for message pick-up for maintenance personnel for routine and classified traffic is delivered to the message center.

.29 ____ Coordinates with S-1 for requests for wills, allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring ID cards, etc.

.30 ____ Uses squadron SOP in planning briefings on disaster preparedness.

.31 ____ Ensures that maintenance control has access to the phone numbers/ radio frequencies to security, crash crew, fire department, fuel farm, supply, key maintenance personnel, enlisted billeting, GSE, etc.

.32 ____ Plans/Identifies necessary equipment to be available on-hand for use in an NBC environment.

.33 ____ Ensures that all maintenance personnel are aware of the threat alert conditions, the methods used by the squadron to signal enemy attacks, and individual actions to take place.

.34 ____ Determines hand tool requirements.

.35 ____ Identifies and provides reports required.

.36 ____ Identifies aircraft wash facilities.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

TASK: 4B.1.4 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support the combat operations of a MAGTF. The S-2 commences planing and liaison immediately. Intelligence planning/gathering should be completed in a timely manner so it will be useful to aircrew during mission planning.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 Receives ACE/MAG commander's planning guidance.

.2 Requests Essential Elements of Information (EEI's) from the higher command element to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy Electronic Counter Measure (ECM) and Electronic Counter Measure (ECCM) capabilities, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, weather conditions in the Area Of Responsibility (AOR), prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas/divert fields.

.3 Prepares a preliminary aviation intelligence estimate to furnish the squadron commander with sufficient intelligence to formulate basic decisions and assist in issuing planning guidance to squadron personnel.

.4 Makes early distribution of the intelligence estimate to all staff officers to allow them to proceed with their planning functions.

.5 Determines additional EEI's and Other Intelligence Requirements (OIR's) of the squadron based on the assigned missions and the commander's guidance.

.6 Phrases the additional EEI's for forwarding to higher command element in simple, concise statements which include a positive directive, qualifying questions, and items inviting special attention.

.7 Recommends a priority of effort to the higher command element to satisfy the squadron's intelligence requirements based on the tactical situation and the assigned mission(s).

.8 Determines squadron requirements for maps, charts, aerial imagery, photographs, and other graphic aids, and inventories on-hand assets.

.9 Requests any necessary graphic aids not on-hand.

.10 Disseminates all necessary information, graphic aids/"smart packs" to aircrew, as required, in time for mission planning.

.11 Plans communications requirements for the sending and receiving of intelligence information.

.12 Coordinates with ACE/HAG S-2 to develop collection plan requirements to include visual reconnaissance assignments to squadron aircrew.

.13 Participates in all briefings of aircrew and provides updated intelligence information prior to each launch.

.14 Plans and conducts an intelligence debrief for every aircrew that completes a mission.

.15 Records information gathered from aircrew systematically for ease of study and comparison, and forwards information gathered immediately to all appropriate command elements.

.16 Develops and maintains a complete Enemy Order of Battle (EOB), enemy missiles, aviation assets, ED capabilities, naval, and ground forces.

.17 Updates all staff members on newly acquired intelligence information as it becomes available.

.18 Provides routine intelligence reports to higher/adjacent elements as required in the operations order.

.19 Plans, and reviews procedures for requesting TENCAP intelligence information.

.20 Develops a collection plan to support the mission.

.21 Plans for the submittal of reports in a timely manner to higher commands.

.22 Plans for and requests TERPES data.

.23 Updates briefing on detailed ground scheme of maneuver.

.24 Updates EEI's for visual reconnaissance by squadron aircrew.

.25 Updates any enemy/threat capabilities/changes to tactics.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 48.1 5 CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received the ACE commander's guidance regarding impending combat operations. Initial liaison has been performed by squadron staff operations. The squadron has provided planning information to the ACE Headquarters for inclusion in the ACE operation order. ACE Headquarters has provided the squadron with a list of potential day and night missions and has conducted initial integration planning with supported units as well as adjacent aviation elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Receives EEI's from the S-2 to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, weather conditions in the AOR, prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas/divert fields. (See Task: 4B.1.4 Intelligence Planning.)

.2 Establishes early liaison with the ACE/HAG staff operations planners to include Joint planning of Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (J/SEAD) procedures.

.3 Makes initial estimate of squadron capabilities as they pertain to the assigned mission(s).

.4 Develops planning figures for a surge effort, identifying how long the surge effort can be sustained, how many days will be required to recover, and the sorties available during recovery.

.5 Calculates daily sorties available for assigned missions and provides the information to the ACE/HAG commander/staff.

.6 Receives the prioritized list of planning requirements from the ACE/HAG.

.7 Coordinates with the ACE/MAG to determine the allocation for preplanned and immediate missions.

.8 Identifies significant limitations and/or problem areas to the ACE/HAG Commander based on the missions assigned.

.9 Ensures Rules of Engagement (ROE), weapons conditions, and alert conditions are available in the ACE/HAG operations order.

.10 Establishes operational plans using unit SOP's and tactical manuals.

.11 Coordinates with adjacent staff members (S-4, Maint, Supply, Comm, et al.), to ensure the availability of squadron support assets (i.e., full systems aircraft, EW equipment, secure voice equipment, fuel, GSE, etc.).

.12 Coordinates with maintenance personnel to ensure appropriate weapon/ordnance are available consistent with type missions/targets assigned.

.13 Coordinates requirements for changes to airframe configurations required to support missions (i.e., sensor pods, ordnance, external tanks, et al.), with maintenance personnel.

.14 Plans aircrew assignments to the level of the crew qualifications With direction from the senior evaluator).

.15 Plans standby crews when necessary.

.16 Involves appropriate command and control agencies (i.e., DASC, TAOC, ATC) in initial planning and briefings.

.17 Plans briefings to review all SOP’s as they pertain to the mission.

.18 Ensures S-2 participation in aircrew planning, briefings on enemy threat capabilities, aircraft types and tactics, locations and capabilities of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, weather, prominent terrain, and safe areas/divert fields.

.19 Ensures S-2 provides terrain masking and threat avoidance information to aircrew, based on a detailed terrain analysis and available intelligence, for their detailed planning (TAMPS used if available).

.20 Coordinates the integration of recommended control points (rendezvous points, contact points, initial points) with the ACE/HAG control agencies.

.21 Ensures procedures are established for safety of flight and deconfliction with other supporting arms (naval gunfire, artillery, mortars) and helicopter routes, and any changes are disseminated to aircrews.

.22 Plans for tanker aircraft for long-range flights, if required.

.23 Develops a scatter plan, if required.

.24 Plans a matrix for mission and weather Go/No-Go criteria and coordinates it with the ACE/HAG.

.25 Coordinates with S-2 to keep squadron personnel updated on all changing intelligence information.

.26 Plans time-line.

.27 Updates any changes to RTF procedures or routes and daily changing codes.

.28 Coordinates with maintenance personnel for flight checks of aircraft aerial refueling systems.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.1.6 EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODD) TASKS

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received and is executing an ATO in support of combat operations. The ODO is a key link to the effective control of squadron aircraft and should remain continually aware of factors which may affect flight operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Ensures that information for assisting pilots during airborne emergencies, including squadron SOP’s are available.

.2 Ensures the squadron communication net is monitored during flight operations.

.3 Continually monitors the flight schedule making only authorized corrections or changes.

.4 Establishes priority for assignment of available aircraft and coordinates deck/flight line spotting.

.5 Monitors crew day and flight time limitations.

.6 Ensures essential information is available to flight crews. (KI)

.7 Remains informed of current flight operations and planned operations through contact with TACC/DASC, and/or higher command element.

.8 Ensures availability and readiness of standby aircrew and aircraft.

.9 Knows the necessary procedures for overdue aircraft per the SOP.

.10 Reacts appropriately to a simulated mishap per the squadron mishap plan. (See Task: 4B.12 Squadron Predisaster Reaction.)

.11 Remains aware of the daily operations plan, ATO, and SPINS.

.12 Assists squadron S-3 in preparation of daily SITREP and other required reports.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator should be familiar with squadron flight operations SOP.

KEY INDICATORS:

ODO ESSENTIAL INFORMATION

The ODO shall ensure at least the following information is available to the flight crews:

- Current weather and forecast.
- Deck spot/flight line positioning.
- Divert fields/decks.
- Frequencies/decoding devices/call signs.
- NAVAIDS ID/status.
- Nearest land (shipboard).
- Recovery time/schedule.
- NOTAM’s/Read and Initial Board.
- Friendly and enemy situation updates/current FSCL position.
- Fire support plans, J/SEAD procedures.

TASK: 4B.1.7 CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS

CONDITION(S): The squadron commander and his staff should evaluate the effective performance of the squadron throughout the planning, briefing, and execution phases of the mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Supervises the conduct of operations while maintaining tactical communications with the HAG/ACE commander and alters plans, if required, by changes in the scheme of maneuver or the enemy situation.

.2 Disseminates any changes of procedures, tactics, or communications to subordinates as dictated by the operational situation.

.3 Provides updated advice and planning considerations to the HAG/ACE as to how FA-18 assets can assist in the current tactical situation.

.4 Monitors any delays to preplanned missions, and/or mission aborts, and provides recommendations for alternative actions to the ACE/HAG.

.5 Revalidates the assigned missions as changes occur to the scheme of maneuver.

.6 Coordinates continuous updating of target lists with the ACE/MAG/GCE.

.7 Ensures procedures for updating all theater intelligence information is established and disseminated to aircrew for planning.

.8 Ensures contingency requirements and emergencies are handled according to plans and SOP.

.10 Ensures scatter plan is understood and can be implemented without undue communications or in a NORDO condition.

.11 Ensures early warning information and alert conditions are passed in a timely manner.

.12 Adheres to planned flight schedule.

.13 Prepares preplanned reaction forces if required by the tactical situation (reclamation team, TRAP maintenance force, etc.).

.14 Conducts a post operation debriefing as to lessons learned, and uses positive and negative points to update contingency plans and SOP's.

.15 Corrects post operations problems and makes changes to contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.2 AIR-TO-GROUND

TASK: (B.2.1 CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned ground attack missions in support of combat operations. Multiple divisions/sections may be required. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC, FAC(A), TAC(A)) attend briefs when possible. Flight leaders provide navigation card, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's, and TOT calculations when required by the evaluator.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOPS.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery and TAMPS, when available.

.5 Briefs contingencies and Go/No-Go criteria.

.6 Briefs current rules of conduct (ROC)/ROE/alert conditions and/or weapon status information.

.7 Briefs commander's intent, target priorities, tactics in the target area, friendly positions, planned scheme of maneuver, FSCL, phase lines, target description, enemy defenses, and reattack procedures, if required.

.8 Briefs route navigation, formation on ingress and egress, and low altitude procedures, if required.

.9 Briefs multiple aircraft coordination with normal or degraded systems, radar scopes, weapons, and communications.

.10 Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities.

.11 Briefs radio/KY-58 communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies including authentication procedures and burn-through or chattermark procedures in a communications jamming environment.

.12 Briefs alternate target(s) or mission(s).

.13 Briefs time-line, if applicable.

.14 Briefs any additional aviation units participating to ensure deconfliction.

.15 Briefs deception plan, if required.

.16 Briefs initial rendezvous, control points, handover points, frequencies, RTF procedures, and divert plans.

.17 Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets ashore and any changing Missile Engagement Zone (MEZ) requirements.

.18 Briefs any known changes to TACP control procedures or communications requirements.

.19 Briefs delivery abort parameters per ground attack SOP, to include minimum altitude/airspeed/dive angle for ordnance releases due to FRAG pattern/terrain/weather/fuzing.

.20 Briefs SMS programs and ordnance codes for computed modes.

.21 Briefs desired ordnance measure of effectiveness against briefed or anticipated targets.

.22 Briefs SAM/AAA defensive tactics and EW/ECM as applicable.

.23 Briefs reasonable assurance and clearance to drop procedures.

.24 Briefs Laser designation procedures and codes and visor/filter usage for aircrew safety in a laser environment.

.25 Briefs Forward Looking Infrared (FLIR), Laser Detector Tracker (LDT), Laser Designator Ranger (LTD/R), NVD and NAV systems integration procedures, if applicable.

.26 Briefs ECM, ECCM, and RWR considerations.

.27 Briefs SEAD tactics and responsibilities.

.28 Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities, radio calls, and tactical maneuvering for both air-to-air and surface-to-air threats.

.29 Briefs BDA collection method and dissemination.

.30 Briefs SERE procedures to include safe areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or code words, and visual recognition signals.

.31 Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft to include air-to-air gameplan, defensive reactions, mission abort criteria and applicable training rules.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard ’NE’ (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.2.2 EXECUTE AIR-TO-GROUND MISSION

CONDITION(S): The ingress/egress portions will be flown with a variety of threats to be encountered, air and ground. Formations will vary in size from sections to coordinated strike packages. Low level ingress/egress, night attack, and EMCON procedures should be considered and employed when necessary.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 Takeoff time was as briefed.

.3 Scheduled number of aircraft were successful getting airborne.

.4 Ground attack aircraft reacted properly to the threat.

.5 Used Go/No-Go mission matrix as planned.

.6 Control point (RP, CP, and IP) procedures were flown as briefed.

.7 Regained strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.8 All aircraft had sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.9 Actual execution of the ingress/egress allowed for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.10 Followed proper RTF procedures.

.11 Flight supported overall mission objectives/achieved T&R standard CEP or better/achieved desired PK on target (50/50 BDA from terminal controller plus/minus 10 seconds for those flights that apply).

1. Medium/High angle ordnance delivery (T&R CEP or better)
2. Night Medium/High angle ordnance delivery (T&R CEP or better)
3. Low threat CAS under FAC/FAC(A) control LDT (Desired Pk)
4. Night Medium/High threat CAS with FAC/FAC(A) LDT (Desired Pk)
5. SEAD (Support all objectives)
6. Division CAS in Low/Medium/High threat (Desired Pk)
7. Low/Medium/High threat DAS with unknown number adversaries (desired Pk)
8. Night DAS in Low/Medium/High threat with unknown number adversaries (desired Pk)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Low/Medium/High per MCO P3500.14 Vol 1.

AIR-TO-GROUND ATTACK EVALUATIONS

CR Objective: Demonstrate basic air-to-ground attack capability.

Mission: Conduct the day/night medium/high angle ordnance delivery.

1. Two events, four sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Ordnance as per T&R.

CQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct section CAS in a medium/high threat environment, and to

Misconduct a SEAD mission.

Mission: Conduct low threat CAS; medium/high threat CAS under FAC/ FAC(A) control; and the SEAD mission.

1. Three events, six sorties total.
2. Mission details as per the T&R.
3. Squadrons with available NVD qualified aircrew shall execute the sorties using NVDs.
4. The SEAD mission can be conducted in conjunction with FC0 missions.
5. Ordnance as per T&R.

FCQ Objective: Demonstrate the capability to conduct day and night DAS missions in a medium/high threat environment.

Mission: Conduct Division DAS; day and night DAS in Low/medium/High threat environment with an unknown number of adversaries.

1. Three events, 12 sorties or more as required by mission and threat.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Squadrons with available NVD qualified aircrew shall execute the night DAS using NVDs.
4. Ordnance as per T&R.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.2.3 CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs shall be conducted with all participating crews following each sortie. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the mission, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debrief covered all aspects of the flight with all participants to include timing, target area tactics, and BDA.

.2 Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned.

.3 Resolved negative points and changes made to contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 Passed visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to S-2.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating aircrew and controllers via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.3 ALL WEATHER INTERCEPTS

TASK: 48.3.1 CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is conducting air defense operations while in tactical support of an ACE/MAG. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a briefing prior to each mission. GCI control will be utilized when available and a control representative attends the brief, if possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per NATOPS, published briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 Receives updated intelligence briefing from the S-2.

.5 Briefs the matrix for mission Go/No-Go criteria.

.6 Briefs Integrated Air Defense (IAD) plan, assets available, and control measures if applicable.

.7 Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.8 Briefs current ROE/ROC/alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.9 Briefs CAP procedures and the orientation of the threat sector.

.10 Briefs intercept techniques/tactics to include weapons employment, time-line, commit criteria, defensive tactics, and bogey escort procedures.

.11 Briefs interflight coordination with normal or degraded system, radar scopes, weapons, and communications.

.12 Briefs ECM/ECCM/RWR and NVD consideration.

.13 Briefs GCI tactics and communications.

.14 Briefs control points, handover points, frequencies, Fighter Engagement Zones (FEZ's), MEZ's, and RTF procedures.

.15 Briefs Survival Evasion Resistance and Escape (SERE) procedures to include SAFE areas, pickup procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard 'NE' (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4B.3.2 EXECUTE ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Based on allowable risk and scenario, the mission commander will clearly define mission objectives for the evaluation flight. Mission success will be determined relative to the assigned mission objectives.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Was the flight appropriately managed given the pre-briefed threat scenerio?

.2 Did the fighters comply with the pre-briefed commit criteria?

.3 Were the pre-briefed intercept tactics executed?

.4 Were the intercept tactics appropriate for the enemy threat?

.5 Were the weapons employed according to pre-briefed gameplan and ROE constraints?

.6 Was ECM activity detected and appropriately countered?

.7 Did the fighters correctly utilize GCI/Datalink/Secure Voice?

.8 Was comm brevity practiced?

.9 Was/were valid attack(s) achieved as required by the T&R syllabus sortie?

.10 Were appropriate bogey escort procedures used, if applicable

.11 Was proper pilot technique and intercept geometry demonstrated?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Low/Medium/High = As per MCO P3500.14 Vol. 1.

ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT EVALUATION

FCQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct all weather intercepts in the ECM environment.

Mission: Conduct an AWI mission against an all altitude, maneuvering bogey using multiple self protection jamming techniques.

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. This event will be conducted at night.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.3.3 CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs shall be conducted with all participating crews following each sortie. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the mission, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrews and to air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Were all administrative learning points debriefed?

.2 Were mission objectives restated and objectively evaluated during the debrief?

.3 Were the intercepts reconstructed and analyzed using notes, VTR, TACTS and bogey inputs?

.4 Were the fighters’ intercept errors identified and debriefed?

.5 Were recommendations made for improved performance?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for the participating aircrew and controllers via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.4 1 CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO and the ACE/MAG commander's intent for AAW have been issued and the squadron is assigned various air-to-air missions. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold briefings prior to each mission. GCI controllers will be utilized when available and will attend the brief if possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL; Y; N NE

.1 Was the brief adequate to support the execution of the mission?

.2 All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides and SOP's.

.3 All participating aircrew are present.

.4 Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.5 Receives updated intelligence briefing from the S-2.

.6 Briefs the matrix for mission Go/No-Go criteria.

.7 Briefs current ROE/alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.8 Briefs intercept techniques/tactics.

.9 Briefs CAP procedures if applicable.

.10 Briefs interflight coordination with normal or degraded systems, radar employment, weapons, and communications.

.11 Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.12 Briefs ECM/ECCM/RWR considerations.

.13 Briefs GCI tactics and communications required.

.14 Briefs time-line.

.15 Briefs any changes to control points, handover points, FEZ's, MEZ's, and RTF procedures.

.16 Briefs engaged tactics.

.17 Briefs mutual support.

.18 Briefs tactical calls/communications.

.19 Briefs BUG OUT/BINGO fuel requirements.

.20 Briefs disengagement techniques.

.21 Briefs SERE procedures to include SAFE areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard 'NE' (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: NONE

---

TASK: 4B.4.2 EXECUTE AIR-TO-AIR MISSION

CONDITION(S): Based on the allowable risk and scenerio, the mission commander will clearly define mission objectives for the evaluation flight. Mission success will be determined relative to the assigned mission objectives.

STANDARDS: EVAL; Y N; NE

1 v 1 Dissimilar Adversary.

.1 Maintained situational awareness throughout engagements.

.2 Executed pre-briefed gameplan.

.3 Valid shots taken at first available opportunity.

.4 Was BUG OUT successful, if attempted?

.5 Was fight managed safely and efficiently led?

2 v 2 PID VID, Maneuvering Dissimilar Adversaries; 4 v unk Offensive, Dissimilar Adversaries;
4 v unk VAD, Dissimilar Adversaries.

.6 Was the flight managed appropriately for the pre-briefed threat and scenerio?

.7 Did the fighters comply with pre-briefed commit criteria?

.8 Were the pre-briefed intercept tactics executed?

.9 Were the tactics appropriate for the given scenerio?

.10 Were the priority hostile groups targeted?

.11 Were weapons employed according to pre-briefed criteria?

.12 Did the fighters engage or disengage according to pre-briefed criteria?

.13 Did the fighters correctly utilize GCI/Datalink/secure voice?

.14 Was comm brevity practiced?

.15 Did the flight lead maintain effective control of the flight throughout the mission?

.16 Did the flight successfully execute mission objectives?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Low/Medium/High = As per MCO P3500.14 Vol. I.

AIR-TO-AIR EVALUATIONS

CR Objective: Demonstrate basic air-to-air fighter capability.

Mission: Conduct a 1 v 1 Dissimilar.

1. One event, one sortie.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Flown on a TACTS range. This event can be waived if the evaluator has no reasonable way monitor the flight.

CQ Objective: Demonstrate air-to-air section fighter capability.

Mission: Conduct a 2 v 2 Dissimilar.

1. One event, two sorties.

2. Mission details as per T&R.

FCO Objective: Demonstrate advanced air-to-air tactics in multi-aircraft offensive/defensive scenarios.

Mission: Conduct a 4 v unknown dissimilar, offensive and defensive.

1. Two events, eight sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Events should be flown in conjunction with other MPS evaluation flights (i.e. Air refueling, CAS, SEAD)

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.4.3 CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/HAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Were all significant administrative items debriefed?

.2 Were mission objectives restated and objectively evaluated during the debrief?

.3 Were the engagements/intercepts reconstructed and analyzed using notes, VTR, TACTS, and bogey inputs?

.4 Were fighter errors identified and debriefed?

.5 Were recommendations made for improved performance?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating aircrew and controllers.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.5 ESCORT

TASK: 4B.5 1 CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron has been assigned an escort mission. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. The mission commander has been assigned and will hold a brief prior to the mission. GCI controllers will be used when available and will attend the brief, if possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Was the mission brief adequate to support the execution of the mission and in compliance with NATOPS, squadron SOP , and local briefing guides?

.2 Briefs Go/No-Go criteria.

.3 Briefs join-up and rendezvous with troop insert/strike force aircraft, and communications methods used for coordination.

.4 Briefs escort techniques/tactics and formations for ingress, egress, and the target area.

.5 Briefs weapons system management.

.6 Briefs commit criteria, intercept and weapons employment tactics if the escort force is attacked by enemy fighters.

.7 Briefs employment tactics of the escorted force if attacked by enemy ground fire anywhere along the route, or in the mission area.

.8 Briefs SEAD tactics/procedures, if applicable.

.9 Briefs alternate landing zones/target(s) or mission(s).

.10 Briefs ECM/ECCM/RWR and NVD considerations.

.11 Briefs any changes to control points, handover points, and frequencies.

.12 Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets, any changing MEZ requirements, and RTF procedures.

.13 Briefs HARM employment tactics if the escort force is attacked by radar controlled enemy surface-to-air weapons.

.14 Briefs SERE procedures to include safe areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard ’NE’ (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B 5.2 EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Based on the allowable risk and scenario, the mission commander will clearly define mission objectives for the evaluation flight. Mission success will be determined relative to the assigned mission objectives.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Provides escort which allows for successful completion of troop insert/strike.

.2 Fragged/scheduled number of escort aircraft launched on mission.

.3 Escort aircraft rendezvous with strike force/troop insert at the scheduled time and place.

.4 Communications and coordination were established expeditiously.

.5 Acquire enemy aircraft before they become a threat to troop insert/strike force.

.6 Meet mission commander's objectives for mission success?

.7 Successfully demonstrate SEAD tactics/procedures.

.8 Continue tactical escort duties during egress, if planned.

.9 Maintained prebriefed fuel reserve during egress if not previously engaged.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

ESCORT EVALUATION

FCO Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct an advanced air-to-air escort mission.

Mission: Conduct a 4+ v unknown dissimilar.

1. One event, four sorties (or more as required)
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Event should to be flown with other MPS evaluation flights.
4. Sorties may be added to this event as mission requirements dictate.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.5.3 CONDUCT ESCORT DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and Lessons Learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Did the debrief support teaching and learning via mission reconstruction and mission analysis?

.2 Debriefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.3 Escorted aircraft debriefed mission from their perspective.

.4 Recorded postmission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and used positive points to update contingency plans and SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.5 Resolved negative points and changes were made to contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.6 Passed visual reconnaissance/intelligence/threat tactics information to S-2.

.7 S-2 collected all classified information/materials.

.8 Used the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.9 All aircrew present at debrief.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating aircrew and controllers via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.6 MISSILE SHOOT

TASK: 4B.6.1 CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Additional specific tactical information is required prior to a missile shoot. All participating aircrew will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Was the brief adequate to support the execution of the mission.

.2 All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP’s.

.3 All participating aircrew are present.

.4 Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.5 Briefs weapons conditions.

.6 Briefs hangfire procedures and aircrew actions.

.7 Briefs weapons system management.

.8 Briefs missile capabilities/limitations/specific launch parameters.

.9 Briefs switchology.

.10 Briefs telemetry (TH) checks, if required.

.11 Briefs drone profile.

.12 Briefs drone capabilities/range requirements.

.13 Briefs CAP positions/procedures.

.14 Briefs intercept procedures/tactics.

.15 Briefs required communications transmissions.

.16 Briefs reattack, if applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4B.6.2 CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT

CONDITION(S): The initial setup by GCI/range control personnel must be satisfactory or a "skip it" call will be made by the evaluator and the missile firing run will be reattempted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Did the aircraft shoot the missile?

.2 Scheduled number of shooters arrive on the range ready to fire.

.3 Completes combat checklist prior to commencing intercept.

.4 Makes mandatory "voice calls".

.5 Uses briefed radar mode (STT, TWS, RAID, etc.), if applicable.

.6 Demonstrates proper switchology and SHE symbology prior to launch.

.7 Missile launched in briefed parameters.

.8 Reattack accomplished as briefed, if applicable.

.9 Complied with ROE safety procedures and range regulations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

MISSILE SHOOT EVALUATION

CQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to effectively employ air-to-air missiles.

Mission: Launch the AIM-7,-9, or -120

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B 6 3 CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 Completed missile firing reports.

.3 Recorded post-mission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and used positive points to update contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 S-2 collected all classified information/materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating aircrew and control personnel via mission reconstruction and analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.7 GUN SHOOT

TASK: 4B.7.1 CONDUCT GUN SHOOT BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Additional specific tactical information is required prior to a gun shoot. All participating aircrew will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides and SOP's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 Briefs required aspect for guns firing.

.5 Briefs mandatory calls (tally, cleared to fire, etc.), by range safety observer/tractor.

.6 Briefs gun capabilities/limitations/shot parameters.

.7 Briefs unsafe situations to include weapons malfunctions, and actions required.

.8 Briefs mandatory radio calls by shooter.

.9 Briefs evaluator/safety observer role.

.10 Briefs switchology.

.11 Briefs gun HUD display, TD box, pipper range bar, rounds remaining, and radar initialization.

.12 Briefs director mode, if applicable.

.13 Briefs disturbed mode, if applicable.

.14 Briefs intercept procedures/tactics.

.15 Briefs pattern thoroughly.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.7.2 EXECUTE GUN SHOOT

CONDITION(S): The gun shoot will be supervised by the Range Safety Officer (RSO).

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Combat checklist completed before commencing intercept.

.5 Shooter makes mandatory "voice calls" as briefed.

.6 Executes proper switchology.

.7 Shots taken within parameters.

.8 Fires at least 50 percent of squadron "A" status aircraft.

.9 Complies with ROE, safety procedures, and range regulations.

.10 percent or higher of hits scored.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

GUN SHOOT EVALUATION

CR Objective: Demonstrate the ability to effectively employ the gun air-to-air.

Mission: Conduct the Aerial Gunnery check flight.

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.

UNRECOVERABLE BANNER/DART

VTR validation will suffice for scoring based on shooting time while in range with a shoot light.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.7.3 CONDUCT GUN SHOOT DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/HAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 VTR utilized, if available.

.3 Discussed lessons learned and used positive points to update contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 Resolved negative points and incorporated changes to contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.5 Used the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating aircrew and control personnel via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.8 AERIAL REFUELING

TASK: 4B.8.1 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Refueling briefings will be prior to flight and in conjunction with other mission briefings as necessary. Tanker crews attend brief when possible. All participating aircrews will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron. Consideration should be given to low altitude tanking whenever the tactical situation dictates.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 Briefs voice/communications procedures.

.5 Briefs aerial refueling checklist.

.6 Briefs proper observation and stabilized position.

.7 Briefs proper approach to, and disengagement from the basket.

.8 Briefs proper "missed contact" technique.

.9 Briefs NORDO/EMCON/emergency procedures with tanker aircraft.

.10 Briefs proper departure from stabilized position.

.11 Briefs rendezvous procedures to include sensor utilization.

.12.....Briefs aerial refueling specific emergency procedures.

TASK: 4B.8.2 EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): The tanking evolution will be supervised by the Refilling Aerial Commander (RAC). One of the tanking events should be conducted at night.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All receiver aircraft are able to take enough fuel to complete the mission.

.2 Adheres to safety procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

AERIAL REFUELING EVALUATIONS

CR Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct day/night aerial refueling.

Mission: Conduct day and night aerial refueling.

1. Two events, eight sorties or as required.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Events should be flown in conjunction with other MPS evaluation flights.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.8.3 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/HAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 Conducted a post-mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and positive points.

.3 Debriefed negative points and changes were made to contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 Required data/mission accomplishment recorded.

.5 Used the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating aircrew via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

4B.9 RECONNAISSANCE

TASK: 4B.9.1 CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Prior to all flights, a briefing will be held that includes general NATOPS and safety information. The ATO has been issued for squadron air defense operations while in tactical support of an ACE/MAG. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and will hold a briefing prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All briefing items follow NATOPS, published briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Receives updated intelligence briefing from the S-2.

.4 Briefs the matrix for Go/No-Go criteria.

.5 Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.6 Briefs current ROE/ROC conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 Briefs target precedence list AU commander's intent.

.8 Briefs target tactics to include mutual support, visual lookout target data collection and recording, and target designation if applicable.

.9 Briefs target data dissemination post-mission.

.10 Briefs sensor usage/employment.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Conduct a day arid night section/division armed tactical recon flight.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.9.2 EXECUTE RECONNAISSANCE MISSION

CONDITION(S): Conduct armed tactical reconnaissance to locate, plot, and destroy targets of opportunity in a low or medium threat environment. May be flown on a tactical range or an MTR.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Were the targets located and plotted using briefed sensors and/or visually?

.2 Was visual lookout and mutual support achieved?

.3 Was the target precedent list used as briefed?

.4 Was the collected target data disseminated via proper channels?

.5 Was desired Pk achieved, if applicable?

.6 Was BDA compiled and passed to appropriate control agencies?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

RECON EVALUATION

CQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to effectively conduct armed tactical reconnaissance.

Mission: Conduct day and night section/division armed tactical reconnaissance.

1. Two events, four sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.9.3 CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs shall be conducted post flight with all participating aircrew.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Were all administrative learning points debriefed?

.2 Were all mission objectives attained to evaluation standards?

.3 Were recommendations made for improvement if necessary?

.4 Did S-2 receive BDA and a thorough debriefing of located targets?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.10 COMBINED ARMS COMMAND AND CONTROL (CACC)

TASK: 4B.10.1 CONDUCT TAC(A) BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Prior to flight TAC(A) aircrew, designated strike flight leader, helo flight leader (if applicable) and available air control agencies are present.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 Briefing was conducted by TAC(A) and ROE explained.

.2 Coordinating instructions and procedures briefed with representatives of all participating squadrons.

.3 Charts, maps and flight planning synchronized with all squadrons and air control agencies.

.4 Orbit, rendezvous, and IP points designated, if applicable.

.5 Procedures to control assigned airspace to include coordination with FACs and FAC(A)s in the assigned sector to ensure the effective flow of OAS assets, fixed and rotary-wing, through the MACCS to the supported unit.

.6 Procedures to assume the role of the DASC should it become a casualty or have to displace.

.7 Procedures to link the GCE and the DASC during periods of heavy jamming or when distance precludes clear radio communications.

.8 Procedures to coordinate or control NGFS in support of ground operations, if applicable.

.9 Procedures to coordinate or control artillery in support of ground operations.

.10 Procedures to conduct visual reconnaissance should this mission be required.

.11 Enemy threat (Airborne, SAM, AAA) briefed.

.12 Aircraft emergencies and aborts briefed.

.13 "Downed plane" and SAR procedures briefed.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Conduct a TAC(A) mission.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.10.2 EXECUTE TAC(A) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Conduct a TAC(A) sortie IAN published ATO, briefing guides, and SOP's.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 TAC(A) aircraft arrived on-station within + one minute of scheduled time.

.2 Contact expeditiously established with unit supported. (Air Officer, FAC, ground unit leader, DASC, and FAC(A)).

.3 TAC(A) established operating positions consistent with threat and communications requirements.

.4 TAC(A) used effective rendezvous and communications procedures to effect coordination with FAC(A).

.5 TAC(A) maintained communications with DASC to coordinate air strikes.

.6 TAC(A) managed airspace to ensure separation of CAS flights within assigned area.

.7 TAC(A) kept FAC(A) updated on status of inbound CAS flights.

.8 TAC(A) processed and transmitted ground unit air requests directly to DASC, if situation warranted.

.9 TAC(A) properly briefs strike aircraft at designated contact point, if aircraft check-in without brief.

.10 Consistent with FAC(A) direction (and coordinated with ground unit), TAC(A) gives time hack to strike aircraft.

.11 TAC(A) relays BDA to appropriate agencies, obtains BDA to pass, if required.

.12 Coordinated the activities of all aircraft in his assigned area of responsibility and coordinated/passed information to air control agencies, without safety-of-flight violations (i.e., two flights at same place/time/altitude). (KI)

.13 Controlled CAS and DAS missions, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

TAC(A) EXECUTION

CQ OBJECTIVE: Demonstrate the ability to effectively control CAS platforms.

MISSION: Conduct the TAC(A) mission.

1. One event, one sortie.
2. Mission details as per T&R.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B 10 3 CONDUCT TAC(A) DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debrief with all participating aircrew, air controllers, and ground unit reps, as available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Were all administrative learning points debriefed?

.2 Were all mission objectives attained to evaluation standards?

.3 Were recommendations made for improvement, if necessary?

.4 Was the TAC(A)'s communication flow between controlling agencies effective?

.5 Did S-2 receive BDA and a thorough debriefing of located targets?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.10.4 CONDUCT FAC(A) BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Prior to flight FAC(A) aircrew, designated strike flight leader, hero flight leader (if applicable) and available air control agencies are present.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 FAC(A) aircraft navigation and terrain awareness discussed.

.2 FAC(A) aircraft performance and crew coordination briefed.

.3 Ordnance release parameters and frog patterns briefed.

.4 Weapons delivery tactics and techniques briefed.

.5 Support aircraft weapon systems capabilities discussed.

.6 Ingress and CAP tactics discussed

.7 Target engagement tactics discussed.

.8 Air command and control communications briefed.

.9 Artillery/NGF (if applicable) call-for-fire procedures briefed.

.10 Aircraft airspeed, altitudes and G limitations briefed.

.11 Initial corrections for mark and subsequent hit corrections discussed.

.12 Egress tactics and RTB briefed.

.13 Airborne abort contingency and back-up plan discussed.

.14 FAC(A) aircrew possessed the proper maps and charts.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Required sorties are day and night FAC(A) missions in medium/high threat environment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.10.5 CONDUCT FAC(A) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Conduct FAC(A) sorties IAW published ATO, briefing guides, and SOP's.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 FAC(A) aircraft arrived on station within + one minute of scheduled time.

.2 Established earliest possible radio contact with unit supported (Air Officer, FAC, or ground unit leader).

.3 Aircrew obtained grid coordinates from ground unit to construct target brief or obtained brief from ground unit. (Aircrew checks ground unit's target brief.)

.4 If unable to obtain grid coordinates from ground unit, aircrew plots target to within 100 meters.

.5 If other than on-board target marking devices available, correct liaison completed to use alternate methods (arty, mortars, tanks, etc.) in addition to correct marking calls-for-fire.

.6 Aircrew transmitted proper TAR to proper agency using proper communications procedures. (if immediate CAS)

.7 Aircrew ensured strike aircraft briefed properly.

.8 Aircrew continued coordination of airstrike with ground unit supported throughout mission.

.9 Aircrew considered proximity of troops to target and location of friendly lines in constructing brief. (Restricted final attack heading, pull-off direction, etc.)

.10 Aircrew marked target in timely manner. (30 seconds before end of time hack; + 10 seconds, or marked target when strike aircraft in position to observe mark.)

.11 Aircrew accurately marked target. (Within 100 meters of target if using 10 to 45 degree delivery; within 300 meters if using loft delivery.)

.12 Aircrew gave corrections to target in accurate and timely manner. (Transmitted within 5 seconds of mark on ground.)

.13 Aircrew exercised positive control of strike aircraft throughout mission.

.14 If able to observe target, aircrew gave corrections for follow-on aircraft from previous aircraft hits.

.15 BDA calculated after completion of mission and transmitted to proper agency. (Ground unit's observations may be used in calculating BDA.)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

FAC(A) MISSION EXECUTION

CQ OBJECTIVE: Demonstrate terminal control airborne in varying threat scenarios.

MISSION: 1. Two events, four sorties.

2. Conduct day and night FAC(A) mission in Medium/High threat environment.
3. Mission details as per T&R.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.10 6 CONDUCT FAC(A) DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debrief with all participating aircrew, air controllers, and ground unit reps, as available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Were all administrative learning points debriefed?

.2 Were all mission objectives attained to evaluation standards?

.3 Were recommendations made for improvement, if necessary?

.4 Was the FAC(A)'s communication flow between controlling agencies and strike aircraft effective?

.5 Did S-2 receive BDA and a thorough debriefing of located targets?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.11 RESCAP/SERE

TASK: 4B.11.1 CONDUCT RESCAP PROCEDURES BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned numerous tactical missions. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief with all participants prior to each mission. The RESCAP brief will accompany other mission briefings.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Did the RESCAP brief support the execution of the mission and did it comply with NATOPS, squadron SOP, and local briefing guides?

.2 Briefs RESCAP protective tactics.

.3 Briefs visual sighting techniques.

.4 Briefs altitudes for safe separation of fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters.

.5 Briefs communications procedures.

.6 Briefs safe areas in conjunction with the ground scheme of maneuver.

.7 Briefs rescue helicopter guidance procedures.

.8 Briefs authentication procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

RESCAP MISSION

The primary concern on a RESCAP mission is the safe and rapid extraction of the survivors. In order to accomplish this task the following must be considered:

1. Visual/voice contact to ensure status and authenticity of survivor(s).

2 . Flight vigilance with respect to threat area and maneuvering airspeed.

3. Optimized weapons, if time allows, for the RESCAP mission so that the survivors can be protected down to the mean lethal radius of the weapons used; however, the exact location of the survivors must be known. Preferred weapons are the same as for CAS.

4. RESCAP effectiveness and cover becomes most critical when the rescue helicopter is in the pick-up phase.

5. RESCAP flight must act as on-scene rescue commander until relieved by a designated rescue coordinator.

---

TASK: 4B.11.2 EXECUTE RESCAP MISSION

CONDITION(S): While on any mission, aircrew receive word of a downed crewman. The ground scheme of maneuver was considered in the selection of a safe area.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Did the execution of the RESCAP mission achieve mission brief objectives?

.2 RESCAP flight proceeds to downed plane/aircrew area by most direct route consistent with the threat.

.3 RESCAP flight acquires downed aircrew position after arriving in area of downed plane using either radio or visual communications.

.4 RESCAP flight neutralizes enemy threat.

.5 RESCAP flight executes successful tactics and finking maneuvers.

.6 RESCAP flight requests relief on-station if rescue cannot be effected before reaching BINGO.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator notifies flight that there is a downed plane/aircrew and directs a RESCAP mission. Mission can be "scrambled" to the RESCAP, completed in conjunction with, or diverted from another MCCRES mission.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.11 3 EXECUTE SERE EXERCISE

CONDITION(S): At least one of the squadron's aircrew shall be selected at random as a "DOWNED AIRCREW" either immediately prior to or after a scheduled flight. The "DOWNED AIRCREW" will be inserted into the SERE area with the equipment and clothing required for flight (adequate water/rations, and clothing should be considered commensurate with the climate and location).

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Are all aircrew adequately prepared to respond appropriately in the event of becoming a "DOWNED AIRCREW"?

.2 Briefs held for all aircrew prior to flight on the location of friendly and enemy forces.

.3 Briefs held for all aircrew on SAFE areas and pick-up procedures.

.4 Briefs held for all aircrew on radio communications and/or codewords to be used.

.5 Briefs held for all aircrew on day and night visual recognition signals.

.6 Downed aircrew responds appropriately to conditions and stimuli met while attempting evasion and recovery.

.7 Downed aircrew implements tactics and techniques necessary to prevent capture, ensure survival, and eventual rescue.

.8 Briefs helicopter pick-up procedures.

.9 S-2 personnel initially debrief the survivor(s) after rescue.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTORS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.11.4 CONDUCT RESCAP/SERE DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs shall be conducted with all participating crews following RESCAP sortie.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Did the debrief support teaching and learning via mission reconstruction and mission analysis?

.2 Debriefs all aspects of the mission thoroughly.

.3 Uses the post-mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and positive points.

.4 S-2 debriefs aircrew to gain any additional information on the enemy situation, capabilities, visual reconnaissance, or other intelligence gained.

.5 Debrief information is provided to higher command elements and squadron personnel.

.6 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.12 SQUADRON PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK: 4B.12.1 CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order requiring them to deploy and support tactical operations. A predisaster plan has been prepared and is reviewed periodically.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Predisaster plan SOP is used to standardize training and ensure responsiveness when required.

.2 Squadron conducts disaster training covering accidents on the airfield, flightline, in working spaces, and on the hangar deck.

.3 Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for servicability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul weather gear, and water/rations for several days.

.4 Personnel demonstrate knowledge of individual actions required; i.e., get personnel clear of aircraft know where the fire bottles are located and how to use them, know where the phone numbers/radio frequencies are to get in touch with fire department, medical department, airfield ODO, squadron CO, XO, SDO, and AMO. (See Task: 4B.12.2 PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL)

.5 Random sampling of squadron personnel indicates a clear understanding of the training and the required actions/ responsibilities of each work center.

.6 Proper fire fighting equipment, first-aid equipment, and gas masks are on-hand.

.7 Disaster training is routinely conducted as evidenced in the unit training schedule.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator reviews squadron’s plan and ascertains general knowledge of personnel by random sampling.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.12.2 EXECUTE DISASTER PLAN

CONDITION(S): An incident/accident/disaster has occurred on the airfield/ flightline/hangar/working spaces. A fire has started and casualties have been inflicted. Once informed that the incident has taken place, the maintenance and operations personnel will make appropriate reports.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Alarm or warning is sounded as soon as disaster is noted.

.2 Orderly and positive immediate action takes place to cope with the incident/accident/disaster.

.3 Fire is contained as much as possible with flightline fire extinguishers or fire hoses.

.4 Isolates fire by moving equipment and aircraft.

.5 Attends to injured personnel by administering first-aid.

.6 Calls for fire trucks, ambulances, AMO, etc., as required in the unit SOP.

.7 Vacates fuel trucks, aircraft, and other combustibles, as manpower permits, from the hazard area.

.8 Damage/injuries are kept at a minimum level.

.9 SNCO’s/NCO’s and key personnel adhere to the squadron disaster SOP.

.10 Supervisory personnel adhere to the squadron disaster SOP.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates an incident, accident, or disaster on the flightline, working spaces, or hangar deck.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.13 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK: 4B.13.1 ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATIONS

CONDITION(S): Classroom atmosphere; written responses to "must know" information. A question bank will be prepared at the squadron level and will consist of approximately 200 questions. All available squadron aircrew will complete the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 A 50 question exam derived from the question bank will be prepared and administered by the Wing/Group.

.2 Squadron averaged 80 to 89 percent on a tactical manual exam or higher.

.3 Squadron averaged 40 to 95 percent or higher.

.4 Squadron averaged 96 to 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Questions for a tactical manual exam and appropriate study references may be solicited from MAWTS-1. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any deficiencies noted.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.13.2 ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAMS

CONDITION(S): The examination will include examples of the major ground, air, naval weaponry, and systems currently deployed throughout the world. The examination should include additional regional features such as fin flashes, national ensigns, etc. A slide bank of approximately 100 slides will be prepared at the squadron level. A 30 slide exam, derived from the slide bank will be prepared and administered by the Wing/Group. All available squadron aircrew will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron averaged 80 to 89 percent on the recognition exam or higher.

.2 Squadron averaged 90 to 95 percent or higher.

.3 Squadron averaged 96 to 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Slides for the recognition exam will come from slides provided by Wing/Group S-2. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any deficiencies noted.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.13.3 ADMINISTER NATOPS EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): The examination will include all immediate action NATOPS items.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron scored 100 percent on the immediate action exam.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.14 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK: 4B.14.1 EXECUTE SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The surge rate formula is based on an average sortie length of 1-hour over an 18-hour period. This will establish a minimum number of sorties to be flown.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Were the appropriate number of sorties flown per the given formula?

.2 Squadron has 90 percent of "A" status aircraft in an HC or FMC status at the commencement of flight operations.

.3 Required surge rate sorties have aircraft assigned with the proper ordnance configuration prior to the aircrew manning aircraft to meet scheduled takeoff times.

.4 Required number of surge rate sorties complete assigned mission.

.5 Squadron has 60 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the end of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations.

.6 Required ordnance was loaded safely and timely during surge operations, allowing for the successful release and detonation of all possible ordnance.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

MCCRES SURGE RATE FORMULA

"A" status aircraft times surge rate times .75 = Minimum number of sorties to be flown to successfully achieve a YES response in 4B.12.1.3. Additional sorties may be flown. Round up next higher whole number; i.e., 4.3 = 5 sorties. Missions using aerial refueling will only count as one sortie.

MCCRES surge sortie rates/hours:

Avg.

| AIC | Rate | Hours |
|---|---|---|
| FA-18 | 4.0 | 1.0 |

Indicate the following data in COMMENTS column:

a. MCCRES surge rate.
b. Number of squadron aircraft assigned.
c. Required surge rate sorties.
d. Number of "A" status A/C at start of flight operations.
e. A/C availability chart during surge operations:

| | MC | FMC |
|---|---|---|
| 0600 | _____ | _____ |
| 1200 | _____ | _____ |
| 1800 | _____ | _____ |
| 2400 | _____ | _____ |

f. Sorties scheduled _____
g. Sorties flown _____
h. Ground aborts _____

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.14.2 DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

CONDITION(S): Aircraft availability, response reliability, and maintenance effectiveness should be evaluated throughout the scenario. As closely as possible, combat operations and tempo shall be simulated, but not to interfere with current safety regulations and standards. On-hand aircraft are defined as assigned aircraft minus SDLM aircraft minus deployed aircraft.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Aircraft availability = 50 to 59 percent or higher.
"Up" A/C
"On hand" A/C

.2 Aircraft availability = 60 to 69 percent or higher.

.3 Aircraft availability = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.4 Aircraft availability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.5 Aircraft availability = 90 to 100 percent.

.6 Response reliability: Sorties flown minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled = not less than 70 percent. (KI)

.7 Response reliability: 70 - 79 percent higher.

.8 Response reliability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.9 Response reliability = 90 to 100 percent or higher.

.10 Maintenance effectiveness: Sorties flown minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled = not less than 70 percent.

.11 Maintenance effectiveness = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.12 Maintenance effectiveness = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.13 Maintenance effectiveness = 90 to 100 percent.

.14 No aircraft were NMRS on the morning report.

.15 Processing of discrepancies begins immediately following aircrew returning to squadron/maintenance area.

.16 Maintenance practices conform with current safety regulations; i.e., Wing/Group.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Record daily the percentage of aircraft Not Mission Ready Supply as reported on the morning report.

ABORTS

WEATHER ABORTS: Scheduled sorties which are launched and not completed due to weather conditions shall not be counted in the computations.

COMBAT ABORTS:

- Scheduled sorties which are not launched as scheduled due to the lack of aircraft or pilots. An aircraft shall be considered a combat abort if it is "up" but launched too late to complete the assigned mission. No abort shall be assessed when a replacement aircraft is launched in place of a downed aircraft provided the replacement aircraft fulfills the required mission.

- A launched sortie that, because of mechanical malfunction or pilot error, was unable to complete the mission.

- A sortie launched unarmed or otherwise not ready for the assigned mission.

NOTE: Additions to the flight schedule after its publication are considered scheduled sorties.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4B.15 NBC OPERATIONS

TASK: 4B.15.1 PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Threat forces have employed NBC weapons in the combat area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All individual NBC defense equipment authorized the unit by Table of Equipment (T/E) is issued to each individual.

.2 MOPP level is established by the higher command element and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.

.3 Marines properly identify NATO or threat NBC contamination markers.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent nuclear attack by the enemy. Integrate NBC scenarios with normal operational activities.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.15.2 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in the theater of operations. That information is relayed to subordinates, staff, and attached elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Back-up command, control and communications procedures are identified.

.2 Subordinate/displaced elements are alerted (if applicable).

.3 Squadron continues mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.4 Personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.5 Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two-layered uniform.

.6 Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground prior to an attack.

.7 Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.8 Electronic equipment is protected from electromagnetic pulse (EMP) by removing it from exposed locations and placing it in covered/hardened locations/vehicles.

.9 Personnel identify/prepare shelters from heat, blast, and radiation.

.10 All loose items, flammable/explosive items, food, and water are secured/protected from heat, blast, and radiation.

.11 Marines are familiar with standard first-aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.15.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves and vital equipment from the effects of detonation.

.2 Chain of command and communications are maintained or re-established. The squadron resumes mission if possible.

.3 Casualties are given first-aid and are evacuated to a medical treatment station as mission permits; fatalities are evacuated to a graves registration collection point.

.4 Damage assessment is submitted by secure means to the higher command element.

.5 NBC-team leaders demonstrate the ability to utilize available radiation measuring systems, and report the readings.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will assess constructive casualties due to blast, heat, radiation, and EMP. EMP casualties will be assessed by the evaluator for all communications systems (antennas/receivers/transmitters) that are exposed (not in a covered or hardened location/vehicle) during the simulated nuclear detonation.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.15.4 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

CONDITION(S): The squadron receives a friendly nuclear STRIKWARN in accordance with FM 3-1. Portions of the unit are within Minimum Safe Distance (MSD) 2 to 3 and cannot be evacuated.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron commander acquires pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fallout coverage, MSD, etc.).

.2 Advises subordinates of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference with the mission.

.3 Squadron commander keeps current on the NBC situation.

.4 Squadron personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.5 Personnel minimize exposed skin by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two-layer uniform.

.6 Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.

.7 Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.8 Electronic devices are turned off; erected antennas are disassembled or are tied down.

.9 All loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable/explosive items (POL, ammunition, propellants, etc.) are placed in armored vehicles or shelters.

.10 Deployed NBC teams and key personnel acknowledge the warning before the expected time of burst.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blast simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.15.5 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron commander has been informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater of operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron personnel are directed to assume MOPP level consistent with mission, temperature, and work rate.

.2 Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel, are planned.

.3 Marines determine criteria and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

.4 Buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring/treatment for chemical agent poisoning and emergency decontamination.

.5 Squadron continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.6 Portions of essential equipment, food, water, and supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with expendable (or readily decontaminated) tarps, shelter halves, or ponchos.

.7 Detector paper is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.

.8 Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4B.15.6 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties. (KI)

.2 Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket attack, air attack, or overflight.

.3 Personnel automatically don masks upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown sources.

.4 Marines do not unmask until authorized by their immediate superior. (KI)

.5 The squadron is able to perform its mission for at least 4 hours while in MOPP 4.

.6 Type of chemical agent is identified using a chemical detector kit and is reported per operations order.

.7 KIA’s are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits.

.8 KIA’s are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is alerted.

a- If nonpersistent agent:

.9 Unmasking procedure is followed. (KI)

.10 Squadron commander adjusts MOPP level as required.

.11 The squadron is able to handle and provide first-aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first-aid treatment training devices to "treat designated casualties". Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids developed through innovation. The key to a thorough evaluation is a realistic, well-supported situation imposed by the trainer/evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

CHEMICAL CASUALTIES

Chemical casualties are described as:

1. Personnel without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.

2. Personnel not taking immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, being ordered to mask, or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds), or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first-aid treatment items.

3. Marines who unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so by the commander.

UNMASKlNG PROCEDURES

hen a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

1. After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.

2. Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes.

3. If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

When no detector kits are available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

1. Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hold it, break the seal on their masks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.

2. They then clear their masks, re-establish the seal, and wait 10 minutes.

3. If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths, clear, and reseal their masks.

4. If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask.

5. If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask.

TASK: 4B.15.7 PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Personnel and equipment have been contaminated by chemical agents. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is not available for complete decontamination. The hazard is such that hasty decontamination is required to allow the unit to continue the mission. All personnel are maintaining a maximum MOPP level.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)

.2 Team equipment, vehicles, and aircraft are decontaminated using appropriate washdown methods.

.3 Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate:

a. Procedures are repeated.

b. Decontamination support is requested.

c. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

.4 Contaminated materials are discarded according to tactical SOP, marked as contaminated, and location provided to the command element.

.5 Commander reduces MOPP level if appropriate.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, aircraft, and crew served weapons may be accomplished by removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use. Follow by spraying areas with DS2 or water in a training environment. Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are:

1. POL, food and water containers, and munitions. Wash with soapy water, rinse, and thoroughly air dry.

2. Communications equipment and other electronic equipment. Decontaminate with hot air, by weathering, or all metal parts are wiped with rags soaked with DS2 (water is used for training purposes).

3. Optical instruments. Blotted with rags and then wiped with lens cleaning solution or organic solvent.

---

TASK: 4B.15.8 COORDINATE FOR DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Equipment has been contaminated by a chemical agent. Hasty decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for complete decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Coordination is made with the supported unit as to time of arrival, estimated time of completion and location of decontamination site.

.2 Main body arrives at MOPP gear exchange/vehicle/aircraft washdown assembly area and organizes for processing.

.3 Decontamination begins as scheduled.

.4 NBC officer adjusts ,MOPP level as appropriate.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: NONE

---

TASK: 4B.15.9 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

CONDITION(S): Wear and tear have rendered the overgarments unserviceable, the expected serviceability period has been exceeded, or the protective clothing is contaminated.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.

.2 Individuals put on new protective clothing.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B 15.10 SCORE THE NBC EXAM

CONDITION(S): Exam will be prepared at the higher command element and will be completed within 30 minutes. All available personnel will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Unit averaged 10 percent or higher.

.2 Unit averaged 20 percent or higher.

.3 Unit averaged 30 percent or higher.

.4 Unit averaged 40 percent or higher.

.5 Unit averaged 50 percent or higher.

.6 Unit averaged 60 percent or higher.

.7 Unit averaged 70 percent or higher.

.8 Unit averaged 80 percent or higher.

.9 Unit averaged 90 percent or higher.

.10 Unit averaged 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Standards will be marked either Y or N as appropriate. As an example, if the team average was 76 percent, 4B.15.10.1 through 4B.15.10.7 would be marked Y (Yes) and the remainder would be marked N (No). Required Data:

1. Number of personnel in unit: _____.

2. Number of personnel taking exam: _____.

3. Unit average: _____.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

# MARINE ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA)

## I GENERAL CONDITIONS

A Marine Attack Squadron (VMA) is normally land based at a suitable, instrumented airfield, however, it can also be tasked to operate from an aircraft carrier. The evaluation should assess the capabilities of the squadron to perform its assigned mission and tasks prescribed in the Table of Organization.

A VMA will normally function as an integral unit and will be evaluated accordingly. It is structured to operate as a subordinate unit of a Marine Aircraft Group (MAG), and when appropriately augmented, is capable of functioning independently or as the air component of a task-organized element. Evaluations may be conducted on the squadron independently or in conjunction with air exercises or Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF) operations. Air operations should be conducted in a simulated combat environment and threat planning should be in consonance with the intelligence scenario provided by the senior evaluator/exercise controller.

Evaluations should emphasize the three primary areas of A-4 training and readiness (Close Air Support, Deep Air Support and Nuclear Weapons Delivery) depicted in the Aviation Training and Readiness Manual, MCO P3500.8. After notification that an evaluation will take place the squadron should be provided a briefing by the senior evaluator/exercise controller which should expand upon the MPS’s to be evaluated, squadron requirements, scheduling and evaluation parameters. The squadron will then be given sufficient time to effect mission planning, flight scheduling and coordination.

Units having TA-4 or OA-4 aircraft assigned to their TE can be evaluated using applicable VMA MPS’s, however, the TAC(A) MPS, 4C.7, is mandatory for any TA-4/OA-4 MCCRES evaluation. TAC(A) qualified aircrews should receive MCCRES evaluations any time their services are required for MCCRES evaluations of other aviation squadrons.

## II INFORMATION PROVIDED TO UNIT BEING EVALUATED

As a minimum, the following information should be provided to the squadron by the senior evaluator/exercise controller:

1. Letter of Instruction (DOI) to include:

a. Mission and tasks to be evaluated.

b. Dates, times and location of evaluation.

c. Evaluation requirements and flight schedule.

d. Scheduled training areas and ranges.

e. Scheduled support aircraft.

f. Ordnance requirements and provisions.

g. List of evaluators and points of contact.

2. Command relationships and friendly forces (air and available (if applicable).

3. Intelligence briefing to include:

a. Enemy situation and capabilities.

(1) Air to air

(2) Surface to air threat.

(3) Threat location.

(4) Enemy EW capabilities.

(5) Ground threat.

(6) Escape and evasion procedures.

b. Terrain and climatological information.

4. Concept of operation to include air clan, ground scheme of maneuver and fire support plan (if applicable).

5. Other necessary information (e.g., communication-electronics, logistics and administration).

III EVALUATORS

Mission Performance Standards are devised to keep subjectivity at a minimum. All performance requirements followed by n (KI) n refer to amplification of requirements through key indicators that are numbered according to the REQUIREMENT and are located on the reverse or on adjoining page. Evaluators must be thoroughly knowledgeable and credible in all areas in which they are performing

evaluations. The evaluator should review the key indicators, applicable NATOPS and Tactical Manuals, the squadron SOP and appropriate FMFM.

Evaluators will be comprised of MAWTS instructors, non-squadron WTI's and previous squadron commanders. In specific cases, where primary evaluators are not available, the ED's may designate other highly qualified and experienced aircrews to assist as evaluators. Credibility and judgment of the evaluator are the key factors in the evaluation process.

## IV CRITICAL ITEMS

Any requirement that is followed by an asterisk (*) is considered a critical/demand item. This item must receive a "YES" response in order to achieve a satisfactory rating for that particular Task or, if applicable, Mission Performance Standard.

## V SPECIFIC A4 MPS WEIGHTS

The following weights have been established as MCCRES standards for specific A4 MPS's. The specific A4 MPS's account for 60 percent of the total weight in the results of a MCCRES evaluation.

| Specific A4 MPS | MCCRES Weight |
|---|---|
| 4C.1 Close Air Support | .25 |
| 4C.2 Deep Air Support | .10 |
| 4C.3 Nuclear Weapons Delivery | .10 |
| 4C.4 Advanced Weapons | .05 |
| 4C.5 Defensive Tactics | .05 |
| 4C.6 Armed Helo Escort | .05 |
| 4C.7 TAC(A) (TA4/OA-4) | .60 |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.1 - CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.1.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight by all participating aircrews. | 4C.1.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.1 - CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.1.2 | All aircrews. | Satisfactory discussion of the following: | | | |
| TACTICAL BRIEFING | | 4C.1.2.1 - Ordnance and fuzing selection. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.2 - Aircraft systems (KI). | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.3 - Release parameters. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.4 - Ordnance safety considerations (KI). | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.5 - Delivery maneuvers (KI). | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.6 - Ingress, target area and egress tactics. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.7 - Target description. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.8 - Air to air threat and look-out doctrine. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.9 - Ground to air threat. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.10 - Rules of engagement. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.2.11 - RESCAP/SAR procedures. | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS - KI4C.1.2.2

The following should be briefed concerning ordnance systems.

1. HUD mode options for each type of ordnance.
2. Use of cockpit controls if electrical fusing is used.
3. Use of AWRS (automatic weapons release system) concerning multiple release and interbombing spacing.
4. Alternate release methods.

## ORDNANCE SAFETY CONSIDERATION - KI4C.1.2.4

The following should be briefed concerning safety considerations.

1. Frag pattern for each type of weapon.
2. Minimum timing between aircraft runs.
3. Sequence of ordnance to be dropped.

## DELIVERY MANEUVERS - KI4C.1.2.5

1. Optimum release altitude.
2. Optimum release angle.
3. Minimum release altitude.
4. Back-up maneuvers.
5. Weather criteria For each maneuver.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.1 - CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.1.3<br><br>CONDUCT OF CAS MISSION | Airborne.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Indicate in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of A/C fragged.<br>b. No. of A/C dropping ordnance.<br>c. No. of live passes.<br>d. No. of NO fire/drop passes.<br>e. Threat - low, medium or high. | Satisfactory results were achieved in the following:<br><br>4C.1.3.1 - All fragged aircraft got airborne and completed mission.<br><br>4C.1.3.2 - Flight rendezvoused after take-off as briefed.<br><br>4C.1.3.3 - Ingress formation to the target utilized sound tactical procedures maximizing surprise and aircraft survival. See KI4A.3.3.<br><br>4C.1.3.4 - Navigation enabled flight to arrive ± one minute of TOT.<br><br>4C.1.3.5 - Proper radio procedures were used with TACC DASC and TACP or FAC(A).<br><br>4C.1.3.6 - Secure radio communications were utilized with all controlling agencies possessing secure voice capabilities.<br><br>4C.1.3.7 - Aircraft utilized surprise tactics and coordinated with TACP or FAC(A) so first pass was a live firing/drop pass. | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.1.3 CONDUCT OF CAS MISSION (cont'd) | | 4C.1.3.8 - Aircraft did not exceed 7 seconds tracking time.* | | | |
| | | 4C.1.3.9 - Aircraft conformed to TACP/FAC(A) brief for run-in heading and pull-out direction. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.3.10 - Aircraft utilized jinking maneuvers. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.3.11 - All ordnance detonated or fired from A/C. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.3.12 - Tactical egress maximized aircraft survival. See KI4A.3.5. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.3.13 - Proper employment and tactics of all ECM equipment. | | | |
| | | 4C.1.3.14 - The strike element acquired and delivered ordnance on the correct target.* | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.1 - CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.1.4<br><br>ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY | BDA IAW MCCRES CEP's for threat (low, medium, high). See KI4C.1.4.1 - KI4C.1.4.7.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Indicate in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. Bomb CEP<br>(1) Live (2) Inert<br>b. Napalm CEP.<br>c. 20MM CEP<br>d. Rocket CEP<br>e. Ave CEP (not rounded off). | 4C.1.4.1 - CEP's provided 70% BDA of the target (KI).*<br><br>4C.1.4.2 - CEP's provided 75% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.1.4.3 - CEP's provided 80% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.1.4.4 - CEP's provided 85% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.1.4.5 - CEP's provided 90% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.1.4.6 - CEP's provided 95% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.1.4.7 - CEP's provided 100% BDA of the target (KI). | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

BOMBS* - KI4C.1.4.1 - 4C.1.4.7

1. BDA vs CEP SCORING (CEP in meters)

| Threat | Delivery | BDA vs CEP (Meters) | | | | Target |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Low | | BDA | 70% | 85% | 100% | Raked |
| | 10-30 deg. | | 45 | 25 | 15 | or Live |
| | Level/45 deg. | CEP | 70 | 40 | 20 | Range |
| Medium or High | 10 deg. pop-up | | 50 | 30 | 15 | Live |
| | HDLR** | | 60 | 40 | 20 | Range |
| | HDHR*** | | 75 | 45 | 25 | |
| | LABS | | 500 | 300 | 200 | |
| | | | Rockets or 20MM* | | | |
| All threats | All deliveries | | 30 | 20 | 10 | |

NOTE:
* EVALUATORS - will interpolate CEP’s and round off to the closest 5% increment.

** HDLR = High dive low release

*** HOUR = High dive high release

2. Close Air Support Ordnance

   a. MK 81, 82 (slick or retarded), MK-124
   b. Napalm
   c. 20MM
   d. MK-76/MK-106
   e. Rockets

3. Deep Air Support Ordnance

   a. MK-81, 82, 83 (slicks)/MX-87, 88
   b. Rockets
   c. Rockeye/CBU
   d. FAE
   e. MK-76/MK-106

4. MCCRES Threat Description

   a. Low - 23MM and below plus SAM 7
   b. Medium - 37MM and above plus SAM 2, 3 and 7
   c. High - All AAA, all SAMs, all ECM and comm jamming

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.1 - CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.1.5 DEBRIEFING | Post-flight with all aircrews present. | 4C.1.5.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.2 - DEEP AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.2.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight by all participating aircrews. | 4C.2.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.2 - DEEP AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.2.2<br><br>TACTICAL BRIEFING | All aircrews.<br><br>Flight leader will provide EVALUATOR with navigation cards, maps, No. of A/C and ordnance configuration, fuel figures, IPs and TOT.<br><br>If applicable, Flight Leader will explain to EVALUATOR reasons for ordnance selections. | Satisfactory discussion of the following:<br><br>4C.2.2.1 - Ordnance and fuzing selection.<br><br>4C.2.2.2 - Aircraft systems (KI4C.1.2.2).<br><br>4C.2.2.3 - Release parameters.<br><br>4C.2.2.4 - Ordnance safety considerations (KI4C.1.2.4).<br><br>4C.2.2.5 - Delivery maneuvers (KI4C.1.2.5).<br><br>4C.2.2.6 - Ingress, target area and egress tactics.<br><br>4C.2.2.7 - Target description.<br><br>4C.2.2.8 - Air to air threat and look-out doctrine.<br><br>4C.2.2.9 - Ground to air threat.<br><br>4C.2.2.10 - Rules of engagement.<br><br>4C.2.2.11 - RESCAP/SAR procedures. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.2 - DEEP AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.2.3<br><br>CONDUCT OF DEEP SUPPORT | Airborne.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Indicate in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of A/C fragged.<br>b. No. of A/C dropping ordnance.<br>c. Threat - low, medium or high. | Satisfactory results were achieved in the following:<br><br>4C.2.3.1 - All fragged aircraft got airborne and completed mission.<br><br>4C.2.3.2 - Flight rendezvoused after take-off as briefed.<br><br>4C.2.3.3 - Ingress formation to the target utilized sound tactical procedures maximizing surprise, look-out doctrine and aircraft survival. See KI4A.3.3.<br><br>4C.2.3.4 - Navigation enabled flight to arrive in ± two minutes at IP.<br><br>4C.2.3.5 - Flight acquired target and dropped ordnance on first pass.<br><br>4C.2.3.6 - Secure communications were used, if applicable.<br><br>4C.2.3.7 - Aircraft did not exceed seven seconds tracking time.* | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.2 - DEEP AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.2.3<br><br>CONDUCT OF DEEP SUPPORT (cont'd) | | 4C.2.3.8 - Aircraft utilized jinking maneuvers.<br><br>4C.2.3.9 - All ordnance detonated or fired from A/C.<br><br>4C.2.3.10 - Tactical egress maximized aircraft survival. See KI4A.3.5.<br><br>4C.2.3.11 - Proper employment and tactics of all ECM equipment. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.2 - DEEP AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.2.4<br><br>ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY | BDA IAW MCCRES CEP's for threat (low, medium, high). See KI4C.1.4.1 - 4C.1.4.7<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Indicate in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. Bomb CEP (1) Live (2) Inert<br>b. 20MM CEP<br>c. Rocket CEP<br>d. Rockeye/CBU CEP<br>e. Ave CEP (not rounded off) | 4C.2.4.1 - CEP's provided 70% BDA of the target.*<br><br>4C.2.4.2 - CEP's provided 75% BDA of the target.<br><br>4C.2.4.3 - CEP's provided 80% BDA of the target.<br><br>4C.2.4.4 - CEP's provided 85% BDA of the target.<br><br>4C.2.4.5 - CEP's provided 90% BDA of the target.<br><br>4C.2.4.6 - CEP's provided 95% BDA of the target.<br><br>4C.2.4.7 - CEP's provided 100% BDA of the target. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.2 - DEEP AIR SUPPORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.2.5 DEBRIEF-ING | Post-flight with all aircrew present. | 4C.2.5.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.3.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight by all participating aircrews. | 4C.3.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.3 - NUCLEAR WEAPONS DELIVERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.3.2<br><br>TACTICAL BRIEFING | Briefed as a single aircraft mission.<br><br>Pilot must provide EVALUATOR with navigation card, maps, weapon carried, fuel figures, IP and TOT. | Satisfactory knowledge and discussion of the following:<br><br>4C.3.2.1 - Weapon and switchology (KI).*<br><br>4C.3.2.2 - Aircraft systems (KI).*<br><br>4C.3.2.3 - Mission abort criteria (weather, systems, higher authority).*<br><br>4C.3.2.4 - Route of flight (KI).<br><br>4C.3.2.5 - Delivery maneuver (KI).<br><br>4C.3.2.6 - Nuclear effects (KI).*<br><br>4C.3.2.7 - Enemy threat (air to air and ground to air).<br><br>4C.3.2.8 - Rules of engagement/mission approval.*<br><br>4C.3.2.9 - Go/No-go procedures.* | | | |

WEAPON - KI4C.3.2.1

The delivery pilot is responsible for briefing the EVALUATOR on the following aspects of the weapon assigned for drop (actual or simulated).

1. Weapon description.
2. Weapon settings and cockpit switchology.
3. Height of burst.
4. Back-up delivery system.

AIRCRAFT SYSTEMS - KI4C.3.2.2

1. LABS/CP-741
2. DCU-75a Attic system
3. Weapon release system

ROUTE OF FLIGHT - KI4C.3.2.4

1. General route and checkpoints.
2. Inflight refueling, if required.
3. Contact with enemy radar.
4. Contact with enemy fighter.
5. Contact with SAM.
6. Contact with enemy AAA.
7. Climb and descent points.
8. Drop tank jettison.
9. IP (if applicable).
10. Return route.

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

DELIVERY MANEUVERS - KI4C.3.2.5

1. Primary delivery maneuver.

2. Alternate delivery maneuver.

NUCLEAR EFFECTS - KI4C. 3.2.6

1. Use of thermal shield.

2. Safe separation distance.

3. Pilot procedures upon initiation of the escape maneuver.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.3 - NUCLEAR WEAPONS DELIVERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.3.3<br><br>CONDUCT OF NWD MISSION | Preflight, arming, enroute, target area, egress, dearming.<br><br>EVALUATOR will accompany delivery pilot through entire mission evolution.<br><br>Ingress route must be at least 150 n.m. and 100 n.m. must be low level. | 4C.3.3.1 - Preflight was conducted IAW appropriate weapon check list.* | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.2 - Arming procedures IAW applicable directives.* | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.3 - Navigation to target IAW navigation card. | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.4 - Successful evasion of enemy air/ground threat.* | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.5 - IP crossed ± one minute of briefed time. | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.6 - Positive clearance for a mission GO obtained.* | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.7 - Planned fuel figures within 300 lbs. at IP. | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.8 - Egress successful in escaping blast. | | | |
| | | 4C.3.3.9 - Dearming, if required, IAW applicable directives.* | | | |



IV-C-22

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.3 - NUCLEAR WEAPONS DELIVERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.3.4<br><br>NWD ACCURACY | BDA & CEP IAW MCCRES standards. See KI4C.3.4.1 - KI4C.3.4.7.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Enter in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. Type of delivery<br>b. CEP (not rounded-off). | 4C.3.4.1 - CEP provided 70% BDA of the target (KI).*<br><br>4C.3.4.2 - CEP provided 75% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.3.4.3 - CEP provided 80% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.3.4.4 - CEP provided 85% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.3.4.5 - CEP provided 90% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.3.4.6 - CEP provided 95% BDA of the target (KI).<br><br>4C.3.4.7 - CEP provided 100% BDA of the target (KI). | | | |



IV-C-23

MCCRES NWD SCORING* - KI4C.3.4.1 - KI4C.3.4.7

| Delivery | | BDA vs CEP (Meters) | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Laydown | | 70% | 85% | 100% |
| | Retarded | 60 | 40 | 20 |
| | MK-76 | 100 | 70 | 40 |
| Low/Medium/High Angle Loft | Low | 210 | 140 | 70 |
| | Med | 245 | 160 | 80 |
| Over the Shoulder | | 365 | 240 | 120 |

* EVALUATORS - Will interpolate CEP’s and round-off to the closest 5% increment.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.3 - NUCLEAR WEAPONS DELIVERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.3.5 DEBRIEF-ING | Post-flight with delivery pilot and evaluator present. | 4C.3.5.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |



IV-C-25

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.4.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight by all participating aircrews. | 4C.4.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |



IV-C-26

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.4 - ADVANCED WEAPONS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.4.2<br><br>TACTICAL BRIEFING | All aircrews. Advanced weapons consist of the following:<br><br>a. Shrike<br>b. Walleye<br>c. Laser Weapons<br>d. FAE<br>e. Illumination flares.<br>f. Spray tank weapons | A detailed discussion of the following:<br><br>4C.4.2.1 - Knowledge, capabilities and limitations of weapon or store.<br><br>4C.4.2.2 - Carriage parameters and safety considerations.<br><br>4C.4.2.3 - Weapon/store envelope.<br><br>4C.4.2.4 - Aircraft systems/switchology.<br><br>4C.4.2.5 - Ground and inflight checks of weapons or equipment.<br><br>4C.4.2.6 - Delivery maneuver.<br><br>4C.4.2.7 - Special instructions and criteria (KI).<br><br>4C.4.2.8 - Ingress and egress tactics and formation.<br><br>4C.4.2.9 - Target tactics.<br><br>4C.4.2.10 - Enemy air and ground threat.<br><br>4C.4.2.11 - Rules of Engagement.<br><br>4C.4.2.12 - RESCAP/SAR procedures. | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

Special Instructions and Criteria - KI4C.4.2,

Special instructions and criteria vary with the specific advanced weapon being evaluated. This information is delineated in the A4 Confidential Tactical Manual. EVALUATORS should refer to this document to ensure aircrew compliance.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.4 - ADVANCED WEAPONS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.4.3<br><br>CONDUCT OF ADVANCED WEAPONS MISSION | Airborne.<br><br>Successful weapon accuracy parameters are explained in KI4C.4.3.5 | 4C.4.3.1 - Preflight and arming procedures of weapon IAW applicable directives.<br><br>4C.4.3.2 - Tactical formation, look-out doctrine and ingress tactics IAW tactical briefing.<br><br>4C.4.3.3 - Navigation enabled flight to reach IP or make TOT in ± one minute.<br><br>4C.4.3.4 - Correct target identification (KI).*<br><br>4C.4.3.5 - Successful simulated or actual launch of advance weapon (KI).*<br><br>4C.4.3.6 - Egress maximized aircraft survival. See KI4A.3.5.<br><br>4C.4.3.7 - Proper communication techniques employed (EMCON or secure voice).<br><br>4C.4.3.8 - Effective coordination with TACP, FAC(A) or support aircraft, if applicable. | | | |

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

TARGET IDENTIFICATION FOR ASSIGNED WEAPON - KI4C.4.3 4

1. Shrike - Successful launch utilizing radar profile.

2. Walleye - Video tape should

3. Laser deacons - Visual or designated target acquisition must be made.

SUCCESSFUL SIMULATED OR ACTUAL LAUNCH! ACCURACY REQUIREMENT - KI4C.4.3.5

1. The weapon will be considered successfully launched if released within weapon’s envelope as depicted in the A4 Tactical Manual (CONFIDENTIAL).

2. Smoke and chemical spray employment must cover 50 percent of the target area.

3. Flare illumination must enable the strike aircraft to visually acquire the target and deliver ordnance.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.4 - ADVANCED WEAPONS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.4.4 DEBRIEFING | Post-flight with all aircrews and recorded weapons launch data. | 4C.4.4.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.5 - DEFENSIVE TACTICS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.5.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight by all participating A4 aircrews. | 4C.5.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## RULES OF ENGAGEMENT - KI4C.5.2.1

1. Minimum weather conditions.

    a. 5 n.m. visibility.
    b. 15,000’ between layers, l n.m. closest cloud.

2. Communications (all aircraft participating).

    a. operating UHF.
    b. monitor guard.
    c. same frequency unless requirements satisfied for separate frequencies.

3. Head-on-pass.

    a. 500’ bubble around aircraft
    b. turn right unless situation dictates otherwise.

4. Nose to tail clearance - 1,000’ minimum.

5. Hard deck minimum altitude (high speed).

    a. similar (if applicable.
    b. dissimilar.

6. Soft deck minimum altitude (low speed high AOA).

    a. similar (if applicable).
    b. dissimilar.

7. Up Sun Aircraft - responsible for clearing flight.

8. Nose High Aircraft - goes high or transmits intention.

9. Downhill chaser - responsible for monitoring altitude.

10. No head on cannon attacks.

11. Lost sight.

12. Spin procedures.

13. Kill elimination.

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## "KNOCK IT OFF" CALLS - KI4C.5.2.2

After the call "knock it off" a reason for the call will be transmitted. The engagement will be terminated for any of the following:

1. Interloper aircraft becomes a factor.
2. Stalemate or unproductive fuel consumption.
3. Training objectives attained.
4. Valid shot per flight brief or guns tracking.
5. Reaching ROE deck minimum altitudes.
6. Any aircraft rocking wings in 1G flight (NORDO).
7. Aircraft overstress.
8. BINGO fuel.
9. Inadvertant IFR.
10. Any unsafe situation developing.

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## FREE FIGHTER RESPONSIBILITIES - KI4C.5.2.8

1. Kill the bogey/adversary.
2. Keep engaged fighter and bogey in sight.
3. Clear engaged fighter’s "six o’clock" as well as his own.
4. Work for blind cone (outside, down/low out of cylinder).
5. Direct fight (reversal direction, heading for "drag", "bug-out" direction.
6. Maintain energy for quick response to aid engaged fighter (higher energy state than engaged fighter).

## ENGAGED FIGHTER RESPONSIBILITIES - KI4C.5.2.9

1. Kill the bogey/adversary.
2. Keep bogey in sight (keep engagement tight).
3. Force bogey to predictable flight path (lag, drag, turn to pass, press).
4. Force bogey to low energy level (press, switch with free fighter).
5. Force engagement low.
6. Maintain energy if possible (drag, lag).

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.5 - DEFENSIVE TACTICS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.5.3<br><br>DEFENSIVE TACTICS TECHNIQUES DURING ENGAGE-MENT | Airborne. A4 must have an AIM-9/ACMR pod aboard aircraft to claim an AIM-9 "KILL".<br><br>Defensive Tactics mission can be conducted in conjunction with another A4 MPS evaluation, if desired and fuel permitting. | Satisfactory achievement was attained in the following:<br><br>4C.5.3.1 - Combat spread.<br><br>4C.5.3.2 - Formation/tactical turns.<br><br>4C.5.3.3 - Use of GCI, if applicable.<br><br>4C.5.3.4 - Lookout doctrine.<br><br>4C.5.3.5 - Tally Ho/visual.<br><br>4C.5.3.6 - Initial moves and use of the sun.<br><br>4C.5.3.7 - Stayed out of phase and used proper voice calls.<br><br>4C.5.3.8 - Provided mutual support (free fighter and engaged fighter).<br><br>4C.5.3.9 - Pressed the bogey/adversary to bleed bogey's energy and obtain GUNS shot.<br><br>4C.5.3.10 - Used extended 6 o'clock, matched fuselages and lag pursuit for AIM-9 shot. | | | |



IV-C-37

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.5 - DEFENSIVE TACTICS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.5.3<br><br>DEFENSIVE TACTICS TECHNIQUES DURING ENGAGE-MENT (cont'd) | | 4C.5.3.11 - Maintained proper energy levels.<br><br>4C.5.3.12 - Extensions/reversals/disengage-ment procedures.<br><br>4C.5.3.13 - Belly checks conducted.<br><br>4C.5.3.14 - A4s conformed to ROE brief and engagements were conducted in a professional manner.* | | | |

IV-C-38

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.5 - DEFENSIVE TACTICS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.5.4<br><br>VALID GUNS OR AIM-9 SHOT | IAW prebriefed shot parameters. See KI4C.5.4.1 - KI4C.5.4.5.<br>2 vs 1<br>2 vs 2<br>1 vs 1<br>2 vs Many | 4C.5.4.1 - A4s achieved a valid GUNS or AIM-9 "KILL" on both adversary aircraft without a valid GUNS or AIM-9 "KILL" on any A4's (KI).<br><br>4C.5.4.2 - A4s achieved a valid GUNS or AIM-9 "KILL" on one adversary without a valid GUNS or AIM-9 "KILL" on any A4 (KI).<br><br>4C.5.4.3 - The engagement ended in a stalemate with no valid "KILLS" claimed by either A4's or adversary aircraft (KI).<br><br>4C.5.4.4 - A4's achieved NO valid "KILLS" and adversary aircraft achieved one valid GUNS or AIM-9 shot (KI).<br><br>4C.5.4.5 - A4's achieve NO valid "KILLS" and adversary aircraft achieved valid GUNS or AIM-9 "KILLS" on both A4's (KI).<br><br>4C.5.4.6 - No A4's were "KILLED" by adversary aircraft during the engagement.* | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## VALID SHOTS - KI4C.5.4.1 - KI4C.5.4.5

A valid GUN or AIM-9 "KILL" on the bogey/adversary can be authenticated easily if operating on an ACMR. However, most defensive tactics flights are flown in the absence of an ACMR. It is essential that only valid shots and "KILLS" are accepted and recorded.

Shot parameters must be fully briefed prior to flight for each weapon. Ranges, angles off and G loading must be fully appreciated by all participants. The use of tape recorders and the evaluator’s judgment/ expertise are valuable aids, however, emphasis must be placed on honesty and the lack of aircrew ego satisfaction. A4 sections operating with GUNS, AIM-9’s and sound supporting tactics will obviously be more credible.

## SCORING

| | Points |
|---|---|
| 1. A4’s achieve valid "KILL. on bogey/adversary aircraft with no "KILL" on A4’s | 100 |
| 2. Engagement ends in a Stalemate A4’s successfully disengaged | 100 |
| 3. A4’s achieved valid "KILLS on one bogey/adversary and bogey/adversary achieved one valid "KILL on A4 | 100 |
| 4. A4’s achieve NO valid "KILLS and bogey/adversary aircraft achieve one valid "KILL n on A4 | 100 |
| 5. A4’s achieve NO valid "KILL" and bogey/adversary aircraft achieve valid "KILL" on both A4’s | 100 |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.5 - DEFENSIVE TACTICS

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.5.5 DEBRIEF-ING | Post-flight by all participating aircrews. | 4C.5.5.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |



IV-C-41

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.6 - ARMED HELO ESCORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.6.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight by all participating aircrews. | 4C.6.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

IV-C-42

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.6 - ARMED HELO ESCORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.6.2<br><br>TACTICAL BRIEFING | Representatives from each squadron participating. | Detailed discussion of the following: | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.1 - Number and types of aircraft. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.2 - Rendezvous procedures. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.3 - Ordnance configuration on all aircraft. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.4 - Helicopter flight track, altitudes and airspeeds. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.5 - Landing zone location. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.6 - Designated flight leaders for A4's, helos and overall mission commander. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.7 - Liaison between air control agencies (TACC/TADC, DASC, TAC(A), FAC, FAC(A), HC(A), attack aircraft). | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.8 - A4 escort pattern techniques (KI). | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.9 - Zone prep techniques. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.10 - Tactics to be utilized by both A4's and helos if under attack en route, or in the zone. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.11 - "Downed aircraft" RESCAP/SAR procedures. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.12 - Communications and visual signals. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.2.13 - Rules of Engagement. | | | |



IV-C-43

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

A4 ESCORT PATTERN TECHNIQUE - KI4C.6.2.8

1. A race track pattern using four A4's, weather permitting, provides the quickest retaliatory fire.

2. A4's may require relief on station if ordnance is expended prior to neutralizing the landing zone.

3. Alternate escort Techniques must be planned due to an airborne change to the route, enemy threat or weather.

4. If weather forces a low (1,000 ft and below) en route helo ingress altitude then the A4 escort flight should be reduced to two aircraft.

5. When fired upon from the ground the helos should provide a Threat call. to the A4 escort and mark the enemy position with smoke or machine gun fire. EXAMPLE: THREAT CALL - Small arms fire, 10 o'clock, 200 meters - helo starboard 30 degrees..

6. Escort procedures must be determined if helo flight enters IMC conditions. Under no circumstances will the A4s escort the helo formation in IMC conditions.

7. Tactic to be utilized by A4 escort if helo flight disperses during ingress or egress.

8. Optimum escort ordnance is forward firing 20MM or rockets, however, napalm and retarded bombs can be effective.

## MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.6 - ARMED HELO ESCORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.6.3 CONDUCT OF ARMED HELO ESCORT MISSION | Airborne. | 4C.6.3.1 - All scheduled armed helo escort A4's got airborne. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.2 - A4 escort flight rendezvoused with helo flight as briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.3 - Escort pattern and tactics established as briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.4 - A4 escort flight had forward firing ordnance aboard.* | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.5 - Radio and visual communication between A4's and helos IAW briefing. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.6 - Radio discipline was effective. | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.7 - A4 escort aircraft was in position to deliver retaliatory fire within 15 seconds after "threat call."* | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.8 - A4 escort aircraft suppressed enemy fire with 70% or better BDA (KI).* | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.9 - A4 escort aircraft had ordnance remaining for landing zone prep.* | | | |
| | | 4C.6.3.10 - Landing zone prep effective with NO duds observed in landing zone. | | | |



IV-C-45

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

ENEMY FIRE SUPPRESSION - KI4C.6.3.8

1. Escort aircraft did not endanger helos.

2. Escort aircraft acquired enemy threat and neutralized the firing position.

3. Ordnance expended must receive 70% BDA or better utilizing BDA/CEP factors specified in KI4C.1.4.1 - KI4C.1.4.7.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.6 - ARMED HELO ESCORT

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.6.4 DEBRIEF-ING | After flight with all participating A4 aircrews, heli-copter flight commander, overall mission commander and other key personnel. | 4C.6.4.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |



IV-C-47

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.7 - TACTICAL AIR COORDINATOR (AIRBORNE)

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.1<br><br>GENERAL NATOPS/ SAFETY BRIEFING | Prior to flight by all TAC(A) aircrews. | 4C.7.1.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.1 (General Mission Briefing). | | | |

IV-C-48

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.2<br><br>COMBINED TACTICAL BRIEFING | Prior to flight by TAC(A) aircrews, TACC/TADC, DASC, designated strike flight leader, helo flight leader and available air control agencies. | 4C.7.2.1 - Briefing was conducted by TAC(A) and ROE explained. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.2 - Coordinating instructions and procedures briefed with representatives of all participating squadrons and air control agencies. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.3 - Charts, maps, navigation and flight planning synchronized with all squadrons and air control agencies. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.4 - Orbit, rendezvous and IP points designated, if applicable. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.5 - Methods of marking targets briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.6 - Weather criteria and alternate delivery methods discussed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.7 - Communications, chattermark NORDO procedures briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.8 - Ordnance selection, preference and frag patterns briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.9 - Tactics and surprise features in target area discussed. | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.2<br>COMBINED TACTICAL BRIEFING (Cont'd) | | 4C.7.2.10 - Required "read back items" by strike flight, if applicable, briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.11 - Clearance to drop requirements and procedures briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.12 - Enemy threat (air, SAM, AAA) briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.13 - Aircraft emergencies and aborts in target area briefed. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.2.14 - "Downed plane" and SAR procedures. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.7 - TACTICAL AIR COORDINATOR (AIRBORNE)

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.3<br><br>SPECIFIC TAC(A) TACTICAL BRIEFING | Prior to flight by TAC(A) aircrew. | Detailed discussion of the following:<br><br>4C.7.3.1 - Arming procedures.<br><br>4C.7.3.2 - Departure.<br><br>4C.7.3.3 - TAC(A) aircraft low level navigation and terrain awareness.<br><br>4C.7.3.4 - TAC(A) aircraft low altitude performance capabilities and crew coordination (TA4).<br><br>4C.7.3.5 - Low altitude release ordnance parameters and frag pattern.<br><br>4C.7.3.6 - Low altitude release weapons delivery tactics and techniques.<br><br>4C.7.3.7 - TA4 low altitude weapon system capability, if applicable.<br><br>4C.7.3.8 - Ingress and CAP tactics.<br><br>4C.7.3.9 - Target engagement tactics.<br><br>4C.7.3.10 - Aircraft airspeed, altitudes and G limitations. | | | |



IV-C-51

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.7 - TACTICAL AIR COORDINATOR (AIRBORNE)

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.3<br><br>SPECIFIC TAC(A) TACTICAL BRIEFING (cont'd) | | 4C.7.3.11 - Egress tactics and RTB.<br><br>4C.7.3.12 - Airborne abort contingency and back-up.<br><br>4C.7.3.13 - TAC(A) aircrew possessed the proper maps and charts (KI).<br><br>4C.7.3.14 - Rules of Engagement for TAC(A) aircraft.<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS - KI4C.7.3.13<br><br>1. Maps and charts should be 1:250,000 scale.<br><br>2. Each should be annotated with NAVIGATIONAL checkpoints.<br><br>3. Rear seat crewman in TA4 should have a 1:50,000 map of the AOA. | | | |



IV-C-52

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.4<br><br>CONDUCT OF TAC(A) MISSION | Airborne. | 4C.7.4.1 - TAC(A) aircraft arrived on station in ± 1 minute of scheduled time. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.2 - Detected enemy targets for neutralization or destruction (KI).* | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.3 - Designated prominent or best suited IP for strike or assault aircraft. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.4 - Computed correctly for applicable aircraft: MAG Hdq, DIST and offset direction from IP to target (if required).* | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.5 - Gave succinct target brief to strike aircraft. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.6 - Optimized strike aircraft attacks for maximum aircraft survivability. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.7 - Coordinated all aircraft and missions effectively for utilization regarding TOS and fuel requirements.* | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.8 - Coordinated direct air support mission with the fire and movement of friendly ground units. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.7 - TACTICAL AIR COORDINATOR (AIRBORNE)

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.4<br><br>CONDUCT OF TAC(A) MISSION (cont'd) | | 4C.7.4.9 - Coordinated the activities of the FAC(A) and the assignment of strike aircraft to the TACP or FAC(A). | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.10 - Controlled close and deep air support missions, if required. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.11 - Controlled artillery and naval gunfire missions, if required. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.12 - Marked targets accurately within MCCRES CEP standards when required (KI). | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.13 - Advised TACP, FAC(A) and HC(A) of weather changes and enemy activity as required. | | | |
| | | 4C.7.4.14 - Coordinated the activities of all aircraft in his assigned area of responsibility and coordinated and passed information to air control agencies, as required. | | | |



IV-C-54

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## DETECTION OF ENEMY TARGETS - KI4C.7.4.2

1. TAC(A) aircrew members must use a fixed scan pattern of 5 to 10 seconds vice a constant sweeping scan.

2. Best altitude for target detection, threat permitting, is 1,500 ft AGL.

3. Airspeed should be 400 kts minimum with constant jinking actions and the flight path should not be predictable when observed from the ground.

## MCCRES CEP STANDARDS FOR FORKING OF TARGETS - KI4C.7.4.12

1. All forward firing marking ordnance (WP rockets, smoke rockets, tracer 20MM) will obtain a 35 meter or less CEP on the first target marking attempt.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4C.7 - TACTICAL AIR COORDINATOR (AIRBORNE)

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4C.7.5 DEBRIEFING | Post-flight with all participating aircrews, air controllers and ground unit reps, as available. | 4C.7.5.1 - IAW MPS 4A.1.3 (Mission Debriefing). | | | |



IV-C-56

SECTION 4D

MARINE ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA) (AV-88)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-D-1

MPS 4D.1 - GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK 4D.1.1 . . . . . IV-D-3
CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING
TASK 4D.1.2 . . . . . IV-D-4
CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING
TASK 4D.1.3 . . . . . IV-D-5
CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING
TASK 4D.1.4 . . . . . IV-D-7
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING
TASK 4D.1.5 . . . . . IV-D-8
CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING
TASK 4D.1.6 . . . . . IV-D-10
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING
TASK 4D.1.7 . . . . . IV-D-10
EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS
TASK 4D.1.8 . . . . . IV-D-11
MONITOR FLIGHT OPERATIONS

MPS 4D.2 - CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)

TASK 4D.2.1 . . . . . IV-D-12
CONDUCT CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4D.2.2 . . . . . IV-D-15
EXECUTE INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET
TASK 4D.2.3 . . . . . IV-D-15
EXECUTE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)
TASK 4D.2.4 . . . . . IV-D-16
DELIVERS ORDNANCE ACCURATELY/EFFECTIVELY
TASK 4D.2.5 . . . . . IV-D-17
DEBRIEF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

MPS 4D.3 - DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS)

TASK 4D.3.1 . . . . . IV-D-17
BRIEF DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) MISSION
TASK 4D.3.2 . . . . . IV-D-20
INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET
TASK 4D.3.3 . . . . . IV-D-20
EXECUTE ARMED RECONNAISSANCE/DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) MISSION
TASK 4D.3.4 . . . . . IV-D-21
DELIVER ORDNANCE ACCURATELY/EFFECTIVELY
TASK 4D.3.5 . . . . . IV-D-22
DEBRIEF ARMED RECONNAISSANCE/DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) MISSION

MPS 4D.4 - AIR TO AIR

TASK 4D.4.1 . . . . . IV-D-22
BRIEF AIR TO AIR MISSION
TASK 4D.4.2 . . . . . IV-D-24
EXECUTE AIR TO AIR MISSION
TASK 4D.4.3 . . . . . IV-D-25
EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (2 vs 1) AERIAL COMBAT MISSION
TASK 4D.4.4 . . . . . IV-D-25
EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (2 vs 2) AERIAL COMBAT MISSION
TASK 4D.4.5 . . . . . IV-D-26
EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (2 vs X) AERIAL COMBAT MISSION
TASK 4D.4.6 . . . . . IV-D-26
EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (FW VS HELO) MISSION
TASK 4D.4.7 . . . . . IV-D-27
DEBRIEF AIR TO AIR MISSION

PAGE

MPS 4D.5 - ESCORT

TASK 4D.5.1 . . . . . IV-D-27
PLAIN ESCORT MISSION
TASK 4D.5.2 . . . . . IV-D-29
BRIEF ESCORT MISSION
TASK 4D.5.3 . . . . . IV-D-30
EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION
TASK 4D.5.4 . . . . . IV-D-30
DEBRIEF ESCORT MISSION

MPS 4D.6 - MISSILE SHOOT

TASK 4D.6.1 . . . . . IV-D-31
BRIEF MISSILE SHOOT
TASK 4D.6.2 . . . . . IV-D-32
EXECUTE MISSILE SHOOT
TASK 4D.6.3 . . . . . IV-D-32

MPS 4D.7 - GUN SHOOT

TASK 4D.7.1 . . . . . IV-D-33
BRIEF GUN SHOOT
TASK 4D.7.2 . . . . . IV-D-34
EXECUTE GUN SHOOT
TASK 4D.7.3 . . . . . IV-D-34

MPS 4D.8 - AERIAL REFUELING

TASK 4D.8.1 . . . . . IV-D-35
BRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION
TASK 4D.8.2 . . . . . IV-D-35
EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION
TASK 4D.8.3 . . . . . IV-D-36
DEBRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

MPS 4D.9 - FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)

TASK 4D.9.1 . . . . . IV-D-36
BRIEF FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)
TASK 4D.9.2 . . . . . IV-D-37
EXECUTE FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)
TASK 4D.9.3 . . . . . IV-D-38
DEBRIEF FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)

MPS 4D.10 - CONTINUING ACTIONS BY MARINES

TASK 4D.10.1 . . . . . IV-D-39
DEMONSTRATE UNIT/INDIVIDUAL DISCIPLINE
TASK 4D.10.2 . . . . . IV-D-40
DEMONSTRATE PROPER DISPERSION TECHNIQUES
TASK 4D.10.3 . . . . . IV-D-40
DEMONSTRATE CORRECT USE OF COVER
TASK 4D.10.4 . . . . . IV-D-41
DEMONSTRATE PROPER USE OF CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT
TASK 4D.10.5 . . . . . IV-D-41
CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY
TASK 4D.10.6 . . . . . IV-D-42
DEMONSTRATE CORRECT RESPONSE TO ENEMY ELECTRONIC WARFARE (KU) CAPABILITY
TASK 4D.10.7 . . . . . IV-D-43
DEMONSTRATE CORRECT RESPONSE TO ENEMY AIR CAPABILITIES
TASK 4D.10.8 . . . . . IV-D-44
DEMONSTRATE CORRECT TREATMENT OF CASUALTIES

TASK 4D.10.9 . . . . . IV-D-44
DEMONSTRATE CORRECT TREATMENT OF PRISONERS OF WAR

MPS 4D.11 - SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS

TASK 4D.11.1 . . . . . IV-D-46
BRIEF SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS
TASK 4D.11.2 . . . . . IV-D-47
EXECUTE SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS
TASK 4D.11.3 . . . . . IV-D-47
DEBRIEF SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS

MPS 4D.12 - RESCAP/SERE

TASK 4D 12.1 . . . . . IV-D-48
BRIEF RESCAP/SERE MISSION
TASK 4D 12.2 . . . . . IV-D-49
EXECUTE RESCAP MISSION
TASK 4D 12.3 . . . . . IV-D-49
EXECUTE SERE MISSION
TASK 4D 12.4 . . . . . IV-D-50
DEBRIEF RESCAP/SERE MISSION

MPS 4D.13 - SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK 4D.13.1 . . . . . IV-D-50
CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING
TASK 4D.13.2 . . . . . IV-D-51
ACTIVATE DISASTER PLAN

MPS 4D 14 - AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK 4D.14.1 . . . . . IV-D-51
ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION
TASK 4D 14.2 . . . . . IV-D-52
ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAM
TASK 4D.14.3 . . . . . IV-D-52
ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM

MPS 4D.15 - AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK 4D.15.1 . . . . . IV-D-53
EXECUTE SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS
TASK 4D.15.2 . . . . . IV-D-54
DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

MPS 4D.16 - NBC OPERATIONS

TASK 4D.16.1 . . . . . 1V-D-55
PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS
TASK 4D.16.2 . . . . . IV-D-56
PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

TASK 4D 16.3 . . . . . IV-D-56
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4D.16.4 . . . . . IV-D-57
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE
TASK 4D.16.5 . . . . . IV-D-58
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4D.16.6 . . . . . IV-D-58
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4D.16.7 . . . . . 1V-D-60
PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4D.16.8 . . . . . IV-D-60
COORDINATE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT
TASK 4D.16.9 . . . . . IV-D-61
EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
TASK 4D.16.10 . . . . . IV-D-61
SCORE THE NBC EXAM

# SECTION 4D

## MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

## MARINE ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA/VSTOL) AV-8B

### INTRODUCTION

The mission of a VMA/VSTOL (AV-8B) squadron is to attack and destroy surface targets under day and night VMC conditions, escort helicopters, and conduct such other air operations as may be directed (FMFM 5-1). The squadron can be assigned to a homogeneous or composite Marine Aircraft Group (MAG) that is structured to perform specific missions or meet specific situations. These standards a wily to VMA/VSTOL squadrons assigned to a MAG in support of a MAGTF, and it is preferred that evaluations be conducted in that manner. The role of the VMA/VSTOL squadron commander in recommending the dynamic employment of his assets, and in his unit’s exhibiting its efficiency in support of tactical operations will be the basis for a successful demonstration of unit combat readiness.

The MPS’s, tasks, and standards were derived from Marine Corps doctrine, tactics and TECHNIQUES, other military service’s methodology, and field recommendations from Marine Corps commands.

It is recommended that commanders use MCCRES standards to establish training objectives and take every opportunity to informally evaluate their units. The MCCRES software support system provides the commander with a tool to evaluate the current combat readiness and training of his unit, to identify strengths and weaknesses, and to use that information to prioritize the unit’s future training requirements. If possible, the senior evaluator should tailor the intelligence scenario (threat/tactics) around expected contingencies or existing Op-Plans which apply to the unit being evaluated.

A squadron normally has pilots undergoing training in the Combat Ready (CR), Combat Qualification (CO), and Full Combat Qualification (FCO) phases per the Aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual. Accordingly, MCCRES evaluations should be tailored to include sorties from each of the three phases of training based on aircrew combat readiness percentage (CRP). The evaluation should evaluate all assigned aircrew in a simulated combat environment consistent with squadron training and safety requirements. Aircrew will not be evaluated on sorties they have not previously completed Without prior approval of the squadron commander or higher command elements. As the MCCRES evaluation procedures are intended to provide feedback to the commander on unit trends, and highlight necessary future training goals, it is preferred that multiple sorties be scheduled in each flight phase that Will allow the participation of as many different squadron aircrew as possible. Simply stated, one "special" aircrew flying a sortie does not give an adequate indication of the unit’s training readiness. The below chart reflects recommended sorties:

Minimum Number of Events/Sorties
Recommended

| MPS | | EVENTS | SORTIES |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4D.1 | General Planning/Execution | 1 | |
| 4D.2 | Close Air Support | 4 | 8-16 |
| 4D.3 | Deep Air Support | 4 | 8-16 |
| 4D.4 | Air to Air | 4 | 8 |
| 4D.5 | Escort | 2 | 4-8 |
| 4D.6 | Missile Shoot | 2 | 4-8 |
| 4D.7 | Gun Shoot | 2 | 4-8 |
| 4D.8 | Aerial Refueling | 2 | 4-8 |
| 4D.9 | Forward Base Operations | 4 | 8-16 |
| 4D.10 | Continuing Actions by Marines | 1 | |
| 4D.11 | Shipboard Operations | 2 | 8 |
| 4D.12 | RESCAP/SERE | 1 | 2 |
| 4D.13 | Squadron Disaster Reaction Drill | 1 | |
| 4D.14 | Aircrew Knowledge Exams | 1 | |
| 4D.15 | Aircraft Surge Capabilities | 1 | (see formula in surge ops) |
| 4D.16 | NBC Operations | 1 | |

The actual number of sorties flown in each event are left to the discretion of the evaluation director/unit commander and should be commensurate with the scenario and mission assignments. Many MPS’s such as Aerial Refueling, Escort, Forward Base Operations, Shipboard Operations, RESCAP, and SERE can and should be flown in conjunction with other MPS’s. A representative number of sorties in each event should be conducted at night in order to effectively evaluate a units level of training.

MCCRES tasks for the VMA/VSTOL squadron presuppose that personnel and logistic support are ample to achieve minimum acceptable standards; but it is acknowledged that sufficient people and equipment are not always available. The standards are written so that those sections applicable to a particular exercise or training scenario can be selected for evaluation. The unit is not penalized if it cannot attempt all the standards. When external factors contribute to limiting the unit's combat evaluation, they should be noted on the cover letter accompanying the report.

## 4D.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK: 4D.1.1 CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring it to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-1 commences planning and liaison with outside units, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Coordinates and requisitions administrative supplies as required.

.2 Arrange for ADPE/Computer equipment for ISMO correspondence and unit diary purposes.

.3 Uses published SOP's in planning and coordinating pre-employment activities.

.4 Identifies any personnel shortages and requests augmentation.

.5 Submits orders request with sufficient lead time.

.6 Screens individuals for deployability.

.7 Identifies advance party and rear det personnel.

.8 Arranges provisions for payment of deployed personnel.

.9 Ensures comrats and BAS's are reflected on the unit diary.

.10 Issues meal cards, as appropriate.

.11 Coordinates forwarding of mail for deployed personnel.

.12 Arranges for endorsement of orders at all detachment sites.

.13 Makes the a Expropriate entries for accumulated deployed time and sea duty on unit diary.

.14 Arranges for COMM shift and message releasing authority at the deployed site.

.15 Reviews casualty reporting procedures.

.16 Ensures that wills, records of emergency data, (RED's), allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring I.D. cards, SGLI, etc., are updated.

.17 Coordinates for the availability of a flight surgeon and corpsmen for the deployment.

.18 Prepares personal affairs briefs for dependents.

.19 Plans special services requirements at deployed site.

.20 Arranges for PAO augmentation.

.21 Arranges for home town news releases.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: AD 1.2 CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring it to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-4 commences planning and liaison, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Receives command guidance and attends any planning conferences.

.2 Accomplishes planning per published SOP's and deployment checklists.

.3 Coordinates SAAM requests with ACE/MAG S-4.

.4 Coordinates the loading plan with ACE/MAG S-4.

.5 Ensures that certified hazardous cargo personnel are available.

.6 Plans for material handling equipment (MHE) at the points of embarkation and debarkation.

.7 Plans for all squadron transportation requirements; i.e., to and from billeting and work spaces messhall, ordnance areas, duty vehicles, refuel/defuel drivers, buses for PAX, and trucks for baggage and large cargo.

.8 Coordinates with the S-3 for the L0I outlining the time table for embarkation, including weight allowances and staging areas

.9 Plans for squadron packup to be staged and weighed in advance, including supply packup and GSE gear.

.10 Coordinates for working parties to accompany and to assist in the loading and unloading of and accompany the lift aircraft.

.11 Coordinates procedures with ACE/MALS IMA for acquiring and transporting aircraft parts not currently onhand to the deployed site.

.12 Coordinates with ACE/MAG Marine Corps supply for generators, tents, sleeping bags, cots, blankets, heaters, lights, and water buffaloes, if barracks will not be used.

.13 Coordinates with ACE/MAG Marine Corps Supply/MALS Supply Department for any special equipment (ideal 782 gear, NBC MOPP gear, cold weather/desert equipment) to be issued to individuals.

.14 Plans for head, shower, and laundry facilities, if required, and submits requirements to the ACE/HAG S-4.

.15 Establishes a point of contact (POC) at the deployment site, if available.

.16 Coordinates location of office spaces and maintenance areas for all squadron departments.

.17 Plans billeting and submits requirements to ACE/MAG S-4.

.18 Coordinates the availability of electrical power and pressurized air for maintenance spaces at the deployed site.

.19 Coordinates any food service requirements, including messmen and cooks, and hours of operation at deployed site.

.20 Identifies medical and dental capabilities at the deployed site.

.21 Coordinates with the CEO for communications requirements to include telephones, intercoms, and radios.

.22 Coordinates the amount and types of fuel required at the deployed site.

.23 Coordinates security requirements for billeting and working areas.

.24 Coordinates for explosive device storage, including ejection seats, rocket motors, and CAD's at the deployed site.

.25 Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste at the deployed site.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4D.1.3 CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is preparing to function in general support of a MAGTF as part of an ACE/MAG. A variety of missions can be anticipated requiring sections, divisions, and multiple division strength. Liaison is being conducted with the IMA.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Identifies and coordinates any personnel shortages with the S-1, for forwarding to the ACE/MAG for assistance.

.2 Identifies the advance and trail maintenance packup and the propositioning of components (engines, struts, etc.) to ACE/MALS supply.

.3 Identifies advance and trail maintenance personnel to S 1 for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc.

.4 Plans advance and trailing maintenance parties, ensuring that appropriate licensed personnel are available (i.e., CDI’s, high turn-up personnel, etc.) as well as any special equipment noted for embarkation, if movement to a new support base is required.

.5 Ensures that supervisory personnel for advance and trail maintenance parties have message releasing authority.

.6 Ensures that maintenance personnel clearances for routine and classified message traffic are delivered to the message center.

.7 Coordinates with S-1 for any request for wills, allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring I.D. cards, etc.

.8 Coordinates with the S-3 to determine the number of sorties anticipated and required, aircraft configurations for specific missions, and schedules launches that best utilize available assets.

.9 Informs CO and S-3 of any shortcomings of assets available to meet the operational requirements.

.10 Coordinates the ordnance requirements with S-3 in a timely manner, to allow the request to be conveyed to ACE/MAG ordnance.

.11 Coordinates with the S-3 for a conference at the deployed site to include representatives from supply, base operations, ATC, IMA, ordnance, fuel farm, billeting, and security to ensure coordinated efforts for aircraft support.

.12 Reviews SOP’s, lessons learned, etc.

.13 Uses squadron SOP in planning briefings on disaster preparedness.

.14 Screens aircraft logs to ensure that no aircraft inspections will interfere with the operational requirements (i.e., phase inspection, appropriate day inspection, changing of high-time components, CAD’s, etc.)

.15 Identifies necessary test equipment and ground support equipment (engine stands, nitrogen carts, jacks, NC units, light units, SATS loaders, hydraulic jenny, etc.), for use at the deployed site and coordinates this with the S-4.

.16 Coordinates with MALS IMA to make available XRAY/NDI equipment, if necessary.

.17 Ensures the pre-expend bins (PEB's) are stocked.

.18 Ensures that all calibrated equipment is up-to-date including gauges, torque wrenches, jacks, tire changing kits, and avionics equipment.

.19 Coordinates with MALS GSE for any pre-employment licensing needed.

.20 Coordinates with MALS Supply Department to make available high-use items including brakes, tires, black boxes, and high-time items.

.21 Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for necessary transportation to replenish aircraft parts and other sullies.

.22 Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for transportation of maintenance personnel to and from billeting, work spaces, and dining facilities, if required.

.23 Coordinates with squadron S-4 for any special personnel equipment requirements (field jackets, 782 gear, cold weather gear, mosquito nets, etc.).

.24 Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste with the S-4.

.25 Coordinates with the S-4 for required ordnance vehicles.

.26 Plans facilities for storage of ejection seat rocket motors, CAD's, and external fuel tanks, if required.

.27 Ensures key maintenance personnel (shop NCOIC's, QAR's) are available during pre-employment workup, and if not makes the appropriate adjustments to work schedules.

.28 Reviews the number of licensed personnel to ensure that appropriate personnel are available for each working crew including high-power turnup, GSE personnel, tow qualified personnel, plane captains, ordnance drivers, and CDI's.

.29 Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul weather gear, water, and rations for several days.

.30 Coordinates with the S-2 and S-3 for security forces augmentation requirements.

.31 Plans for maintenance area security of any required classified material and coordinates with S-2 and S-4.

.32 Makes special arrangements for food services to accommodate unusual work schedules, if required.

.33 Plans for the establishment of communications between ready room and maintenance control including the monitoring of squadron base frequency.

.34 Ensures that maintenance intercom/radio system between working spaces is incorporated and working.

.35 Ensures that maintenance control has access to key phone numbers and radio frequencies such as security, crash crew, fire department, fuel farm, supply, key maintenance personnel, enlisted billeting, GSE, etc.

.36 Ensures that all maintenance personnel are aware of the threat alert conditions, the methods used by the squadron to signal enemy attacks, and individual actions to take place.

.37 Ensures briefings are held to keep maintenance personnel abreast of the tactical situation.

.38 Plans for and identifies necessary equipment which should be available for use in an NBC environments.

.39 Identifies aircraft wash facilities.

.40 Determines hand tool requirements.

.41 Identifies and provides reports required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.1.4 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support the tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-2 commences planning and liaison immediately. It is imperative that the intelligence planning and gathering be completed in a timely manner so it will be useful to the aircrew during their later mission planning.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Receives ACE/MAG commander's planning guidance.

.2 Coordinates with other squadron sections for requests of Essential Elements of Information (EEI's) from the higher command element to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, target identification and prioritization, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities, weather conditions in the area of responsibility (AOR), prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas and divert fields.

.3 Prepares a preliminary aviation intelligence estimate to furnish the squadron commander with sufficient intelligence to formulate basic decisions and assist in issuing planning guidance to squadron personnel.

.4 Makes early distribution of the intelligence estimate to all staff officers to allow them to proceed with their planning functions.

.5 Determines, based on the assigned missions and the commander's guidance, additional EEI's and other intelligence requirements (OIR's) of the squadron.

.6 Phrases the additional EEI's for forwarding to higher command element in simple, concise statements which include a positive directive, qualifying questions, and items inviting special attention.

.7 Recommends a priority of effort to the higher command element to satisfy the squadron's intelligence requirements based on the tactical situation and the mission(s) assigned.

.8 Determines squadron requirements for maps, charts, aerial imagery, photographs, other graphic aids, and inventories onhand assets.

.9 Requests any necessary graphic aids not onhand.

.10 Disseminates all necessary information, graphic aids, and "smart packs" to aircrew, as required, in time for mission planning.

.11 Plans and reviews procedures for requesting satellite intelligence information.

.12 Develops a collection plan to support the mission.

.13 Plans communications requirements for sending and receiving intelligence information.

.14 Coordinates with ACE/MAG G-2 and S-2 to develop collection plan requirements to including visual reconnaissance assignments to squadron aircrew.

.15 Participates in all briefings of aircrew and provides updated intelligence information prior to each launch.

.16 Plans and conducts an intelligence debrief for every aircrew that completes a mission.

.17 Records information gathered from aircrew systematically for ease of study and comparison, and forwards information gathered immediately to all appropriate command elements.

.18 Develops and maintains a complete Enemy Order of Battle (EOB) to include information on enemy missiles, aviation assets, EW capabilities, naval forces, ground forces, and coordinates dissemination means with the S-3.

.19 Updates all staff members on newly acquired intelligence information as it becomes available.

.20 Provides routine intelligence reports to higher and adjacent elements, as required, in the operations order.

.21 Plans to submit reports on time to higher commands.

.22 Plans for and requests TERPES data.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.1.5 CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received an initiating directive informing it of impending operations. All liaison has been performed, initial planning has begun, an operations order has been developed, and unit SOP's are available. Day and night operations will be assigned, and will require integration with supported units as well as adjacent aviation elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ACE/MAG command guidance has been received.

.2 Coordinates with other squadron sections for EEI support from the S-2 to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, target identification and prioritization, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, weather conditions in the AOR, prominent terrain in the AOR, safe areas and divert fields. (See Task: 4D.1.4 Intelligence Planning.)

.3 Establishes early liaison with the ACE/MAG staff operations planners to receive mission tasking indications.

.4 Makes initial estimate of squadron capabilities as they pertain to the assigned mission(s).

.5 Develops planning figures for a surge effort, identifying how long the surge effort can be sustained, how many days will be required to recover, and the sorties available during recovery.

.6 Coordinates a universal time hack with ACE/MAG Staff and ensures it is maintained accurately for squadron aircrew use.

.7 Calculates daily sorties available for assigned missions and provides the information to the ACE/MAG commander and staff.

.8 Receives the prioritized list of sortie requirements from the ACE/MAG.

.9 Coordinates with the ACE/MAG to determine the sortie allocation for preplanned and immediate missions.

.10 Identifies significant limitations and/or problem areas to the ACE/MAG commander to include personnel and/or equipment shortages.

.11 Ensures ROE, weapon conditions, and alert conditions are available in the ACE/MAG operations order.

.12 Establishes operational plans using unit SOP's and Tactical Manuals.

.13 Ensures a squadron SOP is developed for the division of mission planning responsibilities among specific flight members.

.14 Develops ground defense SOP for use at forward/austere sites.

.15 Ensures an aircraft dispersal, camouflage, and deception plan is developed.

.16 Coordinates with adjacent staff members (S-4, Maint, Supply, Comm, etc.) to ensure the availability of squadron support assets: EN equipment, secure voice equipment, fuel, GSE, etc.

.17 Coordinates with maintenance personnel to ensure appropriate weapons and ordnance are available consistent with type missions and targets assigned.

.18 Coordinates requirements for changes to airframe configurations required to support specific missions (CAS, DAS, AAW, Armed Recon, etc.) with maintenance personnel.

.19 Plans aircrew assignments commensurate with level of crew training (CR, CQ, and FC0.)

.20 Plans standby crews, when necessary.

.21 Involves appropriate command and control agencies (DASC, TAOC, ATC) in initial planning and briefings.

.22 Plans briefings to review all SOP’s as they pertain to the mission.

.23 Maintain track of friendly positions, commanders intent, scheme of manuever, fire support coordination measures, and ensure this information is available to all aircrews.

.24 Ensures S-2 participates in aircrew planning and briefings on enemy threat capabilities, aircraft types and tactics, locations and capabilities of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, weather, prominent terrain, safe areas and divert fields.

.25 Ensures S-2 provides terrain masking and threat avoidance information to aircrew, based on a detailed terrain analysis and available intelligence, for their detailed planning (TAMPS/Ground station used, if available).

.26 Coordinates the integration of recommended control points (rendezvous points, contact points, initial points) with the ACE/MAG control agencies.

.27 Ensures procedures are established for safety of flight and deconfliction with other supporting arms (NFG, artillery, mortars), and helicopter routes, and information is disseminated to aircrew.

.28 Plans for pathfinder and/or tanker aircraft for long range flights, if required.

.29 Develops a scatter plan, if required.

.30 Plans a matrix for mission and weather GO/NO GO criteria and coordinates it with the ACE/MAG.

.31 Coordinates with S-2 to keep squadron personnel updated on all changing intelligence information.

.32 Plans timeline and ensures it is understood by all concerned.

.33 Plans for Return to Force (RTF) procedures, ingress/egress routes, daily changing codes, and frequencies.

.34 Ensures ability to receive Air Tasking Order (ATO), and plans procedures for squadron flight schedules.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: AD 1 6 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned missions in tactical support of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and initial intelligence information has been disseminated. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief prior to each mission where designated S-2 and S-3 representatives will give intelligence and mission updates.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Updates briefing on detailed ground scheme of maneuver, forces and weapons involved, enemy concentrations, control points, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery.

.2 Updates EEI’s for visual reconnaissance by squadron aircrew.

.3 Updates any enemy threat capabilities or changes to tactics.

.4 Updates any changes to RTF procedures, routes, and daily changing codes.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

TASK: (D.1 7 EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received, and is executing, an ATO in support of a MAGTF. The ODO is a key link to the effective control of squadron aircraft and as such remains alert throughout flight operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Ensures that information for assisting pilots during airborne emergencies, including squadron SOP and NATOPS is available.

.2 Ensures universal timehack is maintained for aircrew.

.3 Ensures the squadron common net is monitored during flight operations.

.4 Continually monitors the flight schedule making only authorized corrections or changes.

.5 Establishes priority for assignment of available aircraft and coordinates deck/flight line spotting.

.6 Monitors crew day and flight-time limitations.

.7 Ensures essential information is available to flight crews. (KI)

.8 Remains informed of current flight operations and planned operations through contact with TACC, DASC, and/or higher command element.

.9 Ensures availability and readiness of standby aircrew and aircraft.

.10 Knows, and executes, the necessary procedures for overdue aircraft per the SOP.

.11 Reacts appropriately to a staged mishap per the squadron mishap plan. (See Task: 4D.13 Squadron Disaster Reaction Drill.)

.12 Remains aware of the daily operations plan, ATO, and SPINS.

.13 Assists squadron S-3 in preparation of daily SITREP and other required reports.

.14 Coordinates with Maintenance Control to ensure smooth flow of aircraft flight operations per the published flight schedule.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators should be familiar with squadron flight operations SOP.

KEY INDICATORS:

ODO ESSENTIAL INFORMATION

The duty officer shall ensure at least the following updated information is available to the flight crews:

- Current and forecast weather.
- Deck spot/flight line positioning.
- Divert fields/decks.
- Frequencies, decoding devices, and call signs.
- NAVAIDS ID and status.
- Nearest land (shipboard).
- Recovery time and schedule.
- NOTAM's.
- Friendly and enemy situation updates.
- Fire support plans and J-SEAD procedures.
- Updated tactical admin read and initial board.
- Rules of engagement/rules of conduct (ROE/ROC) updates.
- Go/No-Go Matrix

---

TASK: 4D 1 B MONITOR FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The squadron commander and his staff should evaluate the effective performance of the squadron throughout the planning, briefing, and execution phases of all missions.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Supervises the conduct of operations while maintaining tactical communications with the MAG/ACE commander and alters plans, if required, by changes in the scheme of maneuver or the enemy situation.

.2 Disseminates any changes of procedures, tactics, or communications to subordinates as dictated by the operational situation.

.3 Provides updated advice and planning considerations to the MAG/ACE as to how AV-8B assets can assist the MAGTF in their current tactical situation.

.4 Monitors any delays to preplanned missions, and/or mission aborts, and provides recommendations for alternative actions to the MAG/ACE.

.5 Reevaluates the assigned missions as changes to the scheme of maneuver occur.

.6 Coordinates continuous updating of target lists with the ACE/MAG and GCE.

.7 Ensures procedures for updating all source and theater intelligence information are established and disseminated to aircrew for planning.

.8 Ensures contingency requirements and emergencies are handled according to plan, and SOP procedures are tactically sound.

.9 Ensures scatter plan is understood and can be implemented without unnecessary communications or in a NORDO condition.

.10 Ensures early warning information and alert conditions are passed in a timely manner.

.11 Adheres to planned flight schedule.

.12 Readies preplanned reaction forces, if required, by the tactical situation (reclamation team, TRAP maintenance force, etc.).

.13 Conducts a post operation debriefing as to lessons learned, and uses positive points to update contingency plans and SOP's.

.14 Other points are resolved and changes are made to contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.15 Continues planning for future operations and establishes an effective long term aircrew training program which emphasizes current and projected tactics.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D 2 CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)

TASK: 4D 2 1 CONDUCT CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned close air support missions in support of the MAGTF. Multiple divisions/sections may be required. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC, FAC[A], TAC[Al], HC[AI]) attend briefs, when possible. Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures checkpoints, IP's, attack and weapons release parameters, and TOT calculations, when required, by the evaluator.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery and TERPES EOB.

.5 Briefs the matrix for mission Go/No Go criteria.

.6 Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 Briefs tactics in the target area, friendly positions, commander's intent with respect to planned scheme of maneuver, FSCL, phase lines, target description, enemy defenses, and reattack procedures, if required.

.8 Briefs navigation procedures, to include formations on ingress and egress.

.9 Briefs pilot intraformation coordination with normal or degraded systems, weapons, and communications.

.10 Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities, if required.

.11 Briefs radio/KY-58 communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies, including authentication procedures, burn-through or chattermark procedures in a comm jamming environment, and alternate procedures/frequencies for contacting terminal controllers.

.12 Briefs alternate target(s) or mission(s).

.13 Briefs timehack and timeline and ensures both are understood.

.14 Briefs any additional aviation units participating to ensure deconfliction.

.15 Briefs deception plan, if required.

.16 Briefs initial rendezvous, control points, handover points, frequencies, RTF, and divert procedures.

.17 Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.18 Briefs any known changes to TACP control procedures or communications requirements.

.19 Briefs availability of on-call Electronic Warfare (EW) support, fighter support, obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.20 Briefs delivery and abort parameters per ground attack SOP, to include minimum altitude, airspeed, and dive angle for ordnance releases due to FRAG pattern, terrain, or weather.

.21 Briefs SMC programs and ordnance codes for computed modes.

.22 Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft to include defensive turns minimum altitude.

.23 Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA and appropriate RWR gear operation displays.

.24 Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities, radio calls, and tactical maneuvering for both air-to-air and surface-to-air threats.

.25 Briefs clearance to drop method (by voice, signal, silence is consent).

.26 Briefs laser designation procedures and codes, and visor/filter usage for pilot safety in a laser environment.

.27 Briefs sensor usage/management and systems integration.

.28 Briefs ECM, ECCM, and RWR considerations.

.29 Briefs SERE procedures to include SAFE areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Low: An air threat environment which permits combat operations and support to proceed without prohibitive interference.

Medium: An air threat environment in which specific aircraft performance and weapons systems allow acceptable exposure time to enemy air defenses.

High: An air threat environment created by an opposing force possessing air defense combat power including integrated fire control systems and electronic warfare capabilities which would seriously diminish the ability of friendly forces to provide necessary air support.

## CLOSE AIR SUPPORT EVALUATIONS

### COMBAT READY

Objective. CAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Conduct a close air support sortie in a low threat environment.

a. 200 series CAS evaluation flight from the T&R Manual.

b. One event, two to four sorties recommended.

c. Ordnance: Practice and 25 mm.

### COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective. CAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Conduct a CAS mission in a medium threat environment to a tactical target.

a. 300 series CAS mission from the T&R Manual.

b. One event, two to four sorties recommended.

c. Ordnance: MK-106/BDU-48 bombs, chaff and flares.

### FULL COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective. CAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Conduct a CAS mission in a high threat environment to a tactical target.

a. 300 series CAS flight from the T&R Manual.

b. Two events, two to four AV-8B sorties each recommended. Adversary aircraft required; support aircraft, as needed.

c. Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM, including chaff and flares.

NOTE: Above sorties can be flown at night, if required.

### RECOMMENDED ORDNANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL GROUND ATTACK SORTIES

For planning purposes the following ordnance quantities are recommended and are appropriate with the same level AV-88 Training and Readiness Manual syllabus sortie:

| ORDNANCE | SORTIES | MIN ORD/SORTIE | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|
| | COMBAT READY | | |
| MK-76/BDU-48 | 4 | 6 | 24 |
| 2.75 | 4 | 6 | 24 |
| or | | | |
| 25 mm | 4 | 150 | 600 |
| | COMBAT QUALIFIED | | |
| MK-82 | 4 | 4 | 16 |
| 2.75/5.0 | 4 | 6/4 | 24/l6 |
| or | | | |
| 25 mm | 4 | 150 | 600 |
| | FULLY COMBAT QUALIFIED | | |
| MK-82 | 8-16 | 4 | 32-64 |
| or | | | |

| | | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| MK-83 | 8-16 | 46 | 32-64 |
| or | | | |
| GBU-168 | 8-16 | 2 | 32-64 |
| MAVERICK 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 |

NOTE: Chaff and flares should be used for all sorties.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.2.2 EXECUTE INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET

CONDITION(S): The ingress/egress portions will be flown while a variety of threats; air and ground, are encountered. Formations will vary in size from sections to divisions. EMCON procedures will be considered and employed, when necessary.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 Take-off time was as briefed.

.3 Scheduled number of aircraft launches on mission.

.4 GA aircraft react properly to the threat.

.5 Go/Ho Go mission matrix was used.

.6 Control point (RP, CP, EP, and IP) procedures were flown as briefed.

.7 Control agencies were contacted as required, and updated advisories were adhered to.

.8 Regains strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.9 All aircraft have sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.10 Actual execution of ingress/egress allows for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.11 Follows proper RTF procedures, and provides intelligence update to appropriate control agency.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.2.3 EXECUTE CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Operations in the target area were flown through a variety of threat levels with several sections divisions. Successful ingress was executed with no or acceptable losses. No abort call was received and attack commenced.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Flight adheres to all control procedures issued by the terminal controller (offsets, final attack headings, altitude restrictions, weapons to target lines, etc.)

.2 Tactics in the target area were as briefed.

.3 Ordnance is delivered no closer than one half the distance to friendly positions, in any direction, from the target.

.4 Briefed exposure time complied with.

.5 Tactical maneuvering, finking, chaff, and flares (dependent on threat) were used.

.6 Separation between aircraft allows for calculation and transmission of correction from the terminal controller.

.7 All ordnance detonates.

.8 Actual execution allows for deconfliction.

.9 Actual time on target is -10 to +20 seconds from planned time on target.

.10 Briefed weapons release parameters and procedures were adhered to.

.11 ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frog pattern minimums were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.2.4 DELIVERS ORDNANCE ACCURATELY/EFFECTIVELY

CONDITION(S): Reliance of ground forces on CAS requires superior accuracy from all aircrew. Completion of this task by multiple sections/divisions within the squadron will provide an indication of current training level.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Mission objectives were met and ordnance delivery was effective.

.2 Flight achieves 70 percent target coverage. (KI)

.3 Flight achieves 75 percent target coverage. (KI)

.4 Flight achieves 80 percent target coverage. (KI)

.5 Flight achieves 85 percent target coverage. (KI)

.6 Flight achieves 90 percent target coverage. (KI)

.7 Flight achieves 95 percent target coverage. (KI)

.8 Flight achieves 100 percent target coverage (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: BDA

| | PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE (CEP in meters) | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| THREAT | 70 | 75 | 80 | 85 | 90 | 95 | 100 |
| PERMISSIVE | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 | 10 |
| RESTRICTIVE | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 |
| SOPHISTICATED | 50 | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 |

STRAFE/PRECISION GUIDED MUNITIONS (any hit on target=100%)

ENCLOSURE (1)

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.2.5 DEBRIEF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will occur after flights with all participating aircrew and terminal controllers present, when possible. Lessons learned and intelligence gathered will be discussed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs covered all aspects of the flight with all participants.

.2 Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP's to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.4 Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to S-2.

.5 CMCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 Intelligence information which was received before the mission was found to be accurate.

.7 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 Debriefs ROE effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.3 DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS)

TASK: 4D.3.1 BRIEF DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned to conduct DAS missions while in tactical support of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery and TERPES EOB.

.5 Briefs the matrix for mission Go/No-Go criteria.

.6 Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 For AI mission; briefs tactics in the target area, fire support coordination measures, target description, enemy defenses, attack blueprint and reattack procedures. For armed RECCE mission; briefs intelligence collection or reconnaissance plan, friendly positions, commander's intent, scheme of manuever, tactical area of interest, reconnaissance route, type of search, target priority and precedence, attack blueprint and scan pattern.

.8 Briefs navigation procedures, to include formations on ingress and egress.

.9 Briefs pilot intraformation coordination with normal or degraded systems, weapons, and communications.

.10 Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities, if required.

.11 Briefs radio/KY-58 communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies including authentication procedures, burn-through or chattermark procedures in a come jamming environment, and alternate procedures/frequencies for contacting the terminal controllers.

.12 Briefs alternate target(s) or mission(s) including the possibility of being diverted to a CAS mission by MACCS.

.13 Briefs timehack and timeline and ensures both are understood.

.14 Briefs any additional aviation units participating to ensure deconfliction.

.15 Briefs deception plan, if required.

.16 Briefs initial rendezvous, control points, handover points, frequencies, RTF, and divert procedures.

.17 Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.18 Briefs any known changes to TACP control procedures or communications requirements.

.19 Briefs availability of on-call Electronic warfare (EW) support, fighter support, obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.20 Briefs delivery and abort parameters per ground attack SOP, to include minimum altitude, airspeed, and dive angle for ordnance releases due to FRAG pattern, terrain, or weather.

.21 Briefs SMC programs and ordnance codes for computed modes.

.22 Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft to include defensive turns minimum altitude.

.23 Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA and appropriate RWR gear operation displays.

.24 Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities, radio calls, and tactical maneuvering for both air-to-air and surface-to-air threats.

.25 Briefs clearance to drop method (by voice, signal, silence is consent, etc.).

.26 Briefs laser designation procedures and codes, and visor/filter usage for pilot safety in a laser environment.

.27 Briefs sensor usage/management and systems integration.

.28 Briefs ECM, ECCM, and RWR considerations.

.29 Briefs SERE procedures to include safe areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) EVALUATION

COMBAT READY

Objective. DAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Fly an air interdiction (AI) evaluation flight in a low threat environment.

a. 200 series AI flight from the T&R Manual.

b. One event, two to four AV-8B sorties.

c. Ordnance: Practice bombs and/or 25 MM.

Objective. DAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Fly an armed RECCE evaluation flight in a low threat environment.

a. 200 series AI flight from T&R Manual.

b. One event, two to four AV-8B sorties.

c. Ordnance: Practice bombs and/or 25 MM.

COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective. DAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Fly an AI evaluation flight in a medium threat environment.

a. 300 series AI flight from T&R Manual.

b. One event, two to four AV-8B sorties.

c. Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM, including chaff and flare.

Objective. DAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Fly an armed RECCE evaluation flight in a medium threat environment.

a. 300 series armed RECCE flight from T&R Manual.

b. One event, two to four AV-8B sorties.

c. Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM, including chaff and flare.

FULL COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective. DAS evaluation flight.

Mission. Ingress at least 150 NM in a high threat environment utilizing a multiple element strike force to attack a preplanned target.

a. 400 series OAS flight from T&R Manual.

b. One event, two to four AV-8B sorties.

c. Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM, including chaff and flare.

d. Multiple support aircraft required.

e. Adversary aircraft required.

NOTES:

- EW range to be utilized, if available.

- See Evaluator Instructions in Task 4D.2.1 for ordnance requirements.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.3.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET

CONDITION(S): he ingress/egress portions will be flown while a variety of threats, air and ground, are encountered. Formations will vary in size from sections to divisions. Low level ingress and egress will be employed when required. EMCON procedures will be considered and employed when necessary.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 Take-off time was as briefed.

.3 Scheduled number of aircraft did launch on mission.

.4 GA aircraft did react properly to the threat.

.5 Go/No Go mission matrix was used.

.6 Control point (RP, CP, EP, and IP) procedures were flown, as briefed.

.7 Control agencies were contacted, as required, and updated advisories were adhered to.

.8 Regains strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.9 All aircraft had sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.10 Actual execution of the ingress/egress allows for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.11 Follows proper RTF procedures and pushes intelligence information through MACCS.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.3.3 EXECUTE ARMED RECONNAISSANCE/DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Deep Air Support missions have been launched in support of MAGTF operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Marshaling, arming, and departure were as briefed and airborne on time.

.2 All fragged aircraft did launch on mission.

.3 En route formation and procedures are as planned and per the threat.

.4 Adequate "look-out doctrine" is achieved.

.5 RECON conducted as required.

.6 Visual targets are acquired, identified, and engaged.

.7 Briefed target is located and engaged.

.8 Egress is as planned and per the threat.

.9 Ordnance was delivered in a timely and effective manner.

.10 Ordnance delivery permitted adequate fazing time.

.11 Aircraft flew non-predictable and linking flight path.

.12 ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frag pattern minimums were complied with.

.13 ECM procedures are utilized, as required.

.14 RTF procedures were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Indicate number of moving targets engaged.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.3.4 DELIVER ORDNANCE ACCURATELY/EFFECTIVELY

CONDITION(S): Reliance of ground forces on armed recon/DAS requires superior accuracy and flight coordination from all aircrew. Completion of this task by multiple sections divisions within the squadron will provide an indication of current training level.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Mission objectives were met and ordnance delivery was effective.

.2 Flight achieves 70 percent target coverage. (KI)

.3 Flight achieves 75 percent target coverage. (KI)

.4 Flight achieves 80 percent target coverage. (KI)

5 Flight achieves 85 percent target coverage. (KI)

.6 Flight achieves 90 percent target coverage. (KI)

.7 Flight achieves 95 percent target coverage. (KI)

.8 Flight achieves 100 percent target coverage. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

BDA

| | PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE (CEP in meters) | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| THREAT | 75 | 75 | 8O | 85 | 90 | 95 | 100 |
| PERMISSIVE | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 | 10 |
| RESTRICTIVE | 40 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 |
| SOPHISTICATED | 50 | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 |

STAFF/PRECISION GUIDED MUNITION (any hit on target = 100%)

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.3.5 DEBRIEF ARMED RECONNAISSANCE/DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will occur after flights with all participating aircrew present. Lessons learned and intelligence gathered will be discussed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs cover all aspects of the flight with all participants.

.2 Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP’s to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 Passes visual reconnaissance and intelligence information to S-2.

.5 CHCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 Intelligence information which was received before the mission was found to be accurate.

.7 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 Debriefs ROE effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.4 AIR TO AIR

TASK: 4D.4.1 BRIEF AIR TO AIR MISSION

CONDITION(S): The amphibious assault has taken place and local air superiority has been attained resulting in a residual enemy air threat composed of helicopters and fixed wing. The squadron has been assigned the additional mission of air defense within the Amphibious Operating Area (AOA) due to the departure of the supporting Carrier Battle Group (CVBG). All liaison has been performed and mission. CAP stations are to be assigned with the aircraft defending designated threat sectors. GCI controllers will be

utilized when available and will attend the briefs, when possible. A VISCAP tasking should be utilized when GCI is not available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Receives updated intelligence briefing from the S-2. (See Task: 4D.1.6 Intelligence Update Briefing.)

.5 Briefs the matrix for mission GO/NO GO criteria.

.6 Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 Briefs weapons engagement parameters.

.8 Briefs intercept techniques and tactics.

.9 Briefs CAP procedures, to include location, altitude, formation, and commit criteria.

.10 Briefs pilot intraformation coordination with normal and degraded systems, weapons, and communications.

.11 Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.12 Briefs ECM, ECCM, and RWR considerations.

.13 Briefs GCI tactics and communications required.

.14 Briefs time hack and integrated air defense system timeline to ensure pilot understanding.

.15 Briefs any changes to control points, handover points, FEZ's, MEZ's, and RTF procedures.

.16 Briefs engaged tactics.

.17 Briefs mutual support.

.18 Briefs tactical calls and communications.

.19 Briefs BUG OUT and BINGO fuel requirements.

.20 Briefs disengagement technique.

.21 Briefs any special considerations.

.22 Briefs SERE procedures to include safe areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

AIR-TO-AIR EVALUATIONS

COMBAT READY

Objective. Section ACM tactics evaluation. (2 vs 1).

Mission. Conduct:

a. 200 series AA flight from the T&R Manual.

b. One event, two sorties are recommended.

c. Adversary support required.

COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective. Air Defense evaluation flight (2 vs 2), dissimilar.

Mission. With a minimum of 30 miles separation, conduct:

a. 300 series AA flight from the T&R Manual.

b. One event, two AV-8B sorties are recommended.

c. Support adversary aircraft required.

FULL COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective. Air Defense evaluation flight (2 vs unknown, helo attack).

Mission. Perform an air defense mission against an unknown number of adversaries.

a. 400 series M sortie from T&R manual. One event, two to four AV-8B sorties. Intercept to visual engagement against an equal or superior number of adversary aircraft.

b. 400 series HA sortie from T&R manual. One event, two to four AV-8B sorties. Intercept to visual engagement against an equal or superior number of adversary helicopters.

c. Adversary support required.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.4.2 EXECUTE AIR TO AIR MISSION

CONDITION(S): AV-8’s are tasked to perform air defense in support of HAGTF operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Combat formations flown are effective.

.2 weapons conditions are set.

.3 Obtains clearance to fire if required.

.4 Appropriate VID or intercepts are flown based on enemy formation and tactics.

.5 Aircrew uses sun, clouds, or haze to their advantage.

.6 Aircrew manages fuel/power settings correctly.

.7 Selects proper switchology throughout engagement.

.8 Utilizes proper engaged tactics and mutual support procedures.

.9 Utilizes proper tactical communications with minimum calls.

.10 Maintains proper energy levels.

.11 Identifies and uses appropriate weapons) within appropriate envelopes.

.12 Aircrew conformed to ROE.

.13 Executes a successful bug out/disengagement.

.14 Maintains situational awareness.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: A valid AIM-9 or guns "kill" on the bogey/adversary can be authenticated easily if operating on a TACTS range or by using the VRS. It is essential that only valid shots and "kills" are accepted and recorded. Survivability is the critical item. Shot parameters must be fully briefed prior to flight for each weapon. Ranges, angles off, and closure should be included.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.4.3 EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (2 vs 1) AERIAL COMBAT MISSION

CONDITION(S): The fighter receives a threat vector from GCI. VID is required by adversary and friendly aircraft.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Initial bogey information is received and understood.

.2 Intercept is flown to a merge.

.3 Fighter obtains the first valid shot on the bogey.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: An 80 percent rule will apply; i.e., 80 percent of the engagements attempted have to receive a "yes" for the standard to be marked "yes".

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.4.4 EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (2 vs 2) AERIAL COMBAT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Fighter(s) are established on CAP and receive a threat vector from GCI. VID is required unless otherwise cleared to fire. CAP station is located outside the MEZ.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Fighters receive 70 percent.

.2 Fighters receive 80 percent.

.3 Fighters receive 90 percent.

.4 Fighters receive 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The score is obtained by locating the appropriate friendly/bogey losses on the below chart and averaging the 2v2 events.

| | | | | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| B O | 6 | 100 | 100 | 100 | 90 | 80 | 70 | 60 |
| C | 5 | 100 | 100 | 95 | 85 | 70 | 60 | |

| ENEMY LOSSES | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4 | 100 | 95 | 90 | 80 | 65 | | |
| 3 | 100 | 90 | 80 | 65 | | | |
| 2 | 100 | 85 | 65 | | | | |
| 1 | 100 | 80 | | | | | |
| 0 | | | | | | | |

FRIENDLY LOSSES

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

TASK: 4D.4.5 EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (2 vs X) AERIAL COMBAT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Fighter(s) are established on CAP and receive a possible threat vector from GCI or are attacked while on station. VID is required unless otherwise cleared to fire. CAP stations are located outside the MEZ.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Fighters receive 70 percent.

.2 Fighters receive 80 percent.

.3 Fighters receive 90 percent.

.4 Fighters receive 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The score is obtained by using the previous scoring matrix (Task: 4D.4.4), and averaging the 2 vs X missions flown.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.4.6 EXECUTE AIR TO AIR (FW VS HELO) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Fighters are established on CAP and receive a possible threat vector from GCI or acquire threat helicopters visually. VID is required in order to fire. CAP stations are located outside the MEZ.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 AV-8B obtains a valid firing solution.

.2 Proper tactics were employed by the AV-8B’s consistent with the threat environment.

.3 Mutual support was maintained by the AV-8B’s during each engagement.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Emphasize use of Video Recording System (VRS). Ensure ROE is adhered to throughout each engagement.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.4.7 DEBRIEF AIR TO AIR MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire HAGTF constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew and air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 Numbers and types of bogey aircraft coincided with intelligence briefings.

.3 Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.4 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.5 Passes visual reconnaissance and electronic intelligence information to S-2.

.6 CMCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.7 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 Debriefs ROE effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.5 ESCORT

TASK: 4D 5.1 PLAN ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): General conditions apply. The squadron will be required to plan and provide escort for a fixed-wing or rotary-wing unit. The AV-8B flight leader shall perform the duties of flight coordinator.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Establishes liaison with supported unit to determine support requirements. (KI)

.2 Considers basic principles applicable to escort support. (KI)

.3 Recommends primary and alternate routes to supported unit based on expected enemy threat.

.4 Bases tactical formations and cover patterns on number of AV-8B's available and type of escort required.

.5 Determines ordnance loads with regard to JHEM, fragmentation patterns, accuracy, expected enemy threat, and type of escort mission (hero or fixed wing).

.6 Considers availability of air and fire support in development of escort plan.

.7 Ensures that air-to-ground/air-to-air control measures and communications/signals are planned.

.8 Develops flight coordinator and escort brief.

.9 Schedules flight coordinator and escort brief with supported unit.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

ESCORT MISSIONS

1. Helicopter escort

2. Fixed-wing escort

ESCORT SUPPORT PRINCIPLES

FIXED-WING ESCORT

1. Ensures that AV-8B escorts have sufficient flexibility to react rapidly to threat.

2. Provides maximum protection for escorted aircraft.

3. Plans for mutual support of AV-8B escorts when possible.

4. Facilitates ease of control by the flight leader.

ROTARY-WING ESCORT

1. Careful explanation to supported unit of routes, phaselines, and predetermined checkpoints.

2. Position awareness is emphasized.

3. Brevity codes are covered.

4. Distance limitations are placed upon escorted unit.

TIMING

1. Utilization of air and supporting arms.

2. Route management is briefed.

3. AV-8B escorts are responsible for safe separation.

MISSION COMMANDER’S ESCORT PLAN SHALL COVER:

1. Rendezvous points.

2. Navigation points.

3. Communications.

4. Available assets.

5. Threat codewords.

6. GO/NO GO criteria.

7. Tactics.

8. Routing.

9. Threat.

---

TASK: 4D.5.2 BRIEF ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned numerous escort missions. Several sections/divisions are required and all liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief with all participants prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Receives updated intelligence briefing to include the friendly ground situation and the enemy capabilities/tactics expected. (See Task: 4D.1.6 Intelligence Update Briefing.)

.5 Briefs the matrix for mission GO/NO GO criteria.

.6 Briefs time hack and timeline and ensures both are understood.

.7 Briefs joinup, rendezvous with troop insert or strike force aircraft, and communications methods used for coordination.

.8 Briefs escort techniques, tactics, and formations for ingress, egress, and the target area.

.9 Briefs weapons system management.

.10 Briefs employment tactics if the escort force is attacked by enemy aircraft.

.11 Briefs employment tactics if the escorted force is attacked by enemy ground fire anywhere along the route or in the mission area.

.12 Briefs J-SEAD tactics and procedures, if applicable.

.13 Briefs alternate LZ's, target(s) or mission(s).

.14 Briefs ECM, ECCM, and RWR considerations.

.15 Briefs any changes to control points, handover points, and frequencies.

.16 Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets, any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements, and RTF procedures.

.17 Briefs SERE procedures to include safe areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

.18 Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

ESCORT MISSION

FULLY COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective. Conduct escort evaluation flights.

Mission. To escort rotary-wing or fixed-wing aircraft on designated routes while remaining prepared to defend against an airborne/ground threat.

1. 400 series escort flight from the T&R Manual.

2. Two events of two to four sorties each are recommended.

3. Ordnance: As required.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.5.3 EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Escort mission planning and briefing has taken place for the escort of a troop insert or large strike force. Adversary aircraft can be anticipated. Each escort aircraft will be armed per the enemy capabilities/threat. ECM and communications jamming is within the capability of the adversary force.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Fragged/scheduled number of escort aircraft launched on mission.

.2 Escort aircraft rendezvous with strike troop insert/flight at the scheduled time and place.

.3 Communications and coordination were established immediately.

.4 Acquires enemy aircraft before they become a threat to troop insert/strike flight.

.5 Escort flight prevents enemy aircraft from degrading troop insert/strike force mission.

.6 Successfully demonstrates J-SEAD tactics and procedures.

.7 Continues tactical escort duties during egress, if planned.

.8 Maintains prebriefed fuel reserve during egress, if not previously engaged.

.9 Proper escort tactics and formation employed consistent with threat environment.

.10 ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frag pattern minimums complied with, as applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.5.4 DEBRIEF ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 Escorted aircraft debrief mission from their perspective.

.3 Discusses lessons learned during post mission debrief and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.4 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.5 Passes visual reconnaissance and intelligence information to S-2.

.6 CMCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have had sensitive information on them.

.7 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 Debriefs ROE effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

4D.6 MISSILE SHOOT

TASK: 4D.6.1 BRIEF MISSILE SHOOT

CONDITION(S): Additional, specific classified tactical information is required prior to a missile shoot which include missile performance and characteristics, firing envelopes, and seeker head information. All participating aircrew will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron. Though the below checklist is geared toward peacetime training shoots, the realism of training for combat must not be lost.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Briefs range procedures and requirements.

.5 Briefs drone capabilities.

.6 Briefs drone profile.

.7 Briefs CAP positions/procedures.

.8 Briefs intercept procedures and tactics.

.9 Briefs required communications transmissions.

.10 Briefs telemetry (TM) checks, if required.

.11 Briefs missile capabilities/limitations/launch parameters.

.12 Briefs weapons conditions.

.13 Briefs weapons system management.

.14 Briefs switchology, heads-up display, and digital display symbology.

.15 Briefs reattack, if applicable.

.16 Briefs hangfire procedures and aircrew actions.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.6.2 EXECUTE MISSILE SHOOT

CONDITION(S): The initial setup by GCI/range control personnel must be satisfactory or a "skip it" call will be made by the evaluator and the missile firing run will be reattempted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Scheduled number of shooters arrive on the range ready to fire.

.2 Completes combat checklist prior to commencing intercept.

.3 Makes mandatory voice calls.

.4 Demonstrates proper switchology and SMC symbology prior to missile launch.

.5 Fox-2 launch is successful.

.6 Reattack, if applicable, was to a successful firing position.

.7 Complies with ROE safety procedures and range regulations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.6.3 DEBRIEF MISSILE SHOOT

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly utilizing available VRS.

.2 Completes missile firing reports.

.3 Discusses lessons learned during post mission debrief and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP’s, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.4 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.5 CMCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.7 GUN SHOOT

TASK: 4D.7.1 BRIEF GUN SHOOT

CONDITION(S): Additional specific tactical information, some classified, is required prior to a gun shoot including gun characteristics, firing envelopes, and projectile information. All participating aircrew will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron. The following must be briefed in detail:

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP’s. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP’s, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST’s.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Briefs pattern.

.5 Briefs required aspect for guns firing.

.6 Briefs mandatory calls (tally, cleared to fire, etc.) by range safety observer/tractor.

.7 Briefs mandatory radio calls by shooter.

.8 Briefs evaluator/safety observer role.

.9 Briefs procedures for escort of banner aircraft.

.10 Briefs range procedures and requirements.

.11 Brief intercept procedures and tactics.

.12 Brief switchology.

.13 Brief gun HUD display, to include long range, short range, and degraded modes.

.14 Brief A/A HUD symbology.

.15 Brief gun capabilities, limitations, and shoot parameters.

.16 Briefs unsafe situations to include weapons malfunctions and actions required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

---

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D 7.2 EXECUTE GUN SHOOT

CONDITION(S): Peacetime training exercise gun shoot will be supervised by a range safety officer (RSO). Shooter must complete the following criteria:

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Combat checklist is completed before commencing intercept/gun run.

.2 Shooter makes mandatory voice calls, as briefed.

.3 Executes proper switchology.

.4 Shots are taken within parameters.

.5 Fires at least 50 percent of squadron "A" status aircraft.

.6 Complies with ROE, safety procedures, and range regulations.

.7 Ten percent hits are scored.

.8 Twenty percent hits are scored.

.9 Thirty percent hits are scored.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Unrecoverable banner/dart: VRS validation will suffice for scoring based on shooting time while in range.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.7.3 DEBRIEF GUN SHOOT

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 VRS utilized, if available.

.3 Discusses lessons learned during post mission debrief and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP’s, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.4 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.5 CMCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.8 AERIAL REFUELING

TASK: 4D.8.1 BRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): This brief is conducted prior to flight and in conjunction with other mission briefings, as necessary. Tanker crews attend brief when possible. All participating aircrew will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron. Consideration should be given to low altitude tanking whenever tactical situation dictates.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Briefs voice/communications procedures.

.5 Briefs aerial refueling checklist.

.6 Briefs proper observation and stabilized position on tanker.

.7 Briefs proper flap control use.

.8 Briefs proper approach to and disengagement from basket.

.9 Briefs proper "missed contact" technique.

.10 Briefs NORDO/EMCON/emergency procedures with tanker aircraft.

.11 Briefs proper departure from stabilized position.

.12 Briefs post refueling rendezvous procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.8.2 EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): The tanking evolution will be supervised by the refueling aerial commander (RAC). One of the tanking events should be conducted at night.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All receiver aircraft are able to take enough fuel to complete a follow-on mission.

.2 All aircraft adhere to safety procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.8.3 DEBRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew and air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 Conducts a post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and positive points.

.3 Debriefs other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 CHCC custodian collects all classified materials, including authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.5 Required data and mission accomplishment recorded.

.6 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

---

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

## 4D.9 FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)

TASK: 4D.9.1 BRIEF FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)

CONDITION(S): As the FEBA has moved inland, the squadron has been directed to reposition a certain number of AV-8B’s closer to the FEBA to cut down on response time for air support sorties. This will entail basing AV-8B’s at austere forward sites.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP’s. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP’s, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST’s.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.4 Briefs time hack and timeline and ensures both are understood.

.5 Briefs specific forward base characteristics, as applicable.

.6 Briefs communications requirements and any control agencies involved.

.7 Briefs techniques and procedures as applicable for maximum performance V/STOL maneuvers including Short Takeoff V/STO), Vertical Takeoff (VTO), Rolling Vertical Takeoff (RVTO), Rolling Vertical Landing (RVL), Vertical Landing (VL), and Slow Landing (SL).

.8 Briefs V/STOL emergencies.

.9 Briefs water system management and limitations.

.10 Briefs forward base patterns and procedures.

.11 Briefs forward base ordnance and refueling procedures.

.12 Briefs proper LSO/LSS procedures.

.13 Briefs taxi and FOD avoidance procedures.

.14 Briefs techniques for precision V/STOL maneuvers.

.15 Briefs performance limited V/STOL procedures and techniques.

.16 Night FBO procedures are briefed prior to any night operations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)

FULL COMBAT QUALIFIED

Objective: Conduct FBO evaluation flights.

Mission: Perform FBO flight operations, as required, from EAF’s, CAL sites, roads, and grass strips.

1. 400 series FBO sorties from T&R Manual.

2. Two events, two to four sorties each recommends.

3. Ordnance: As required.

NOTE: FBO evaluation sorties should be flown in conjunction with other tactical sorties.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.9.2 EXECUTE FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)

CONDITION(S): Forward bases have been established and high intensity flight operations are being conducted from various locations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Aircrew demonstrates maximum weight VTO’s and VL’s to a 96 by 96 foot pad in a confined area.

.2 Aircrew demonstrates proficiency to STO and RVL on centerline of a short strip or road and at a specific point.

.3 Aircrew demonstrates proficiency in maximum performance V/STOL maneuvers.

.4 Aircrew demonstrates proficiency in maximum weight STO's and SL's.

.5 Aircrew complies with forward base air and ground traffic patterns and arming/dearming procedures.

.6 Aircrew responds correctly to LSO/LSS instructions and commands.

.7 Alert status aircraft scrambled from forward base within prescribed time period.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Indicate whether flight operations were from:

1. Grass strip.

2. Road.

3. Tactical CAL site.

4. Expeditionary Airfield (EAF)

NOTE: FBO sorties should be flown in conjunction with other tactical sorties.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.9.3 DEBRIEF FORWARD BASE OPERATIONS (FBO)

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will occur after flights with all participating aircrew. Lessons learned will be discussed and given widest dissemination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs cover all aspects of the flight with all participants.

.2 Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP's to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.4 Passes visual reconnaissance and intelligence information to S-2.

.5 CMCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 Intelligence information which was received before the mission was found to be accurate.

.7 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D. 10 CONTINUING ACTIONS BY MARINES

TASK: AD 10 1 DEMONSTRATE UNIT/INDIVIDUAL DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): The squadron has been given a mission to conduct tactical flight operations from a forward site. An enemy force with direct and indirect fire, rotary-wing and fixed-wing aircraft, and ED capabilities is opposing the MAGTF. The unit has established self protection, defensive positions.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Unit has, and uses, a ground defense SOP.

.2 Unit discipline is demonstrated by individual members being in control of themselves and contributing to mission accomplishment.

.3 Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons, both individual and crew served, daily.

.4 Vehicles, generators, etc., are given regular maintenance by the Marine assigned to operate them.

.5 Marines employ their firepower in an orderly and organized fashion, if engaged. Random waste of ammunition is not tolerated by unit leaders.

.6 Marines do not waste or abuse unit supplies or material.

.7 Supplies are safeguarded from the enemy and from the weather and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.

.8 Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessary wordy, or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radio adhere to required standards of performance regardless of grade.

.9 Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor noise discipline.

.10 Unit cannot be detected by enemy as a result of poor light discipline.

.11 Marines wear the prescribed uniform at all times, including individual weapon, body armor, helmet, and first aid kit, as required.

.12 Leaders actively promote field sanitation and personal hygiene by policing the area, inspecting feet and body sores, and enforcing use of designated heads and good personal health habits.

.13 Unit leaders actively enforce ROE and the law of war, individual Marines exercise appropriate discipline in this regard.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: With exceptions, evaluators will use the 90 percent rule (90 percent of the Marines 90 percent of the time) to determine whether requirements are being met. The exceptions will be communications, noise and light discipline. These standards will stand literally. If a unit is located by RDF and an enemy indirect fire mission can be brought to bear on the unit’s location as a result, or the unit is located or observed as a result of noise or light, the standard cannot be considered met. Evaluators must determine whether the unit is violating light and noise discipline and communications procedures when no aggressors or EW support is available from the TEC. This task will be evaluated over the entire exercise and evaluators will note efforts of unit leaders to maintain and correct discipline. If there is improvement by the unit throughout the exercise so that standards are consistently met, the unit may receive a "YES" marking.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

DISPERSION

TASK: 4D.10.2 DEMONSTRATE PROPER DISPERSION TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from a forward site against an enemy who possesses direct and indirect fire, rotary-wing and fixed-wing aircraft, and ED capabilities.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Marines do not gather in groups unnecessarily when performing their duties, or when deployed in the defense.

.2 Dispersion is controlled by junior leaders who are active in keeping Marines spread out.

.3 Units are not grouped together in small areas so that they combine to present a lucrative target for enemy indirect fire, especially during flight operations.

.4 Leaders set an example of dispersion by not congregating.

.5 Tentage, equipment, aircraft, vehicles, and radios are placed in such a manner as to reduce their vulnerability to bursting munitions.

.6 Firing positions for crew-served weapons generally are separated by a minimum of 30-to-35 meters.

.7 Disperses all aircraft and vehicles and takes advantage of terrain features to the maximum degree possible to seek cover and concealment, yet avoids positions that will cause difficulty in exiting.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable throughout the exercise. Evaluator reaches a YES evaluation based on his observation that 90 percent of the Marines in the unit participate throughout the exercise with the quality of performance defined by the requirements.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.10.3 DEMONSTRATE CORRECT USE OF COVER

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from a forward site against enemy forces who possess direct and indirect fire, air, and EN capabilities.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Individual Marines, including vehicle drivers, demonstrate by tactical and personal example an understanding of use of covered routes and covered positions.

.2 Returning aircraft do not remain in exposed locales but move immediately to the nearest cover.

.3 Equipment, tentage, radios, aircraft, and vehicle parking areas are sited to take advantage of cover provided by natural terrain features.

.4 Individual and crew-served weapons firing positions are established in areas that permit use of natural cover while still allowing observation and adequate fields of fire.

.5 All individual Marines and crew-served weapons elements make use of available material to improve cover.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable throughout the exercise. Evaluator reaches a YES evaluation based on his observation that 90 percent of the Marines in the unit participate throughout the exercise with the quality of performance defined by the requirements.

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

TASK: 4D.10.4 DEMONSTRATE PROPER USE OF CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from a forward site against enemy forces who possess direct and indirect fire, air, and ED capabilities.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Ensures that the principles of camouflage siting, discipline, and construction are employed continuously throughout the operations.

.2 Uses natural materials and camouflage screen support systems to conceal positions, aircraft, and vehicles from enemy ground observation to a distance of 200 meters.

.3 Camouflages all positions to prevent identification by enemy aircraft by employing soil, fresh foliage, and netting.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: VEHICLES (Including GSE Gear)

1. Have any light-colored tactical markings dulled or covered.

2. Have all reflective surfaces dulled or covered to include mirrors and windshield.

3. Are equipped with proper camouflaging materials.

---

TASK: 4D.10.5 CONDUCT LOCAL SECURITY

CONDITION(S): The squadron has assumed a defensive position around the forward site. Enemy forces are active. Enemy reconnaissance units have been reported in close vicinity. Local security measures and patrols have been planned and established as a means of aggressive defense.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Briefs and inspects Marines assigned local forward security missions.

.2 Emplaces Marines and weapons in positions which offer good observation, fields of fire, concealment and cover, and which control enemy avenues of approach.

.3 Employs local security measures which provide for early warning, continual observation, and counterreconnaissance screening, and avoids the element of enemy surprise.

.4 Individual weapons are available and ready for use at all times.

.5 Individual Marines are aware of the procedures for calling for, lifting, or shifting fires.

.6 Individual weapon shooters provide an immediate well aimed volume of fire within the sectors of fire assigned to each weapon.

.7 Hand grenades are available and Marines are proficient in their use.

.8 Considers active and passive OPSEC measures to prevent surprise and to provide greater security.

.9 Positions elements to allow for their mutual support, emphasizing coordinated surveillance, exchange of information, coordinated fires, final protective fires, and patrolling.

.10 Organizes defensive positions to allow for all-round defense.

.11 Plans primary and supplementary positions.

.12 Plans a defense in depth through the use of supplementary positions and through the planned use of calling fires into threatened areas.

.13 Employs a series of natural and artificial obstacles to restrict, delay, block, or stop the movement of enemy forces.

.14 Maintains the dispersion of equipment and individuals throughout the operation to avoid excessive casualties.

.15 Makes maximum use of surveillance devices (sensors, tripwires, observation posts) in order to detect enemy movement, as required.

.16 Uses available time effectively in the planning and preparation of defensive positions.

.17 Security elements report departure and return per the established procedures.

.18 Disseminates combat information acquired by security elements throughout the unit and as required to higher command elements.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.10.6 DEMONSTRATE CORRECT RESPONSE TO EMERY ELECTRONIC WARFARE (KU) (EW) CAPABILITY

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from a forward site. The enemy is known to have EW capability.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All radio nets specified as covered circuits in the communications plan are operated in the covered mode.

.2 CEO1 instructions for daily changing of frequencies and call signs are observed.

.3 Observes emission control (EMCON) procedures.

.4 Chooses communication sites that provide for terrain masking to minimize enemy probability of intercept.

.5 Marines require authentication when operating unsecure radio and wire nets.

.6 CEO1 allocates alternate frequencies for critical radio nets.

.7 Marines operating radios recognize enemy jamming (as opposed to equipment malfunctions), do not reveal effectiveness of enemy jamming efforts, and continue to attempt to communicate.

.8 Proven or suspected enemy electronic activity is reported to the senior unit by the MIJI report via wire, messenger, or other secure means in a timely manner.

.9 Relays communications by alternate means when radio nets are effectively jammed.

.10 Marines operating radios and officers transmitting on those radios do not compromise unit locations, strength, or commit other "BEADWINDOW" security lapses.

.11 Expedient directional antennas are used to the maximum extent possible.

.12 Uncovered transmissions are accomplished in such a way as to discourage RDF by using short bursts and keeping traffic to the minimum essential.

.13 Brevity codes promulgated by the appropriate communications sop are employed.

.14 Communications security materials of all types are safeguarded.

.15 Low priority and routine messages are sent by means other than radio communications.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.10.7 DEMONSTRATE CORRECT RESPONSE TO ENEMY AIR CAPABILITIES

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from a forward site. The enemy, in addition to direct and indirect fire and EW capabilities, has a fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft capability.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Unit has established procedures for both passive and active air defense, including ROE.

.2 Air guards are designated. (KI)

.3 Unit has an alarm system to warn of air attack.

.4 Marines within the unit are aware of the meaning of the alarm.

.5 If given advance warning of approaching hostile aircraft, Marines react by dispersing per the established passive measures and by taking appropriate active defensive actions when attacked. The unit utilizes the scatter plan for aircraft assets.

.6 Unit machinegun teams engage enemy aircraft when under attack.

.7 Small unit leaders demonstrate ability to concentrate small arms fire against attacking aircraft.

.8 Unit reports attack by enemy air to higher headquarters using a flash message.

.9 Unit leaders actively enforce ROE and the law of war; individual Marines exercise appropriate discipline in this regard.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

AIR GUARDS

Air guards within each subordinate element are designated to watch for the approach of hostile aircraft. These Marines are not specially trained beyond careful instruction by their immediate leader. They are able to:

1. State the nature of the threat; i.e., fixed-wing jet, fixed-wing prop, or rotary-wing.

2. Describe the signal established as the alarm for attack.

3. Identify friendly aircraft that are in support of the MAGTF.

---

TASK: AD 10 8 DEMONSTRATE CORRECT TREATMENT OF CASUALTIES

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from a forward site which is taken under fire by the enemy and has taken casualties that require evacuation. The ACE/MAG has designated a medical collection point.

STANDARDS: EVAL: y; N; NE

.1 Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate buddy aid knowledge in treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.

.2 Marines tagged as lightly wounded apply self-aid.

.3 Marines who must be evacuated are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to the collection point or treatment site in a tactically sound and expeditious manner that still shows regard for the type of wound of the casualty.

.4 Casualty reporting begins immediately after a Marine is tagged, starting at the level of the junior leader and terminating at the unit headquarters.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: In training exercises, the evaluator will specify that Marines, including officers, who are tagged with incapacitating wounds drop when "hit". Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, relying on other Marines to move them as part of the evaluation.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.10.9 DEMONSTRATE CORRECT TREATMENT OF PRISONERS OF MAR

CONDITION(S): The squadron has taken Pokes and has designated a POW collection point.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 The squadron has and uses SOP for processing Palms.

.2 POW’s are searched immediately upon capture; weapons and items of potential intelligence value are tagged; and evacuated at the same time as POW; personal items and protective clothing and equipment are returned to POW. (KI)

.3 Individual Marines handling POW’s segregate them by type (officers, MCO’s, troops, civilian combatants, etc.). (KI)

.4 POW’s are allowed to retain personal protective equipment (e.g., helmet, gas mask, etc.).

.5 POW’s are required to remain silent and not permitted to converse among themselves.

.6 POW’s are processed with speed to obtain maximum intelligence benefits.

.7 Marines handling POW’s ensure that they are safeguarded from abuse and from hazards of enemy fire.

.8 Perishable information obtained from POW’s is reported immediately to higher headquarters.

.9 Enemy casualties receive same medical care and MEDEVAC priority as unit casualties with any difference in treatment based solely on medical considerations.

.10 POW’s are escorted under guard to the designated collection point as soon as possible.

.11 POW’s and all recovered equipment/documents are transferred to higher command element as soon as possible.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator ensures that POW's are not mistreated.

KEY INDICATORS:

SEGREGATION

The segregation of Ponds requires that individual Ponds be identified as belonging to a particular category. While time and combat conditions may not permit the detailed interrogation of POW's to make all such determinations, it should be possible to readily identify and separate Posts into groups by sex and into subgroups such as enlisted, officer, civilians, and political figures. This keeps the leaders from promoting escape efforts, and will assist in maintaining discipline.

SEARCHING

POW's should be disarmed and searched for concealed weapons, equipment, and documents of particular intelligence value immediately upon capture, unless the number of POW's captured, enemy action, or other circumstances make such a search impracticable. Until each POW is searched, Marines must be particularly alert to prevent the use of concealed weapons or the destruction of documents or equipment.

SILENCE

Silence POW's. Do not let them talk to each other. Should a POW be heard or observed doing anything unusual, note and report this information for interrogation purposes.

SAFEGUARD

The handling of POW's will be per the 1949 Geneva Convention and they will be safeguarded at all times. While evacuating POW's to the rear, do not let them bunch up, spread out too far, or start diversions. Before evacuating a POW, attach a tag to him which reflects date/time of capture, place of capture, capturing unit, and circumstances of capture.

SPEED

Evacuate POW's to the designated battalion/regimental collection point as soon as possible.

EQUIPMENT

Items of personal or individual equipment which are new or appear to be of a type not previously seen may be of intelligence value and should be processed via intelligence channels.

DOCUMENTS

A captured document is any piece of recorded information which has been in the hands of the enemy. When such documents are taken from a POW for safekeeping and delivery to intelligence personnel, care must be taken to ensure that they can later be identified with the individual POW from whom they were taken. Documents and records of a personal nature must be returned to the POW from whom they were taken. In no instance should the personal identity card of a POW be taken.

PERSONAL EFFECTS

POW's should be permitted to retain protective equipment such as helmets, protective masks, and like items; effects and articles used for clothing or eating, except knives and forks; rations; identification cards or tags, and badges of grade and nationality. When items of equipment issued for personal protection are taken, they must be replaced with equivalent items serving the same purpose. Although money and other valuables may be taken from POW's as a security measure, they must be receipted and a record must be maintained.

MEDICAL CARE

POW's are entitled to the same medical care as friendly casualties, to include MEDEVAC priority. Any difference in treatment must be based solely on medical considerations.

---

## 4D.11 SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS

TASK: 4D.11.1 BRIEF SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The squadron has deployed aboard an AV-8B capable ship in support of MAGTF operations. All workups are complete and the squadron is conducting tactical missions.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 Shipboard operations are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides and Navy, and squadron SOP's.

.3 All participating aircrew are present.

.4 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

.5 Ship's Air Department personnel brief flightcrews prior to each launch.

.6 Squadron LSO brief all flightcrews prior to launch with correct launch, recovery, and bingo data.

.7 LSO briefs are per the AV-8B Shipboard Operating Bulletin and applicable NATOPS.

.8 Night shipboard procedures and Techniques are briefed prior to any night operations.

.9 Radar and air defense control procedures are briefed if the squadron is tasked to provide emergency defense of the ship/ATF and at other times, as required.

.10 EMCON procedures are briefed when necessary.

.11 IFR shipboard procedures are briefed, when applicable.

.12 Shipboard ordnance procedures are briefed to include arming/dearming and approach/departure procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.11.2 EXECUTE SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Tactical missions are being conducted routinely from the ship in support of the MAGTF.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron LS0's were on duty as scheduled.

.2 All aircrew comply with deckhandlers' signals while taxiing about the deck.

.3 Shipboard ordnance procedures/patterns were followed by all aircrew.

.4 LSO instructions and commands were followed by pilots.

.5 Alert missions were launched within the prescribed time limit.

.6 All aircrew comply with shipboard arrival and departure patterns/ procedures.

.7 Communications transfer between shipboard agencies and MAGTF air control/terminal control agencies was expeditious and efficient.

.8 Aircraft were recovered with adequate (at least bingo) fuel reserves.

.9 All aircrew made their "Charlie" times.

.10 All aircrew performed professionally while operating aboard ship (visors down, masks on, canopies closed, etc.).

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.11.3 DEBRIEF SHIPBOARD OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will occur after all shipboard flights with all participating aircrew present. Lessons learned will be given widest dissemination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Controlling LS0 debriefs each aircrew after every sortie.

.2 Intelligence information is gathered by the S-2 for immediate transmission to the ACE/MAGTF.

.3 Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SW's to increase aircrew knowledge.

.4 Other points were resolved and changes were made to contingency plans and SOP's, if necessary.

.5 Appropriate ship's personnel were debriefed, as necessary.

.6 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.7 CHCC custodian collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.12 RESCAP/SERE

TASK: 4D.12.1 BRIEF RESCAP/SERE MISSION

CONDITION(S): The AT0 has been issued and the squadron is assigned numerous tactical missions. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief with all participants prior to each mission. The RESCAP brief will accompany other mission briefings.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable S0P's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 II RESCAP items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP's. (KI)

.3 All participating aircrew are present.

.4 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and, mission information is understood by all.

.5 Briefs time hack.

.6 Briefs RESCAP protective tactics.

.7 Briefs visual sighting Techniques.

.8 Briefs altitudes for safe separation of fixed-wing and helo aircraft.

.9 Briefs communications procedures.

.10 Briefs safe areas in conjunction with the ground scheme of maneuver.

.11 Briefs rescue helicopter guidance procedures.

.12 Briefs authentication procedures.

.13 Briefs requirement for on scene flight coordination, and overhead protection.

.14 Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.15 Briefs submission of E&E plan and review of ISOPREP cards.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

---

## RESCAP MISSION

The primary concern on a RESCAP mission is the safe and rapid extraction of the survivors. In order to accomplish this task the following must be considered.

1. Visual/voice contact to assure status and authenticity of survivor(s).

2. Flight vigilance with respect to threat area and maneuvering airspeed.

3. Optimized weapons for the RESCAP mission so that the survivors can be protected down to the mean lethal radius of the weapons used, however, the exact location of the survivors must be known Preferred weapons are the same as for CAS (25 mm, Mk-82 with retarded fins, and rockets).

4. RESCAP effectiveness and cover becomes most critical when the rescue helicopter is in the pick-up phase.

5. RESCAP flight must act as on scene rescue commander until relieved by a designated rescue coordinator.

TASK: 4D.12.2 EXECUTE RESCAP MISSING

CONDITION(S): While on any mission an airborne crew receives word of a downed aircrew. The ground scheme of maneuver was considered in the selection of a safe area.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 RESCAP flight proceeds to downed plane/aircrew area by most direct route consistent with the threat.

.2 RESCAP flight acquires downed aircrew position after arriving in area of downed plane using either radio or visual communications.

.3 RESCAP flight neutralizes enemy threat.

.4 RESCAP flight executes successful tactics and linking maneuvers.

.5 RESCAP flight requests relief on station if rescue cannot be effected before reaching BINGO.

.6 ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frog pattern minimums were complied with, as applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator notifies flight that there is a downed plane/aircrew and directs a RESCAP mission. Mission can be "scrambled" to the RESCAP or completed in conjunction with, or diverted from, another MCCRES mission.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.12.3 EXECUTE SERE MISSION

CONDITION(S): At least one squadron aircrew shall be selected at random as a "downed aircrew’ either immediately prior to or after a scheduled flight. The "downed aircrew" will be inserted into the SERE area with only the equipment and clothing he is wearing at the time of selection.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Downed aircrew responds appropriately to conditions and stimuli met while attempting evasion and recovery.

.2 Downed aircrew implement tactics and Techniques necessary to prevent capture and ensure survival and eventual rescue.

.3 S-2 personnel debrief the survivor(s) after rescue.

.4 Downed aircrew uses correct authentication/contact procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.12 4 DEBRIEF RESCAP/SERE MISSION

CONDITION(S): Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, in order to improve all facets of the missions. The debrief is to be held with all squadron aircrew/control agencies present to ensure the widest dissemination of lessons learned.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs all aspects of the mission thoroughly.

.2 Uses the post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and positive points.

.3 S-2 debriefs aircrew to gain any additional information on the enemy situation, capabilities, visual reconnaissance, or other intelligence obtained.

.4 Debrief information is provided to higher command elements and squadron personnel.

.5 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.6 Debriefs ROE effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.13 SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK: 4D.13.1 CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order requiring them to deploy and support the tactical operation of a MAGTF. A predisaster plan has been prepared and is reviewed periodically.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Disaster plan SOP is used to standardize training and ensure responsiveness, when required.

.2 Squadron conducts disaster training covering accidents on the airfield, flight line, in working spaces, and on the hangar deck.

.3 Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul weather gear, water, and rations for several days.

.4 Personnel demonstrate knowledge of individual actions required; i.e., get personnel clear of aircraft, know where the fire bottles are and how to use them, know where phone numbers and radio frequencies are to communicate with fire department, medical department, base ODO, squadron CO, XO, SDO, and AMO.

.5 Random sampling of squadron personnel indicates a clear understanding of the training and requires actions/responsibilities of each work center.

.6 Proper fire fighting equipment, first aid equipment, and gas masks are onhand.

.7 Disaster training is routinely conducted as evidenced in the unit training schedule.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator reviews squadron's plan and ascertains general knowledge of personnel by random sampling.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.13.2 ACTIVATE DISASTER PLAN

CONDITION(S): An incident, accident, or disaster has occurred on the airfield, flight line, hangar, or working spaces. A fire has started and casualties have been inflicted. Once informed that the incident has taken place, the maintenance and operations personnel will make appropriate reports.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Alarm or warning is sounded as soon as disaster is noted.

.2 Orderly and positive immediate action takes place to cope with the incident, accident, or disaster.

.3 Fire is contained as much as possible with flight line fire extinguisher or fire hoses.

.4 Isolates fire by moving equipment and aircraft.

.5 Attends to injured personnel by administering first aid.

.6 Calls for fire trucks, ambulances, aircraft maintenance officer, etc., as required, in the unit SOP.

.7 Removes fuel trucks, aircraft, and combustible material as manpower permits from the hazard area.

.8 Damages and injuries are kept to a minimum.

.9 SNCO's/NCO's are key personnel in coping with the incident, accident, or disaster.

.10 Supervisory personnel adhere to the squadron disaster SOP.

.11 A Explicable reports are made to higher headquarters.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates an incident, accident, or disaster on the flight line, working spaces, or hangar deck.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.14 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK: 4D.14.1 ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Classroom atmosphere; written responses to "must know" information. All three exams will be given concurrently and will not exceed 2 hours in duration. Exams will be prepared at the Ring/Group level and will be written to take no more than 30 minutes each. A bank of questions and slides will be provided by the evaluation team to the squadron 60 days prior to the evaluation. All available squadron

aircrew will take each examination. The Tactical Manual Examination will consist of questions from the aircraft tactical flight manual.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron averages 70-79 percent.

.2 Squadron averages 80-89 percent.

.3 Squadron averages 90-95 percent.

.4 Squadron averages 96-100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Questions for the Tactical Manual Exam and appropriate study references may be solicited from MAWTS-1. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any incorrect responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.14 2 ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAM

CONDITION(S): The examination will include examples of the major ground, air, and naval weaponry/systems currently employed by western, Communist, and third world nations, as well as recognition of hospital ships MEDEVAC aircraft, and other medical transports marked with the Red Cross and other distinctive emblems provided for in the Geneva Conventions. The examination should include such additional regional features as fin flashes, national ensigns, etc. All available aircrew will take the examination. S-2 will provide realistic views from an aircraft perspective.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron averages 70-79 percent.

.2 Squadron averages 80-89 percent.

.3 Squadron averages 90-95 percent.

.4 Squadron averages 96-100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Slides for the recognition exam will come from slides provided by wing/Group S-2. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any incorrect responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.14.3 ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM

CONDITION(S): The examination will cover only immediate action emergencies (Those denoted by an asterisk in the NATOPS manual.) All available squadron aircrew will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron averages 90-95 percent.

.2 Squadron averages 96-100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron must average 90 percent on this exam. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any wrong responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4D.15 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK: 4D.15.1 EXECUTE SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The surge rate formula is based on an average sortie length of 1.0 hours for an 18-hour period. This will establish a minimum number of sorties to be flown.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron has 90 percent of "A" status aircraft in an HC or FMC status at the commencement of flight operations.

.2 Required surge rate sorties have aircraft assigned with the proper ordnance configuration prior to the aircrew manning aircraft to meet scheduled take-off times.

.3 Required number of surge rate sorties complete assigned mission.

.4 Squadron has 60 percent of "A" status aircraft in an HC or FMC status at the end of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

### SURGE RATE FORMULA

"A" status aircraft times surge rate times .75 = Minimum number of sorties to be flown to successfully achieve a YES response in Task 4D.15.1.3. Additional sorties may be flown. Round up next higher whole number; i.e., 4.3 = 5 sorties. Missions using aerial refueling will only count as one sortie.

MCCRES AV-8B surge sortie rate and hours are as follows:

- Rate: 4.0

- Hours: 1.0

Indicate the following data:

1. MCCRES surge rate.

2. Number of squadron aircraft assigned.

3. Required surge rate sorties.

4. Number of "A" status aircraft at start of flight operations.

5. Sorties scheduled.

6. Sorties flown.

7. Ground aborts.

8. Aircraft availability during surge operations:

a. Number of FMC aircraft at:
0600 _____
1200 _____
1840 _____
2400 _____

b. Number of MC aircraft at:
0600 _____
1200 _____
1800 _____
2400 _____

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.15.2 DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

CONDITION(S): Aircraft availability, response reliability, and maintenance effectiveness are evaluated throughout the scenario. As closely as possible, combat operations and tempo shall be simulated, but must not interfere with current safety regulations and standards.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Aircraft availability = 50 to 59

.2 Aircraft availability = 60 to 69

.3 Aircraft availability = 70 to 79

.4 Aircraft availability = 80 to 89

.5 Aircraft availability = 90 to 100

.6 Response reliability = less than

.7 Response reliability = 70 to 7.9 percent or higher.

.8 Response reliability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.9 Response reliability = 90 to 100 percent or higher.

.10 Maintenance effectiveness = less than 70 percent.

.11 Maintenance effectiveness = 70 to 7.0 percent or higher.

.12 Maintenance effectiveness = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.13 Maintenance effectiveness = 90 to 100 percent.

.14 Seventy percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.15 Eighty percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.16 Ninety percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.17 One hundred percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.18 Seventy percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.19 Eighty percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.20 Ninety percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.21 One hundred percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.22 Processing of discrepancies begins immediately following aircrew return to squadron/maintenance area.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator must comment in detail as to the reasons for the scores given, to include NRS, NMRS. "Onhand" aircraft are defined as assigned aircraft minus SDLH aircraft minus deployed aircraft. "Up" aircraft are defined as "mission capable" aircraft per OPNAVINST 4790.2E, Vol 11. Aircraft availability is defined as "up" aircraft divided by "onhand" aircraft. Response reliability is defined as sorties scheduled minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled. Maintenance effectiveness is defined as sorties scheduled minus maintenance aborts divided by sorties scheduled.

KEY INDICATORS:

ABORTS

WEATHER ABORTS:

Scheduled missions which are launched and not completed due to weather conditions shall not be counted in the computations.

COMBAT ABORTS:

- Scheduled missions which are not launched as scheduled due to the lack of aircraft or pilots. An aircraft shall also be considered a combat abort if it is "up" but launched too late to complete the assigned mission. No abort shall be assessed when a replacement aircraft is launched in place of a downed aircraft provided the replacement aircraft fulfills the required mission.

- A launched mission that, because of mechanical malfunction or pilot error, was unable to complete the mission.

- A mission launched unarmed or otherwise not configured for the assigned mission.

NOTE: Authorized additions to the flight schedule after its publication are considered scheduled sorties.

---

## 4D.16 NBC OPERATIONS

TASK: 4D.16 1 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Threat forces have employed NBC warfare in the combat area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All individual NBC defense equipment authorized the unit by table of equipment (T/E) is issued to each individual.

.2 MOPP level is established by higher command element and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.

.3 Marines properly identify NATO or threat NBC contamination markers.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent nuclear attack by the enemy. Integrate NBC scenarios with normal operational activities.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.16.2 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in the theater of operations. That information is relayed to subordinates, staff, and attached elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Backup command, control, and communications procedures are identified. Subordinate and displaced elements are alerted (if applicable).

.2 Squadron continues mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties damage.

.3 Personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.4 Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves and buttoning collars.

.5 Personnel are prepared to take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.) or lie prone on open ground.

.6 Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.7 Electronic equipment is protected from electromagnetic pulse (EMP) by removing it from exposed locations and placing it in covered/hardened locations/vehicles.

.8 Personnel identify and prepare shelters against heat, blast, and radiation.

.9 All loose items, flammable/explosive items, food and water are secured/protected from heat, blast, and radiation.

.10 Marines are familiar with standard first-aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.16.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves and vital equipment from the effects of detonation.

.2 Chain of command and communications are maintained or re-established. The squadron resumes mission, if possible.

.3 Casualties are given first aid and are evacuated to a medical treatment station as mission permits; fatalities are evacuated to a graves registration collection point.

.4 Damage assessment is submitted by secure means to the higher command element.

.5 NBC team leaders demonstrate the ability to utilize available radiation measuring systems, and report the readings.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will assess constructive casualties due to blast, heat, radiation, and EMP. EMP casualties will be assessed by the evaluator for all communications systems (antennas, receivers/ transmitters) that are exposed (not in a covered or hardened location/vehicle) during the simulated nuclear detonation.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.16.4 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

CONDITION(S): The squadron receives a friendly nuclear STRIKWARN per FH 3-100. Portions of the unit are within minimum safe distance (MSD) 2 to 3 and cannot be evacuated.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Squadron commander acquires pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fall-out coverage, MSD, etc.).

.2 Advises subordinates of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference with the mission.

.3 Squadron commander keeps current on the NBC situation.

.4 Squadron personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.5 Personnel minimize exposed skin by rolling down sleeves and buttoning collars.

.6 Personnel are prepared to take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.

.7 Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.8 Electronic devices are turned off; erected antennas are disassembled or are tied down.

.9 All loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable/explosive items (POL, ammunition, propellants, etc.) are placed in armored vehicles or shelters.

.10 Deployed NBC teams and key personnel acknowledge the warning before the expected time of burst.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blest simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.16.5 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron commander has been informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater of operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 Squadron personnel are directed to assume MOPP consistent with mission, temperature, rate.

.2 Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel, are planned.

.3 Marines determine criteria and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

.4 Buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring and treatment for chemical agent poisoning and emergency decontamination.

.5 Squadron continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damages.

.6 Portions of essential equipment, food, water, and supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with expendable (or readily decontaminated) tarps, shelter halves, or ponchos.

.7 Detector paper is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.

.8 Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: one.

---

TASK: 4D.16.6 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment and decontamination of casualties. (KI)

.2 Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, air attack, or overflight.

.3 Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets, or mist/smoke from unknown sources.

.4 Marines do not unmask until authorized by their squadron commander. (KI)

.5 The squadron is able to perform its mission for at least 4 hours while in MOPP 4.

.6 Type of chemical agent is identified using a chemical detector kit and is reported per operations order.

o If Persistent Agent:

.7 WIA’s are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits.

.8 KIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is alerted.

o If Nonpersistent Agent:

.9 Unmasking procedure is followed. (KI)

.10 Squadron commander adjusts MOPP level, as required.

.11 The squadron is able to handle and provide first-aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first-aid treatment "reining devices to "treat designated casualties. Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids developed through innovation. The key to a thorough evaluation is a realistic, well supported situation imposed by the trainer/evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

CHEMICAL CASUALTIES

Chemical casualties are described as:

1. Personnel without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.

2. Personnel not taking immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm being ordered to mask or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds), or making incorrect use of decontamination kits and first-aid treatment items.

3. Marines who unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so by the squadron commander.

UNMASKING PROCEDURES

When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

1. After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.

2. Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes.

3. If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

When no detector kits are available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

1. Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hold it, break the seal on their masks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.

2. Then they clear their masks, re-establish the seal and wait 10 minutes.

3. If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths, clear and reseal their masks.

4. If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same remask.

5. If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask.

TASK: 4D.16.7 PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Personnel and equipment have been contaminated by chemical agents. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is not available for complete decontamination. The hazard is such that hasty decontamination is required to allow the unit to continue the mission. All personnel are maintaining a maximum MOPP.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)

.2 Team equipment, vehicles and aircraft are decontaminated using appropriate washdown methods.

.3 Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate:

1. Procedures are repeated.

2. Decontamination support is requested, or

3. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

.4 Contaminated materials are discarded according to tactical SOP, marked as contaminated, and location provided to the command element.

.5 Commander reduces MOPP level, if appropriate.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, aircraft, and crew-served weapons may be accomplished by removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use. Follow by spraying areas with USE, or in a training environment, water. Aircraft should be washed with soapy water. Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are:

1. POL, food and water containers, and munitions: Wash with soapy water, rinse and thoroughly air dry.

2. Communications equipment and other electronic equipment: Decontaminate with hot air, by weathering, or by wiping metal parts with rags soaked with DS2. (water is used for training purposes).

3. Optical Instruments: Blotted with rags and then wiped with lens cleaning solution or organic solvent.

---

TASK: 4D.16.8 COORDINATE DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Equipment has been contaminated by a chemical agent. Hasty decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for complete decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Coordination is made with the supported unit as to time of arrival, estimated time of completion, and location of decontamination site.

.2 Main body arrives at MOPP gear exchange, vehicle, and aircraft washdown assembly area and organizes for processing.





.3 Decontamination begins as scheduled.

.4 Squadron commander adjusts MOPP level, as appropriate

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4D.16.9 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

CONDITION(S): Wear and tear have rendered the overgarments unserviceable, the expected serviceability period has been exceeded or the protective clothing is contaminated.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.

.2 Individuals don new protective clothing.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4D.16.10 SCORE THE NBC EXAM

CONDITION(S): Exam will be prepared at the higher command element and will be completed within 30 minutes. All available personnel will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1_____ Unit averages 10 percent

.2_____ Unit averages 20 percent

.3_____ Unit averages 30 percent

.4_____ Unit averages 40 percent

.5_____ Unit averages 50 percent or higher.

.6_____ Unit averages 60 percent or higher.

.7_____ Unit averages 70 percent or higher.

.8_____ Unit averages 80 percent or higher.

.9_____ Unit averages 90 percent or higher.

.10_____ Unit averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Standards will be marked either Y or N. As appropriate. As an example, if the team average was to percent, Task 4D.16.10.1 through 4D.16.10.7 would be marked Y (Yes) and the remainder would be marked N (No). Required Data:

1. Number of personnel in unit: _____.

2. Number of personnel taking exam: _____.

3. Element average: _____.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

 *U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1994 - 300-748/80137


SECTION OF 4E

MARINE ALL-WEATHER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA-AW) (A-6)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION . . . . . .IV-E-1

MPS 4E.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK 4E.1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE PLANNING . . . . . .IV-E-3

TASK 4E.1.2 LOGISTICS PLANNING . . . . . .IV-E-4

TASK 4E.1.3 MAINTENANCE PLANNING . . . . . .IV-E-6

TASK 4E.1.4 INTELLIGENCE PLANNING . . . . . .IV-E-9

TASK 4E.1.5 OPERATIONS PLANNING . . . . . .IV-E-11

TASK 4E.1.6 INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-14

TASK 4E.1.7 OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) . . . . . .IV-E-15

TASK 4E.1.8 MONITORING FLIGHT OPERATIONS . . . . . .IV-E-16

MPS 4E.2 CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)

TASK 4E.2.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-18

TASK 4E.2.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET . . . . . .IV-E-22

TASK 4E.2.3 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-23

TASK 4E.2.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/
EFFECTIVENESS . . . . . .IV-E-24

TASK 4E.2.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-25

MPS 4E.3 NIGHT/ALL-WEATHER CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

TASK 4E.3.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-26

TASK 4E.3.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET . . . . . .IV-E-28

TASK 4E.3.3 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-29

TASK 4E.3.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/
EFFECTIVENESS . . . . . .IV-E-30

TASK 4E.3.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-32

PAGE

MPS 4E.4 DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS)

TASK 4E.4.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-33

TASK 4E.4.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET . . . . . .IV-E-35

TASK 4E.4.3 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-36

TASK 4E.4.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/ EFFECTIVENESS . . . . . .IV-E-37

TASK 4E.4.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-39

MPS 4E.5 DEFENSIVE TACTICS

TASK 4E.5.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-40

TASK 4E.5.2 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-42

TASK 4E.5.3 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-43

MPS 4E.6 NUCLEAR WEAPONS DELIVERY

TASK 4E.6.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-43

TASK 4E.6.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET . . . . . .IV-E-45

TASK 4E.6.3 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-46

TASK 4E.6.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/ EFFECTIVENESS . . . . . .IV-E-47

TASK 4E.6.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-47

MPS 4E.7 SHRIKE/HARM

TASK 4E.7.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-48

TASK 4E.7.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET . . . . . .IV-E-A9

TASK 4E.7.3 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-50

TASK 4E.7.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY . . . . . .IV-E-51

TASK 4E.7.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-51





PAGE

MPS 4E.8 AERIAL MINE DELIVERY

TASK 4E.8.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-52

TASK 4E.8.2 AIRCRAFT AND ORDNANCE READINESS . . . . .IV-E-54

TASK 4E.8.3 INGRESS TO MINEFIELD . . . . . .IV-E-55

TASK 4E.8.4 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-55

TASK 4E.8.5 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY . . . . . .IV-E-56

TASK 4E.8.6 EGRESS FROM MINEFIELD . . . . . .IV-E-57

TASK 4E.8.7 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-58

MPS 4E.9 AERIAL REFUELING

TASK 4E.9.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-59

TASK 4E.9.2 MISSION EXECUTION . . . . . .IV-E-60

TASK 4E.9.3 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-60

MPS 4E.10 RESCAP/SERE

TASK 4E.10.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-61

TASK 4E.10.2 MISSION EXECUTION. . . . . .IV-E-63

TASK 4E.10.3 SERE EXERCISE . . . . . .IV-E-63

TASK 4E.10.4 MISSION DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-E-64

MPS 4E.11 SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK 4E.11.1 PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING . . . . . .IV-E-65

TASK 4E.11.2 ACTIVATION OF DISASTER PLAN . . . . . .IV-E-66

MPS 4E.12 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK 4E.12.1 TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATIONS . . . . . .IV-E-67

TASK 4E.12.2 AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION . . . .IV-E-68

PAGE

TASK 4E.12.3 NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM . . . . . .IV-E-68

MPS 4E.13 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK 4E.13.1 CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS WITH MC AND FMC AIRCRAFT . . . . . .IV-E-69

TASK 4E.13.2 AIRCRAFT AVAILABILITY . . . . . .IV-E-70

MPS 4E.14 NBC OPERATIONS

TASK 4E.14.1 PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS . . . . . .IV-E-72

TASK 4E.14.2 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK . . . . . .IV-E-72

TASK 4E.14.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK . . . . . .IV-E-74

TASK 4E.14.4 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE . . . . . .IV-E-74

TASK 4E.14.5 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK . . . . .IV-E-76

TASK 4E.14.6 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK . . . . .IV-E-77

TASK 4E.14.7 PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION . . . . . .IV-E-79

TASK 4E.14.8 COORDINATE FOR DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT . . . . . .IV-E-80

TASK 4E.14.9 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING . . . . . .IV-E-81

TASK 4E.14.10 SCORE THE NBC EXAM . . . . . .IV-E-81

# SECTION 4E

## MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

## MARINE ALL-WEATHER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMA-AW) (A-6)

### INTRODUCTION

The mission of the VMA-AW squadron is to destroy enemy targets under all weather conditions, to attack and destroy surface targets, and conduct such other air operations as may be directed (FMFM 5-1). The squadron can be assigned to a homogeneous or composite Marine Aircraft Group (MAG) that is structured to perform specific missions or meet specific situations. These standards apply to VMA-AW squadrons assigned to a MAG in support of a MAGTF, and it is preferred that evaluations be conducted in that manner. The. role of the VMA-AW squadron commander to dynamically recommend the employment of assets, and for he and his unit to exhibit their efficiency in support of tactical operations will be the basis for a successful demonstration of their combat readiness.

The MPS's, tasks, and standards were derived from Marine Corps doctrine, tactics and techniques, other Services' methodology, and field recommendations from Marine Corps commands.

It is recommended that commanders use MCCRES standards to establish training objectives, and take every opportunity to informally evaluate their units. The MCCRES software support system provides the commander with a tool to evaluate the current combat readiness and training of his unit, to identify strengths and weaknesses, and to use that information to prioritize the unit's future training requirements.

A squadron normally has pilots undergoing training in the Combat Ready (CR), Combat Qualification (CQ), and Full Combat Qualification (FCQ) phases per the Aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual. Accordingly, MCCRES evaluations should be tailored to include sorties from each of the three phases of training based on aircrew Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The evaluation should evaluate all assigned aircrew in a simulated combat environment coincident with squadron training and safety requirements. Aircrew will not be evaluated on sorties they haven't previously completed without prior approval of the squadron commander or higher command elements.

As the MCCRES evaluation procedures are intended to provide feedback to the commander on unit trends, and highlight necessary future training goals, it is preferred that multiple sorties be scheduled in each flight phase that will allow the participation of as many different squadron aircrew as possible. Simply stated, one

"special" aircrew flying a sortie does not give an adequate indication of the unit's training readiness. The below chart reflects recommended sorties:

| MPS | | Minimum number of events/ sorties recommended EVENTS | SORTIES |
|---|---|---|---|
| 4E.1 | General planning/Execution | 1 | |
| 4E.2 | Close Air Support (CAS) | 4 | 8-16 |
| 4E.3 | Night/All-Weather Close Air Support (CAS) | 4 | 8-16 |
| 4E.4 | Deep Air Support (DAS) | 2 | 8 |
| 4E.5 | Defensive Tactics | 2 | 4 |
| 4E.6 | Nuclear Weapons Delivery | 2 | 4 |
| 4E.7 | Shrike/Harm | 1 | 2 |
| 4E.8 | Aerial Mine Delivery | 2 | 4-8 |
| 4E.9 | Aerial Refueling | 1 | 2-4 |
| 4E.10 | RESCAP/SERE | 1 | 2-4 |
| 4E.11 | Squadron Disaster Reaction Drill | 1 | |
| 4E.12 | Aircrew Knowledge Exams | 1 | |
| 4E.13 | Aircraft Surge Capabilities | 1 | (see formula in surge ops) |
| 4E.14 | NBC Operations | 1 | |

The actual number of sorties flown in each event are left to the discretion of the Evaluation Director/Unit commander and should be commensurate with the scenario and mission assignments. Many MPS's such as Aerial Refueling, RESCAP, and SERE can and should be flown in conjunction with other MPS's.

MCCRES tasks for the VMA-AW squadron presuppose that personnel and logistic support are ample to achieve minimum acceptable standards; but it is acknowledged that sufficient people, and equipment are not always available. The standards are written so that those sections applicable to a particular exercise or training scenario can be selected for evaluation. The unit is not penalized if they do not attempt all the standards. When external factors contribute to limiting the unit's combat evaluation, they should be noted on the cover letter accompanying the report.

MPS 4E. 1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK: 4E.1.1 ADMINISTRATIVE PLANNING

CONDITIONS:

The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-1 commences planning and liaison with outside units, as directed.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.1.1 - 4E.1.1.19
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Uses published SOP's in planning and coordinating predeployment activities.

.2 ____ Identifies any personnel shortages and requests augmentation.

.3 ____ Submits orders request with sufficient lead time.

.4 ____ Screens individuals for deployability.

.5 ____ Identifies advance party and rear Det personnel.

.6 ____ Arranges provisions for payment of deployed personnel.

.7 ____ Ensures comrats and BAS's are reflected on the unit diary.

.8 ____ Issues meal cards, as appropriate.

.9 ____ Coordinates forwarding of mail for deployed personnel.

.10 ____ Arranges for endorsement of orders at all detachment sites.

.11 ____ Makes the appropriate entries for accumulated deployed time and sea duty on unit diary.

.12 ____ Arranges for COMM shift and message releasing authority at the deployed site. Provides authorized rosters to the servicing message center.

.13 ____ Reviews casualty reporting procedures.

.14 ____ Ensures that wills, RED's, allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring I.D. cards, SGLI, etc., are updated.

.15 ____ Coordinates for the availability of a flight surgeon and corpsmen for the deployment.

.16 ____ Prepares personal affairs briefs for dependents.

.17 ____ Plans special services requirements at deployed site.

.18 ____ Arranges for PAO augmentation, if required.

.19 ____ Arranges for hometown news releases if opsec allows.

TASK: 4E.1.2 LOGISTICS PLANNING

CONDITIONS:

The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-4 commences planning and liaison, as directed.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.2.1 - 4E.1.2.25
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Receives command guidance and attends any planning conferences.

.2 ____ Accomplishes planning per published SOP’s and deployment checklists.

.3 ____ Coordinates SAAM requests with ACE/NAG S-4.

.4 ____ Coordinates the loading plan with ACE/NAG S-4.

.5 ____ Ensures that certified hazardous cargo personnel are available.

.6 ____ Plans for MHE at the point of embarkation and debarkation.

.7 ____ Plans for all squadron transportation requirements; i.e., to and from billeting and work spaces, messhall, ordnance areas, duty vehicles, refuel/defuel drivers, buses for PAX, and trucks for baggage and large cargo.

.8 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for the LOI outlining the time table for embarkation, including weight allowances and staging areas.

.9 ____ Plans for squadron packup to be staged and weighed in advance, including supply packup and GSE gear.

10 Coordinates for working parties to assist in the loading and unloading of and accompany the lift aircraft.

11 Coordinates procedures with ACE/MAG IMA for acquiring and transporting aircraft parts not currently onhand to the deployed site.

12 ____ Coordinates with ACE/NAG supply for generators, tents, sleeping bags, cots, blankets, heaters, lights, and water buffalos, if barracks will not be used.

13 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG supply for any special equipment (i.e., 782 gear, NBC MOPP gear, cold weather/desert equipment) to be issued to individuals.

14 ____ Plans for head, shower, and laundry facilities, if required, and submits requirements to the ACE/NAG S-4.

15 ____ Establishes a logistics POC at the deployment site, if available.

16 ____ Coordinates location of office spaces and maintenance areas for all squadron departments.

17 ____ Plans billeting and submits requirements to ACE/NAG S-4.

18 ____ Coordinates the availability of electrical power and pressurized air for maintenance spaces at the deployed site.

19 Coordinates any food service requirements, including messmen and cooks, and hours of operation at deployed site.

20 Identifies medical and dental capabilities at the deployed site.

21 ____ Coordinates with the CEO for communications requirements to include telephones, intercoms, and radios.

22 Coordinates the amount and types of fuel required at the deployed site.

23 Coordinates security requirements for billeting and working areas.

.24 ____ Coordinates for explosive device storage, including ejection seats, rocket motors, and CAD's at the deployed site.

.25 Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste at the deployed site.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.1.3 MAINTENANCE PLANNING

CONDITIONS:

The squadron is preparing to function in general support of a MAGTF as part of an ACE/NAG. A variety of missions can be anticipated requiring sections, divisions, and multiple division strength. Liaison is being conducted with the IMA.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.3.1 - 4E.1.3.41
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies and coordinates any personnel shortages with the S-1, for forwarding to the ACE/MAG for assistance.

.2 ____ Identifies the advance and trail maintenance packup and the prepositioning of components (engines, struts, etc.) to ACE/MAG supply.

.3 ____ Identifies advance and trail maintenance personnel to S-1 for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc.

.4 ____ Plans advance and trailing maintenance party, ensuring that appropriate licensed personnel are available (i.e., CDI's, high turn-up personnel, etc.) as well as any special equipment noted for embarkation, if movement to a new support base is required.

.5 Ensure that advance and trail maintenance designated supervisory personnel have message releasing authority.

.6 ____ Ensures that clearance for message pickup for maintenance personnel for routine and classified traffic is coordinated with the S-1.

.7 ____ Coordinates with S-1 for any request for wills, allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring I.D. cards, etc.

.8 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 to determine the number of sorties anticipated and required, aircraft configurations, and scheduling of the launches that best utilize the available assets.

.9 ____ Informs CO and S-3 of any shortcomings of assets available to meet the operational requirements.

.10 ____ Coordinates the ordnance requirements with S-3 in a timely manner to allow the request to be conveyed to ACE/NAG ordnance.

.11 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for a conference at the deployed site to include representatives from supply, base operations, ATC, IMA, ordnance, fuel farm, billeting, and security to ensure coordinated efforts for aircraft support.

.12 ____ Reviews SOP’s, lessons learned, etc.

.13 ____ Uses squadron SOP in planning briefings on disaster preparedness.

.14 ____ Screens aircraft logs to ensure that no aircraft inspections will interfere with the operational requirements (i.e., phase inspection, appropriate day inspection, changing of high-time components, CAD’s, etc.)

.15 ___ Identifies necessary test equipment and ground support equipment (engine stands, nitrogen carts, jacks, NC units, light units, SATS loaders, hydraulic jenny, etc.) for use at the deployed site and coordinates this with the S-4.

.16 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make available X-RAY/NDI equipment, if necessary.

.17 ____ Ensures the PEB’s are stocked.

.18 ____ Ensures that all calibrated equipment is up-to-date including gauges, torque wrenches, jacks, tire changing kits, and avionics equipment.

.19 ____ Coordinates with IMA GSE for any predeployment licensing needed.

.20 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make available high use items including brakes, tires, black boxes, and high time items.

.21 Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for necessary transportation to replenish aircraft parts and other supplies.

.22 ____ Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for transportation of maintenance personnel to and from billeting, work spaces, and dining facilities, if required.

.23 ____ Coordinates with squadron S-4 for any special personnel equipment requirements (field jackets, 782 gear, cold-weather gear, mosquito nets, etc.).

.24 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste with the S-4.

.25 ____ Coordinates with the S-4 for required ordnance vehicles.

.26 ____ Plans facilities for storage of ejection seat rocket motors, CAD’s, and external fuel tanks, if required.

.27 ____ Ensures key maintenance personnel (shop NCOIC’s, QAR’s) are available during predeployment workup, and if not makes the appropriate adjustments to work schedules.

.28 ____ Reviews the number of licensed personnel to ensure that appropriate personnel are available for each working crew including high-power turnup, GSE personnel, tow qualified personnel, plane captains, ordnance drivers, and CDI’s.

.29 ____ Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul weather gear, water and rations for several days.

.30 ____ Coordinates with the S-2 and S-3 for security forces augmentation requirements.

.31 ____ Plans for maintenance area security of any required classified material and coordinates with S-2 and S-4.

.32 ____ Makes special arrangements for food services to accommodate unusual work schedules, if required.

.33 ____ Plans for the establishment of communications between ready room and maintenance control including the monitoring of squadron base frequency.

.34 ____ Ensures that maintenance intercom/radio system between working spaces is incorporated and working..

.35 Ensures that maintenance control has access to key phone numbers and radio frequencies such as security, crash crew, fire department, fuel farm, supply, key maintenance personnel, enlisted billeting, GSE, etc.

.36 ____ Ensures that all maintenance personnel are aware of the threat alert conditions, the methods used by the squadron to signal enemy attacks, and individual actions to take place.

.37 ____ Ensures briefings are held to keep maintenance personnel abreast of the tactical situation.

.38 ____ Plans for and identifies necessary equipment which should be available for use in an NBC environment.

.39 ____ Identifies aircraft wash facilities.

.40 ____ Determines hand tool requirements.

.41 ____ Identifies and provides reports required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.1.4 INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

CONDITIONS:

The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support the tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-2 commences planning and liaison immediately. It is imperative that the intelligence planning and gathering be completed in a timely manner so it will be useful to the aircrews during their later mission planning.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.4.1 - 4E.1.4.22
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Receives ACE/MAG commander’s planning guidance.

.2 Requests EEI's from the higher command element to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities, weather conditions in the AOR, prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas and divert fields.

.3 Prepares a preliminary aviation intelligence estimate to furnish the squadron commander with sufficient intelligence to formulate basic decisions and assists in issuing planning guidance to squadron personnel.

.4 Makes early distribution of the intelligence estimate to all staff officers to allow them to proceed with their planning functions.

.5 ____ Determines, based on the assigned missions and the commander's guidance, additional EEI's and OIR's of the squadron.

.6 ____ Phrases the additional EEI's for forwarding to higher command element in simple, concise statements which include a positive directive, qualifying questions, and items inviting special attention.

.7 Recommends a priority of effort to the higher command element to satisfy the squadron's intelligence requirements based on the tactical situation and the mission(s) assigned.

.8 Determines squadron requirements for maps, charts, aerial imagery, photographs, other graphic aids, and inventories onhand assets.

.9 ____ Requests any necessary graphic aids not onhand.

.10 Disseminates all necessary information, graphic aids, and "smart packs" to aircrew, as required, in time for mission planning.

.11 Plans and reviews procedures for requesting satellite intelligence information.

.12 Develops a collection plan to support the mission.

.13 Plans communications requirements for sending and receiving intelligence information..

.14 ____ Coordinates with ACE/NAG G-2 and S-2 to develop collection plan requirements to including visual reconnaissance assignments to squadron aircrew.

.15 ____ Participates in all briefings of aircrew and provides updated intelligence information prior to each launch.

.16 ____ Plans and conducts an intelligence debrief for every aircrew that completes a mission.

.17 ____ Records information gathered from aircrew systematically for ease of study and comparison, and forwards information gathered immediately to all appropriate command elements.

.18 ____ Develops and maintains a complete EOB to include information on enemy missiles, aviation assets, EW capabilities, naval forces, ground forces, and coordinates dissemination means with the S-3.

.19 ____ Updates all staff members on newly acquired intelligence information as it becomes available.

.20 ____ Provides routine intelligence reports to higher and adjacent elements, as required, in the operations order.

.21 ____ Plans to submit reports on time to higher commands.

.22 ____ Plans for and requests TERPES data.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.1.5 OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITIONS:

The squadron has received an initiating directive informing them of impending operations. All liaison has been performed, initial planning has begun, an operations order has been developed, and unit SOP’s are available. Day and night operations will be assigned, and will require integration with supported units as well as adjacent aviation elements.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.5.1 - 4E.1.5.29
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ ACE/NAG command guidance has been received.

.2 Receives EEI's from the S-2 to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, weather conditions in the AOR, prominent terrain in the AOR, safe areas and divert fields. (See Task: 4E.1.4 Intelligence planning.)

.3 Establishes early liaison with the ACE/MAG staff operations planners to receive mission tasking indications.

.4 Makes initial estimate of squadron capabilities as they pertain to the assigned mission(s).

.5 Develops planning figures for a surge effort, identifying how long the surge effort can be sustained, how many days will be required to recover, and the sorties available during recovery.

.6 Calculates daily sorties available for assigned missions and provides the information to the ACE/MAG commander and staff.

.7 Receives the prioritized list of requirements from the ACE/MAG.

.8 Coordinates with the ACE/NAG to determine the sortie allocation for preplanned and immediate missions.

.9 Identifies significant limitations and/or problem areas to the ACE/MAG commander to include personnel and/or equipment shortages.

.10 Ensures ROE, weapon conditions, and alert conditions are available in the ACE/NAG operations order.

.11 Establishes operational plans using unit SOP's and Tactical Manuals.

.12 Coordinates with adjacent staff members (S-4, Maint, Supply, Comm, etc.) to ensure the availability of squadron support assets: EW equipment, secure voice equipment, fuel, GSE, etc.

.13 Coordinates with maintenance personnel to ensure appropriate weapons and ordnance are available consistent with type missions and targets assigned.

.14 ____ Coordinates requirements for changes to airframe configurations required to support missions (laser guided weapons, missiles, bombs, rockets, smoke tanks, external tanks, etc.), with maintenance personnel.

.15 ____ Plans aircrew assignments commensurate with level of crew training (CR, CO, and FCQ.)

.16 ____ Plans standby crews when necessary.

.17 ____ Involves appropriate command and control agencies (DASC, TAOC, ATC) in initial planning and briefings.

.18 ____ Plans briefings to review all SOP’s as they pertain to the mission.

.19 ____ Ensures S-2 participates in aircrew planning and briefings on enemy threat capabilities, aircraft types and tactics, locations and capabilities of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, weather, prominent terrain, safe areas, and divert fields.

.20 ____ Ensures S-2 provides terrain masking and threat avoidance information to aircrews, based on a detailed terrain analysis and available intelligence, for their detailed planning (TAMPS/Ground station used, if available).

.21 ____ Coordinates the integration of recommended control points (rendezvous points, contact points, initial points) with the ACE/MAG control agencies.

.22 ____ Ensures procedures are established for safety of flight and deconfliction with other supporting arms (naval gunfire, artillery, mortars), helicopter routes, and information is disseminated to aircrew.

.23 ____ Plans for pathfinder and/or tanker aircraft for long range flights, if required.

.24 ____ Develops a scatter plan, if required.

.25 ____ Plans a matrix for mission and weather GO/NO GO criteria and coordinates it with the ACE/MAG.

.26 ____ Coordinates with S-2 to keep squadron personnel up-dated on all changing intelligence information.

.27 ____ Plans time line and ensures it is understood by all concerned.

.28 Plans for RTF procedures, ingress/egress routes, daily changing codes and frequencies.

.29 ____ Ensures ability to receive ATO, and plans procedures for squadron flight schedules.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.1.6 INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned missions in tactical support of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and initial intelligence information has been disseminated. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief prior to each mission where designated S-2 and S-3 representatives will give intelligence. and mission updates.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.6.1 - 4E.1.6.4
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Updates briefing on detailed ground scheme of maneuver, forces and weapons involved, enemy concentrations, control points, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery.

.2 Updates EEI’s for visual reconnaissance by squadron aircrew.

.3 ____ Updates any enemy threat capabilities or changes to tactics.

.4 ____ Updates any changes to RTF procedures, routes, and daily changing codes.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.1.7 OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO)

CONDITIONS:

The squadron has received, and is executing, an ATO in support of a MAGTF. The ODO is a key link to the effective control of squadron aircraft and as such remains alert throughout flight operations.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.7.1 - 4E.1.7.13
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures that information for assisting pilots during airborne emergencies, including squadron SOP and NATOPS is available.

.2 ____ Ensures the squadron common net is monitored during flight operations.

.3 ____ Continually monitors the flight schedule making only authorized corrections or changes.

.4 ____ Establishes priority for assignment of available aircraft and coordinates deck/flight line spotting.

.5 ____ Monitors crew day and flight-time limitations.

.6 ____ Ensures essential information is available to flight-crews. (KI)

.7 ____ Remains informed of current flight operations and planned operations through contact with TACC, DASC, and/or higher command element.

.8 ____ Ensures availability and readiness of standby aircrew and aircraft.

.9 ____ Knows, and executes, the necessary procedures for overdue aircraft per the SOP.

.10 ____ Reacts appropriately to a staged mishap per the squadron mishap plan. (See Task: 4E.11 Squadron Disaster Reaction Drill.)

.11 ____ Remains aware of the daily operations plan, ATO, and SPINS.

.12 ____ Assists squadron S-3 in preparation of daily SITREP and other required reports.

.13 Coordinates with maintenance control to ensure smooth flow of aircraft flight operations per the published flight schedule.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Evaluators should be familiar with squadron flight operations SOP.

KEY INDICATORS:

ODO ESSENTIAL INFORMATION

The duty officer shall ensure at least the following updated information is available to the flightcrews:

- Current weather and forecast
- Deck spot/flight line positioning
- Divert fields/decks
- Frequencies, decoding devices, and call signs
- NAVAIDS ID and status
- Nearest land (shipboard)
- Recovery time and schedule
- NOTAM'S
- Friendly and enemy situation updates
- Fire support plans and J-SEAD procedures
- Updated tactical admin read and initial board
- ROE/ROC updates

TASK: 4E.1.8 MONITORING FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITIONS:

The squadron commander and his staff should evaluate the effective performance of the squadron throughout the planning, briefing, and execution phases of all missions.

STANDARDS: 4E.1.8.1 - 4E.1.8.15
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Supervises the conduct of operations while maintaining tactical communications with the MAG/ACE commander and alters plans, if required, by changes in the scheme of maneuver or the enemy situation.

.2 Disseminates any changes of procedures, tactics or communications to subordinates as dictated by the operational situation.

.3 ____ Provides updated advice and planning considerations to the MAG/ACE as to how A-6 assets can assist the MAGTF in their current tactical situation.

.4 ____ Monitors any delays to preplanned missions, and/or mission aborts, and provides recommendations for alternative actions to the MAG/ACE.

.5 ____ Reevaluates the assigned missions as changes to the scheme of maneuver occur.

.6 ____ Coordinates continuous updating of target lists with the ACE/MAG and GCE.

.7 ____ Ensures procedures for updating all source and theatre intelligence information are established and disseminated to aircrew for planning.

.8 ____ Ensures contingency requirements and emergencies are handled according to plan, and SOP procedures are tactically sound.

.9 ____ Ensures scatter plan is understood and can be implemented without unnecessary communications or in a NORDO condition.

.10 ____ Ensures early warning information and alert conditions are passed in a timely manner.

.11 ____ Adheres to planned flight schedule.

.12 ____ Readies preplanned reaction forces, if required, by the tactical situation (reclamation team, TRAP maintenance force, etc.).

.13 ____ Conducts a post operation debriefing as to lessons learned, and uses positive points to update contingency plans and SOP’s.

.14 ____ Other points are resolved and changes are made to contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.15 ____ Continues planning for future operations and establishes an effective long term aircrew training program which emphasizes current and projected tactics.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.2 CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)

TASK: 4E.2.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned CAS missions in support of the MAGTF. Multiple divisions/ sections may be required during daylight and darkness. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC(A), TAC[A], HC[AJ) attend briefs when possible. Flight leaders provide navigation card, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, control points, IP's, and TOT calculations when required by the evaluator.

STANDARDS: 4E.2.1.1 - 4E.2.1.27
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information which is available including aerial imagery.

.5 ____ Briefs the matrix for mission Go/No Go criteria.

.6 ____ Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 ____ Briefs tactics in the target area, target description, enemy defenses, and reattack procedures, if required.

.8 ____ Briefs low level and navigation procedures, to include formations on ingress and egress.

.9 ____ Briefs intraplane coordination with normal or degraded systems, radar scopes, weapons, and communications.

.10 ____ Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities, if required.

.11 ____ Briefs radio/KY-58 communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies.

.12 ____ Briefs alternate target(s) or mission(s).

.13 ____ Briefs time line and ensures it is understood.

.14 ____ Briefs any additional aviation units participating to ensure deconfliction.

.15 ____ Briefs deception plan, if required.

.16 ____ Briefs control points, handover points, frequencies, and return to force procedures.

.17 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets, and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.18 ____ Briefs TACP control procedures and any changes to the communications requirement.

.19 ____ Briefs availability of oncall EW, obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.20 ____ Briefs delivery and abort parameters per ground attack SOP, to include minimum altitude, airspeed, and dive angle for ordnance releases due to FRAG pattern, terrain, or weather.

.21 ____ Briefs ACU settings and ordnance codes for computed modes, MIL settings for manual ordnance delivery, and weapon systems switchology.

.22 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft to include defensive turns minimum altitude.

.23 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA.

.24 ____ Briefs RWR gear operation and appropriate DECM procedures.

.25 ____ Briefs clearance to drop method (by voice, signal, silence is consent, etc.)

.26 ____ Briefs laser designation procedures, codes, and visor/filter usage for pilot safety in a laser environment.

.27 ____ Briefs RTF procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Permissive: visual target acquisition and fire control systems.

Restrictive: Limited radar/electrooptic acquisition air defense system not yet fully integrated.

Sophisticated: Integrated air defense system and electronic warfare capabilities.

GROUND ATTACK EVALUATIONS (CAS)

CR Objective. Ground Attack (GA) evaluation flight. (CAS)

Mission. Fly a published low level navigational route to a raked range with airspeed and altitude consistent with threat.

(1) 200 series CAS evaluation flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) One event, two to four sorties recommended.

(3) Ordnance: Practice bombs and/or rockets.

(4) Shall be flown at night if evaluating Night/All Weather CAS.

CQ Objective. GA evaluation flight. (CAS)

Mission. Ingress through a restricted threat environment and navigate a low level route to the target. Practice lookout for adversary air-to-air threat en route to and from the target.

(1) 300 series CAS evaluation flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) One event, two to four sorties recommended.

(3) Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM.

(4) Shall be flown at night if evaluating Night/All Weather CAS.

FCQ Objective. GA evaluation flight. (CAS)

Mission. Conduct a CAS strike into a simulated high threat environment utilizing support aircraft and an EW range, if available.

(1) 400 series CAS evaluation flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) Two events, two-to-four A-6 sorties each are recommended.

(3) Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM.

(4) Shall be flown at night if evaluating Night/All Weather GAS.

RECOMMENDED ORDNANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL GAS AND DAS SORTIES

For planning purposes the following ordnance quantities are recommended and are appropriate with the same level Training and Readiness Manual syllabus sortie.

| | ORDNANCE | SORTIES | MINIMUM ORD PER SORTIE | TOTAL |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| CR | | | | |
| | MK-76 | 4 | 6 | 24 |
| | 2.75 | 4 | 6 | 24 |
| CQ | | | | |
| | MK-82 | 4 | 4 | 16 |
| | 2.75/5.0 | 4 | 6/4 | 24/16 |
| FCQ | | | | |
| | MK-82 | 8-16 | 4 | 32-64 |
| | | | or | |
| | MK-83 | 8-16 | 4 | 32-64 |
| | | | or any | |
| | GBU-16B | 8-16 | 2 | 16-32 |
| | WALLEYE | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| | MAVERICK | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| | SHRIKE | 2 | 2 | 4 |

NOTE: Chaff and flares should be used for all sorties.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.2.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET

CONDITIONS:

The ingress/egress portions will be flown against a variety of threats,.air and ground. Formations will vary in size from sections to divisions. Low level ingress and egress will be used, if required. EMCON procedures will be considered and employed when necessary.

STANDARDS: 4E.2.2.1 - 4E.2.2.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 Take-off time was as briefed.

.3 Scheduled number of aircraft launch on mission.

.4 GA aircraft did react properly to the threat.

.5 Go/No Go mission matrix was used.

.6 Control point (RP, CP, EP, and IP) procedures were flown, as briefed.

.7 Regains strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.8 All aircraft have sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.9 Actual execution of the ingress/egress allows for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.10 Follows proper RTF procedures.

.11 Communicates with appropriate MACCS agencies.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.2.3 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

Operations in the target area were flown with a variety of Threat levels in daylight and darkness with several sections/divisions. Successful ingress was executed with minimal losses.

STANDARDS: 4E.2.3.1 - 4E.2.3.13
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Tactics in the target area were, as briefed.

.2 ____ Drops ordnance on first pass.

.3 ____ Briefed exposure time complied with.

.4 ____ Minimum tracking time was utilized commensurate with threat.

.5 ____ Flight utilizes timely and correct CAS procedures with TACP/terminal controller.

.6 ____ Tactical maneuvering, jinking, chaff and flares (dependent on threat) were utilized.

.7 ____ All ordnance was released.

.8 ____ All ordnance did detonate.

.9 ____ Actual execution did allow for deconfliction.

.10 ____ Actual time on target is + 10 seconds of planned time on target.

.11 ____ Briefed weapons release parameters and procedures were adhered to.

.12 ____ Deviations to standard 11 were tactically sound, threat dependent, and successful.

.13 ____ ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frag pattern minimum were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.2.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/EFFECTIVENESS

CONDITIONS:

Reliance of ground forces on CAS requires superior accuracy from all aircrew. Completion of this task by multiple sections/divisions within the squadron will provide an indication of current training level.

STANDARDS: 4E.2.4.1 - 4E.2.4.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Mission objectives were met and ordnance delivery was effective.

.2 Flight achieves 70 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.3 Flight achieves 75 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.4 Flight achieves 80 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.5 Flight achieves 85 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.6 Flight achieves 90 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.7 Flight achieves 95 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.8 Flight achieves 100 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

For this task to be an accurate indicator of ordnance effectiveness, the JMEM must be researched thoroughly during the planning stage of the sortie. Each standard up to and including the highest percentage of ME attained will be marked "Y"; e.g., if the flight achieved 85 percent ME standards 1 through 5 will be marked "Y". While ME should be used to evaluate a flight whose objective is a tactical target, the PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE chart should be used if the flight utilizes a raked range. The above standards can be used to evaluate a flight whether it utilizes a raked range or a tactical target by marking the standard incorporating the appropriate percentage. The type target should be annotated in the comments section.

KEY INDICATORS:

The ultimate grading scale for aircraft ordnance deliveries is the final effect on assigned or designated targets. Various

factors that influence the effectiveness of aerial ordnance against a target include: target type, target location, type ordnance, type fuzing, quantity of ordnance, type delivery, direction of delivery, and position of ordnance impact relative to the target. Based on these factors, the probability of kill (Pk)attained on the mission can be divided by Pk determined possible (from planning documents such as JMEM) to arrive at a percentage of ME. This number represents an absolute quantity and is therefore not affected by threat intensity.

OBSERVED Pk
0.8 - 1.0 _____
.51 - .79 _____
0.0 - .50 _____

POSSIBLE Pk
0.8 - 1.0 _____
.51 - .79 _____
0.0 - .50 _____

PERCENT ME (observed/possible) _____

BDA

PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE
(CEP's IN METERS)

| THREAT | 70% | 75% | 80% | 85% | 90% | 95% | 100% |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PERMISSIVE | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 | 10 |
| RESTRICTIVE | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 |
| SOPHISTICATED | 50 | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 |

TASK: 4E.2.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will occur after flights with all participating aircrew, terminal controllers, and intel personnel present, when possible. Lessons learned and intelligence gathered will be discussed.

STANDARDS: 4E.2.5.1 - 4E.2.5.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs covered all aspects of the flight with all participants.

.2 ____ Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP's to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.4 ____ Visual reconnaissance, intelligence information, and BDA were passed to S-2.

.5 ____ S-2 collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 ____ Intelligence information which was received before the mission was found to be accurate.

.7 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 ____ Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: NONE.

MPS 4E.3 NIGHT/ALL-WEATHER CLOSE AIR SUPPORT

TASK: 4E.3.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned ground attack missions in support of the MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold briefs prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC [A]), TAC [A], HC [A]) attend briefs, when possible.

STANDARDS: 4E.3.1.1 - 4E.3.1.27
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with. applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information which is available, including aerial imagery.

.5 ____ Briefs the matrix for mission GO/NO GO criteria.

.6 ____ Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 ____ Briefs tactics in the target area, target description, enemy defenses, and reattack procedures, if required.

.8 ____ Briefs low level navigation procedures.

.9 ____ Briefs intraplane coordination (if required) with normal or degraded systems, radar scopes, weapons, and communications.

.10 ____ Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities,. if required.

.11 ____ Briefs radio/KY-58 communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies.

.12 ____ Briefs alternate target(s) or missions(s).

.13 ____ Briefs time line and ensures it is understood.

.14 ____ Briefs any additional aviation units participating to ensure deconfliction.

.15 ____ Briefs deception plan, if required.

.16 ____ Briefs control points, handover points, frequencies, and RTF procedures.

.17 Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.18 Briefs TACP control procedures and any changes to the communications requirement.

.19 Briefs RABFAC procedures.

.20 Briefs availability of oncall EW, obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.21 ____ Briefs delivery and abort parameters per ground attack SOP, to include minimum altitude, airspeed, and dive angle for ordnance releases due to frag pattern, terrain, and weather.

.22 ____ Briefs ACU settings and ordnance codes for computed modes, mil settings for manual ordnance delivery, and weapon systems switchology.

.23 Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft to include defensive turns minimum altitude.

.24 Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA and RWR gear operation.

.25 Briefs RWR gear operation and appropriate DECM procedures.

.26 ____ Briefs clearance to drop method (by voice, signal, silence is consent, etc.)

.27 ____ Briefs laser designation procedures, codes, and visor/filter usage for pilot safety in a laser environment.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

See Ground Attack Evaluation Flights and Ordnance Requirements in Task 4E.2.1.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.3.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET

CONDITIONS:

Conduct night/all weather, low/medium altitude accelerated and nonaccelerated deliveries under the control of a FAC utilizing RABFAC beacon.

STANDARDS: 4E.3.2.1 - 4E.3.2.9
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 ____ Take-off time was as briefed.

.3 ____ Scheduled number of aircraft launch on mission.

.4 ____ Briefed GO/NO GO mission matrix was used.

.5 ____ GA aircraft react properly to the threat.

.6 ____ Control points (RP, CF, EP, and IF) procedures were flown, as briefed.

.7 ____ All aircraft have sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.8 ____ Actual execution of the ingress/egress allows for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.9 ____ Follows proper RTF procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.3.3 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

Operations in the target area were flown with a variety of threat levels. Successful ingress was executed with no or acceptable losses. No abort call was received and attack commenced.

STANDARDS: 4E.3.3.1 - 4E.3.3.10
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Tactics in the target area were, as briefed.

.2 ____ Briefed exposure time complied with.

.3 ____ Flightcrew utilizes timely and correct CAS/RABFAC procedures with TACF/terminal controller.

.4 ____ Tactical maneuvering, jinking, chaff and flares (dependent on threat) were utilized.

.5 ____ All ordnance was released.

.6 ____ All ordnance detonates.

.7 ____ Actual execution did allow for deconfliction.

.8 ____ Actual time on target is + 10 seconds of planned time on target.

.9 ____ Briefed weapons release parameters and procedures were adhered to.

.10 ____ ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frag pattern minimum were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.3.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/EFFECTIVENESS

CONDITIONS:

Reliance of ground forces on CAS requires superior accuracy from all aircrew. Completion of this task by multiple sections/divisions within the squadron will provide an indication of current training level.

STANDARDS: 4E.2.4.1 - 4E.2.4.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Mission objectives were met and ordnance delivery was effective.

.2 ____ Flight achieves 70 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.3 ____ Flight achieves 75 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.4 ____ Flight achieves 80 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.5 ____ Flight achieves 85 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.6 ____ Flight achieves 90 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.7 ____ Flight achieves 95 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.8 ____ Flight achieves 100 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

For this task to be an accurate indicator of ordnance effectiveness, the JMEM must be researched thoroughly during the planning stage of the sortie. Each standard up to and including the highest percentage of ME attained will be marked "Y"; e.g., if the flight achieved 85 percent ME standards 1 through 5 will be marked "Y". While should be used to evaluate a flight whose objective is a tactical target, the PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE chart should be used if the flight utilizes a raked range. The above standards can be used to evaluate a flight whether it utilizes a raked range or a tactical target by marking the standard incorporating the appropriate percentage. The type target should be annotated in the comments section.

KEY INDICATORS:

The ultimate grading scale for aircraft ordnance deliveries is the final effect on assigned or designated targets. Various factors that influence the effectiveness of aerial ordnance against a target include: target type, target location, type ordnance, type fuzing, quantity of ordnance, type delivery, direction of delivery, and position of ordnance impact relative to the target. Based on these factors, the probability of kill (Pk) attained on the mission can be divided by Pk determined possible (from planning documents such as JMEM) to arrive at a percentage of ME. This number represents an absolute quantity and is therefore not affected by threat intensity.

OBSERVED Pk
0.8 - 1.0 _____
.51 - .79 _____
0.0 - 50 _____

POSSIBLE Pk
0.8 - 1.0 _____
.51 - .79 _____
0.0 - .50 _____

PERCENT ME (observed/possible) _____

BDA

| THREAT | PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE (CEP's IN METERS) 70% | 75% | 80% | 85% | 90% | 95% | 100% |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PERMISSIVE | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 | 10 |
| RESTRICTIVE | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 |
| SOPHISTICATED | 50 | 45 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 |

TASK: 4E.3.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will occur after flights with all participating aircrew, terminal controllers, and intell personnel present, when possible. Lessons learned and intelligence gathered will be discussed.

STANDARDS: 4E.3.5.1 - 4E.3.5.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs covered all aspects of the flight with all participants.

.2 ____ Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP's to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 Resolves other points and made changes to the contingency plans and Sop's, if applicable.

.4 ____ Passes visual, RTI, FLIR, BDA, and reconnaissance/ intelligence information to S-2.

.5 S-2 collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 Intelligence information which was received before the mission was found to be accurate.

.7 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.4 DEEP AIR SUPPORT (DAS)

TASK: 4E.4.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned to conduct DAS missions while in tactical support of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: 4E.3.4.1 - 4E.3.4.18
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Receives intelligence briefing from the S-2.

.5 ____ Briefs the matrix for mission GO/NO GO criteria.

.6 Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 ____ Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.8 ____ Briefs tactics in the target area, target description, radar/FLIR predictions, enemy defenses, and reattack procedures, if required.

.9 Selects ordnance best suited to destroy target.

.10 Briefs bail-out/safe areas.

.11 ____ Briefs alternate missions, if required.

.12 ____ Briefs time line and ensures it is understood.

.13 ____ Briefs deception plan, if required.

.14 Briefs any additional aviation units participating to ensure deconfliction.

.15 Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA or aircraft and RWR gear operation.

.16 ___ Briefs availability of oncall EW, obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.17 Briefs low level and navigation procedures, to include formations on ingress and egress.

.18 Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

GROUND ATTACK EVALUATION (DAS)

CR Objective. Ground Attack (GA) Evaluation Flight. (DAS)

Mission. Fly a published long range low level navigational route to a. raked range with altitude and airspeed consistent with threat.

(1) 200 series GA evaluation flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) One event, two to four sorties recommended.

(3) Ordnance: practice bombs.

CQ Objective. GA Evaluation Flight. (DAS)

Mission. Ingress through a restricted threat environment while navigating along a long range low level route to the target area.

(1) 300 series GA evaluation flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) One event, two to four sorties recommended.

(3) Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM.

FCQ Objective. GA Evaluation Flight. (DAS)

Mission. Conduct an armed recon/interdiction mission as part of a coordinated deep air strike in a simulated sophisticated threat environment utilizing support aircraft and an EW range if available.

(1) 400 series GA evaluation flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) Two events, six-to-eight A-6 sorties each are recommended.

(3) Ordnance: As required for target destruction per JMEM.

NOTE: Above sorties can be flown at night if required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: See evaluator instructions in Task 4E.2.1 for ordnance requirements.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.4.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET

CONDITIONS:

The ingress/egress portions will be flown with a variety of threats to be encountered, air, and ground. Formations will vary in size from sections to divisions. Low level ingress and egress will be used, if required. EMCON procedures will be considered and employed, when necessary.

STANDARDS: 4E.4.2.1 - 4E.4.2.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 ____ Take-off time was as briefed.

.3 ____ Scheduled number of aircraft launch on mission.

.4 ____ GA aircraft react properly to the threat.

.5 ____ Go/No Go mission matrix was used.

.6 ____ Control point (RP, CP, and IF) procedures were flown, as briefed.

.7 Regains strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.8 All aircraft have sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.9 Actual execution of the ingress/egress allows for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.10 ____ Follows proper RTF procedures.

.11 Communicates with appropriate MACCS agencies.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.4.3 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

These can be day or night missions, but at least 50 percent of the DAS evaluation sorties must be flown at night.

STANDARDS: 4E.4.3.1 - 4E.4.3.15
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Marshalling/arming/departure as briefed/airborne on time.

.2 ____ All fragged aircraft did launch.

.3 ____ En route formation/procedures are as planned and per the threat.

.4 ____ Adequate "look-out doctrine" was achieved.

.5 ____ RECON is conducted.

.6 ____ Radar targets are acquired and engaged.

.7 ____ Visual targets are acquired, identified, and engaged.

.8 ____ Briefed TGT is located and engaged.

.9 ____ Egress is as planned and per the threat.

.10 ____ Ordnance was delivered on first pass.

.11 ____ Ordnance dud rate is less than 10 percent.

.12 ____ Aircraft flew nonpredictable and jinking flight path.

.13 ____ ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frag pattern minimum were complied with.

.14 ____ ECM procedures are utilized, as required.

.15 ____ RTF procedures were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.4.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/EFFECTIVENESS

CONDITIONS:

Reliance of ground forces on CAS requires superior accuracy from all aircrew. Completion of this task by multiple sections/divisions within the squadron will provide an indication of current training level.

STANDARDS: 4E.2.4.1 - 4E.2.4.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Mission objectives were met and ordnance delivery was effective.

.2 ____ Flight achieves 70 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.3 ____ Flight achieves 75 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.4 ____ Flight achieves 80 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.5 ____ Flight achieves 85 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.6 ____ Flight achieves 90 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.7 ____ Flight achieves 95 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

.8 ____ Flight achieves 100 percent mission effectiveness. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

For this task to be an accurate indicator of ordnance effectiveness, the JMEM must be researched thoroughly during the planning stage of the sortie. Each standard up to and including the highest percentage of ME attained will be marked "Y"; e.g., if the flight achieved 85 percent ME, standards

1 through 5 will be marked "Y". While mission effectiveness should be used to evaluate a flight whose objective is a tactical target, the PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE chart should be used if the flight utilizes a raked range. The above standards can be used to evaluate a flight whether it utilizes a raked range or a tactical target by marking the standard incorporating the appropriate percentage. The type target should be annotated in the comments section.

KEY INDICATORS:

The ultimate grading scale for aircraft ordnance deliveries is the final effect on assigned or designated targets. Various factors that influence the effectiveness of aerial ordnance against a target include: target type, target location, type ordnance, type fuzing, quantity of ordnance, type delivery, direction of delivery, and position of ordnance impact relative to the target. Based on these factors, the probability of kill (Pk) attained on the mission can be divided by Pk determined possible (from planning documents such as JMEM) to arrive at a percentage of ME. This number represents an absolute quantity and is therefore not affected by threat intensity.

OBSERVED Pk
0.8 - 1.0 _____
.51 - .79 _____
0.0 - .50 _____

POSSIBLE Pk
0.8 - 1.0 _____
.51 - .79 _____
0.0 - .50 _____

PERCENT ME (observed/possible) _____

BDA

PERCENT TARGET COVERAGE
(CEP's IN METERS)

| THREAT | 70% | 75% | 80% | 85% | 90% | 95% | 100% |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| PERMISSIVE | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 | 10 |
| RESTRICTIVE | 45 | 40 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 |
| SOPHISTICATED | 50 | 45 | 35 | 30 | 25 | 20 | 15 |

TASK: 4E.4.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will occur after flights with all participating aircrew present. Lessons learned and intelligence gathered will be discussed.

STANDARDS: 4E.4.5.1 - 4E.4.5.9
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs cover all aspects of the flight with all participants.

.2 ____ Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP's to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.4 ____ Visual reconnaissance/intelligence information and known BDA was passed to S-2.

.5 ____ S-2 collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have. sensitive information on them.

.6 ____ Intelligence information which was received before the mission was found to be accurate.

.7 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 ____ Utilizes organic UPQ-5 and VTR (Radar/FLIR) tape playback for BDA assessment and/or future targeting information.

.9 Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

# MPS 4E.5 DEFENSIVE TACTICS

TASK: 4E.5.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

All liaison/coordination has been performed and mission planning is complete. DEFTAC(I)s have been assigned and the squadron holds a face-to-face brief prior to each flight by participating aircrew. Overall flight brief and conduct will be executed per the appropriate chapters of the T&R Manual, volumes I and II.

STANDARDS: 4E.5.1.1 - 4E.5.1.18
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 Briefs overall mission and specific learning objectives to be accomplished.

.5 Briefs minimum weather criteria to conduct mission and current/forecasted weather for operating area.

.6 Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 Briefs aircrew/aircraft lineup and communications requirements.

.8 Briefs requirements and boundaries of scheduled operating area.

.9 Briefs GCI operators, if applicable, on desired assistance and learning objectives.

.10 Briefs A-6 AIM-9 all aspect capabilities/switchology.

.11 Briefs valid shot requirements and weapon envelopes for all aspect IR weapons and other appropriate air-to-air weapons to be simulated by adversaries.

.12 ____ Briefs capabilities and intended employment of defensive decoy flares and chaff (if required).

.13 ____ Briefs engagements with respect to desired setups, length, engagement tactics to employ, altitude blocks, formations, and look-out doctrine.

.14 ____ Briefs last ditch maneuvers and disengagement techniques to be employed.

.15 ____ Briefs communications (UHF/ICS) and tactical calls to be utilized.

.16 ____ Briefs BUGOUT, JOKER, and BINGO fuel requirements.

.17 ____ Briefs adversary aircraft capabilities and weapon envelopes.

.18 ____ Conducts BOGEY BRIEF. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

AIR-TO-AIR EVALUATIONS

CR Objective. Conventional Air Combat Maneuvering (ACM) evaluation flight (1 vs 1).

Mission. Conduct:

(1) 200 series AA flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) One event, two sorties are recommended.

CQ Objective. Air Defense evaluation flight (2 vs 1).

Mission. Using a Beyond Visual Range setup conduct:

(1) 300 series AA flight from the T&R Manual.
(2) One event, two A-6 sorties are recommended.
(3) Adversary aircraft required.

FCQ Objective. Air Defense evaluation flight.

Mission. Conduct:

(1) 400 series Air Defense evaluation flight.

(2) Two events, two to four A-6 sorties each recommended.

(3) Support aircraft required and use of TACTS range desirable.

KEY INDICATORS:

BOGEY BRIEF

Administrative: Call signs, frequencies, ranges, time-on-station, mission/alternate mission, and learning objectives.

Set Ups: Altitude blocks, working radials (if required), weapons envelopes, engagements desired, kill removal, and bogey tasking.

ROE: To include "knock it off" calls and spin/departure procedures per MCO P3500.14 Vol. I, Aviation T&R Manual.

TASK: 4E.5.2 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

Evaluated task, if at all possible or available, should be conducted on a fully instrumented TACTS range. A-6 configuration shall include captive all aspect AIM-9 and decoy flares. Evaluated flight will be conducted per the ROE from MCO P3500.14 Vol. I, Aviation T&R Manual and specific directives of T&R Manual Vol. II for all participants.

STANDARDS: 4E.5.2.1 - 4E.5.2.14
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Flies proper combat spread formation.

.2 ____ "Look-out doctrine" detects adversary prior to a GUNS or all aspect missile shot.

.3 ____ Tally Ho and visual by A-6 section.

.4 Executes called turns.

.5 Executes uncalled turns.

.6 Executes defensive split and vertical split.

.7 Executes break turn procedures and reversal.

.8 Negates adversary attack.

.9 Prevents adversary from getting a valid GUNS or all aspect missile "kill".

.10 ____ Obtains valid AIM-9 "kill" on adversary.

.11 ____ Conducts a successful disengagement/bugout.

.12 ____ Conducts belly checks.

.13 ____ Effectively employs defensive maneuvering using decoy flares, when required.

.14 ____ ROE/ROC and minimum altitudes were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.5.3 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present.

STANDARDS: 4E.5.3.1 - 4E.5.3.3
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.3 ____ Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

## 4E.6 NUCLEAR WEAPONS DELIVERY

TASK: 4E.6.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned nuclear weapons delivery missions. All planning and briefing will be conducted per the PAC/LANT Navy Attack Mission Planning Guide.

STANDARDS: 4E.6.1.1 - 4E.6.1.20
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Briefs overall mission statement/objective.

.5 ____ Briefs assigned target, location, and description/identification.

.6 ____ Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 ____ Briefs (in detail) assigned weapon with associated fuzing and yield options.

.8 ____ Briefs enemy threat (air to air and ground to air).

.9 ____ Briefs DECM, EW, and threat avoidance procedures.

.10 ____ Briefs navigation, checkpoints, and IP.

.11 ____ Briefs radar predictions of IP, coast-in-point, and target.

.12 ___ Briefs target orientation to include visual cues and radar aim points for all delivery options.

.13 ____ Briefs delivery options in order of priority based upon weapons system status and targeting ability.

.14 ____ Briefs weapon system management.

.15 ____ Briefs nuclear ordnance capabilities, limitations, and launch parameters.

.16 ____ Briefs target egress procedures and resultant weapons effects on aircrew and aircraft.

.17 Briefs aircrew safety/NBC procedures.

.18 ____ Briefs abort criteria/procedures.

.19 ____ Briefs RTF procedures.

.20 ____ Briefs available divert airfields, alternate routes, and safe areas.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

NWD MISSION EVALUATION

FCQ Objective. Conduct NWD evaluation flights.

Mission. Conduct a long range flight to a first pass nuclear delivery on a scored target.

(1) 400 series NWD flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) Two events, two sorties each are recommended.

(3) FXP-3 standards shall be met for the mission.

(4) Ordnance: AS required by JMEM for target destruction.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.6.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET

CONDITIONS:

The ingress/egress portions will be flown with a variety of threats to be encountered, air and ground. Formations will vary in size from sections to divisions. Low level ingress and egress will be used, if required. EMCON procedures will be considered and employed when necessary.

STANDARDS: 4E.6.2.1 - 4E.6.2.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 ____ Take-off time was as briefed.

.3 ____ Scheduled number of aircraft launch on mission.

.4 GA aircraft react properly to the threat.

.5 ____ Go/No Go mission matrix was used.

.6 Control point (RP, CP, and IP) procedures were flown, as briefed.

.7 Regains strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.8 All aircraft have sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.9 Actual execution of the ingress/egress allows for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.10 Follows proper RTF procedures.

.11 Communicates with appropriate MACCS agencies.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.6.3 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

Airborne with evaluator aircraft accompanying NWD aircraft through entire mission. Ingress route must be at least 200 nm in length and 150 nm flown at low level.

STANDARDS: 4E.6.3.1 - 4E.6.3.10
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Conducts preflight per appropriate weapon’s checklist.

.2 Arming procedures are conducted per applicable directives.

.3 Navigates to target per navigation card mission planning.

.4 Successful evasion of enemy air and ground threat.

.5 Crosses IP + 1 minute of briefed time.

.6 Positive clearance for a mission GO is obtained.

.7 Plans fuel figures within 300 pounds at IP.

.8 Egress was successful in escaping blast.

.9 ____ Dearming if required, per applicable directives.

.10 ____ ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frag pattern minimum were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTORS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.6.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY/EFFECTIVENESS

CONDITIONS:

Weapons delivery accuracy remains paramount even though delivering special weapons.

STANDARDS: 4E.6.4.1 - 4E.6.4.2
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ CEP's per FXP-3.

.2 ____ STW-13-A evaluation criteria met if sortie is for NWD certification.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Indicate type of delivery maneuver:
- LABS IP
- LABS Target
- Lay Down
- High Loft

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.6.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew.

STANDARDS: 4E.6.5.1 - 4E.6.5.7
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ Completes NWD firing report.

.3 Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.4 Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP'S, if applicable.

.5 S-2 collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have had sensitive information on them.

.6 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.7 Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.7 SHRIKE/HARM

TASK: 4E.7.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned SHRIKE/HARM missions in support of the MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. Flight leaders provide navigation card, maps, aircraft configurations, and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's, and TOT calculations when required by the evaluator.

STANDARDS: 4E.7.1.1 - 4E.7.1.14
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP'S Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS and OPNAVINST's.

.2 All participating aircrew are present.

.3 Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 Discusses SHRIKE/HARM general parameters.

.5 ____ Receives updated intelligence briefing from the S-2.

.6 ____ Discusses ALR-45 indications to assist in defining ARM targets.

.7 ____ Briefs the matrix for GO/NO GO criteria.

.8 ____ Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.9 ____ Briefs weapon systems management and EMCON procedures.

.10 ____ Briefs switchology.

.11 ____ Briefs route and navigation requirements.

.12 ____ Briefs coordination of strike package with other air assets.

.13 ____ Briefs ECM and ECCM techniques.

.14 ____ Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

SHRIKE/HARM MISSION EVALUATION

FCQ Objective. Conduct SHRIKE/HARM evaluation flights.

Mission. Conduct SHRIKE/HARM delivery against comparable emitters or utilize a TACTS range if captive missiles are aboard.

(1) 400 series EW flight from the T&R Manual.

(2) Two events with two to four sorties each are recommended.

(3) Meet FXP-3 evaluation criteria.

(4) Ordnance: As required by JMEM.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.7.2 INGRESS/EGRESS TO/FROM TARGET

CONDITIONS:

The ingress/egress portions will be flown against a variety of expected threats, air, and ground. Formations will vary in

size from sections to divisions. Low level ingress and egress will be used, if required. EMCON procedures will be considered and employed when necessary.

STANDARDS: 4E.7.2.1 - 4E.7.2.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 ____ Take-off time was as briefed.

.3 ____ Scheduled number of aircraft launch on mission.

.4 ____ GA aircraft react properly to the threat.

.5 ____ Go/No Go mission matrix was used.

.6 ____ Control point (RP, CF, and IF) procedures were flown, as briefed.

.7 ____ Regains strike flight. formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.8 ____ All aircraft have sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.9 ____ Actual execution of the ingress/egress allows for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.10 ____ Follows proper RTF procedures.

.11 Communicates with appropriate MACCS agencies.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.7.3 MISSION EXECUTION

STANDARDS: 4E.7.3.1 - 4E.7.3.10
EVAL: Y; NE; NE

.1 Arming, take-off and en route tactics per briefing.

.2 ____ All fragged SHRIKE/HARM A/C did launch.

.3 Ingress tactics and "look-out doctrine" were successful.

.4 ____ SHRIKE/HARM aircraft were at prebriefed CAP stations + 1 minute and per the briefing.

.5 ____ SHRIKE/HARM aircraft acquires enemy radars.

.6 ____ SHRIKE/HARM aircraft have proper electronic indications for weapon launch.

.7 ____ SHRIKE/HARM aircraft execute successful attacks on selected threats as shown by weapon guidance.

.8 ____ Communications, visual signals, and secure voice per the briefing.

.9 ____ Egress tactics per the briefing which maximizes aircraft survival.

.10 ____ SHRIKE/HARM aircraft benefit strike flight with capability to detect, acquire, and neutralize enemy radars.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.7.4 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY

CONDITIONS:

Ordnance delivery accuracy per FXP.-3.

STANDARDS: 4E.7.4.1 - 4E.7.4.2
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ The threat emitter was forced to shutdown due to imminent threat of destruction.

.2 ____ The threat emitter did not shutdown and was destroyed by the missile

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.7.5 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present.

STANDARDS: 4E.7.5.1 - 4E.7.5.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 Debriefs cover all aspects of the flight with all participants.

.2 Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP's to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.4 Visual reconnaissance/intelligence information was passed to S-2.

.5 S-2 collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have sensitive information on them.

.6 ____ Intelligence information which was received before the mission was found to be accurate.

.7 Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.8 Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

## 4E.8 AERIAL MINE DELIVERY

TASK: 4E.8.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned numerous aerial mine delivery missions. Several sections/divisions are required and all liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief with all participants prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: 4E.8.1.1 - 4E.8.1.14
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Briefs aircraft and aerial mine/ordnance configurations.

.5 ____ Briefs aerial mine descriptions, capabilities, limitations, and fuzing.

.6 ____ Briefs A-6 mine delivery weapons Systems options to include "buddy bombing."

.7 ____ Briefs offset Aim Point (OAP) selection.

.8 ____ Briefs ingress tactics to minefield, navigational procedures, fuel requirements, and aircraft drag index.

.9 ____ Briefs minefield delivery tactics and preparation of minefield chart.

.10 ____ Briefs egress procedures.

.11 ____ Briefs enemy threat/EOB.

.12 ____ Briefs jettison areas.

.13 ____ Briefs manual range line (MRL).

.14 ____ Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

AERIAL MINE DELIVERY

CQ Objective. Conduct aerial mine delivery flights.

Mission. Fly a day or night low level training route to a suitable range.

(1) Recommend AG-315: AG-651 can be used, if necessary.

(2) Two events, two to four sorties each are recommended.

(3) Meet FXP-3 evaluation criteria.

(4) Ordnance: As required.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.8.2 AIRCRAFT AND ORDNANCE READINESS

CONDITIONS: None.

STANDARDS: 4E.8.2.1 - 4E.8.2.5
EVAL: Y; N; NE

Loading Phase

.1 Loads designated aircraft with a minimum of four practice bombs each. (KI)
.2 Conducts preflight of aerial mines per the appropriate checklists.
.3 ____ Aerial mine arming procedures per the applicable directives.

Post-Flight Phase

.4 ____ Dearming of aerial mines was per the applicable directives.

.5 ____ Down loading of aerial mines was per the appropriate procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Indicate:

a. Number of A-6's loaded with aerial mines.
b. Average number of mines per aircraft.
c. Number of MK-52's loaded.
d. Number of MK-55's loaded.
e. Number of MK-56's loaded.
f. Number of MK-36's loaded.
g. Number of MK-40's loaded.
h. Number of _____ loaded.

The FLIGHT PHASE may be performed with practice ordnance on a raked range capable of scoring a stick of weapons. When this option is selected, the mission will be flown the same as if actual mines were being delivered.

KEY INDICATORS:

WEAPON LOADING

INERT MINES may be used to satisfy this REQUIREMENT when a command decision has been made to utilize AWTU personnel.

TASK: 4E.8.3 INGRESS TO MINEFIELD

CONDITIONS:

Airborne individually or as multiplane formation. Mission must be planned for low level ingress route to minefield.

STANDARDS: 4E.8.3.1 - 4E.8.3.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircraft were within 5 minutes of planned take-off time.

.2 ____ Navigation to planned minefield per mission planning navigation card.

.3 ____ Aircrew exercises adequate look-out doctrine.

.4 ____ Aircraft successfully evades enemy air and surface threat.

.5 ____ OAP or IP is crossed + 1 minute of briefed time.

.6 ____ Plans fuel within 500 pounds at OAP or IP.

.7 ____ Carriage limits on aerial mines are not exceeded.

.8 ____ ECM procedures are utilized, if required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.8.4 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

After crossing OAP or IP en route to target.

STANDARDS: 4E.8.4.1 - 4E.8.4.7
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aerial mines were delivered in planned minefield area.

.2 ____ Release altitude and airspeed are within + 5 knots and + 20 feet of published release criteria.

.3 ____ All aerial mines were released from loaded stations.

.4 ____ All aerial mines functioned normally during descent to water.

.5 ____ Aerial mines were delivered on initial run/attempt.

.6 ____ Utilizes ECM procedures, if required.

.7 ____ ROE and ROC were complied with, as applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Indicate:

- Number of mines expended.
- Number of mines "no drop".
- DAY or NIGHT delivery.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.8.5 ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY

CONDITIONS:

CEP'S must be provided and verified by an appropriate target marking agency. If Navy inert mines and underwater ranges are utilized, an agency capable of locating and scoring the mines will be required. This requires 6 months to 1 year prior scheduling.

STANDARDS: 4E.8.5.1 - 4E.8.5.8
EVAL: Y; N; E

.1 ____ Mission objectives were met and ordnance delivery was effective.

.2 ____ CEP's provide 70 percent coverage of minefield.

.3 ____ CEP's provide 75 percent coverage of minefield.

.4 ____ CEP's provide 80 percent coverage of minefield.

.5 ____ CEP's provide 85 percent coverage of minefield.

.6 ____ CEP's provide 90 percent coverage of minefield.

.7 ____ CEP's provide 95 percent coverage of minefield.

.8 ____ CEP's provide 100 percent coverage of minefield.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

CEP is equated to Minefield Coverage Accuracy

| CEP | Minefield Coverage Accuracy |
|---|---|
| 1350' | 70% * |
| 1150' | 75% |
| 950' | 80% |
| 750' | 85% |
| 600' | 90%. |
| 500' | 95% |
| 350' | 100% |

* Critical/demand item.

TASK: 4E.8.6 EGRESS FROM MINEFIELD

CONDITIONS.

During departure from minefield and recovery to home base.

STANDARDS: 4E.8.6.1 - 4E.8.6.4
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Egress tactics were successful in that aircraft evaded enemy air or surface threats without aircraft losses.

.2 ____ All aircraft have sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery to home or alternate base.

.3 ____ Planned or acceptable mine jettison area is designated.

.4 ____ Utilizes proper mine jettison procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Indicate number and type of aerial mines jettisoned in jettison area.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.8.7 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew.

STANDARDS: 4E.8.7.1 - 4E.8.7.9
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ Weapon system malfunctions are debriefed with appropriate maintenance, ordnance, and evaluator personnel.

.3 ____ Required reports/charts are submitted by mission commander to proper authority.

.4 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and uses positive points to update contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.5 ____ Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.6 ____ Passes visual information to S-2.

.7 ____ S-2 collects all classified materials, to include authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have had sensitive information on them.

.8 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.9 ____ Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.9 AERIAL REFUELING

TASK: 4E.9.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

This brief was held prior to flight and in conjunction with other mission briefings as necessary. Tanker crew will attend brief when possible. All participating aircrew will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron.

STANDARDS: 4E.9.1.1 - 4E.9.1.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Briefs voice/communications procedures.

.5 ____ Briefs aerial refueling checklist.

.6 ____ Briefs proper observation and stabilized position on tanker.

.7 ____ Briefs proper approach to and disengagement from basket.

.8 ____ Briefs proper 11 "missed contact" technique.

.9 ____ Briefs NORDO/ENCON/emergency procedures with tanker aircraft.

.10 ____ Briefs proper departure from stabilized position.

.11 ____ Briefs rendezvous procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

AERIAL REFUELING EVALUATIONS

CQ Objective. Aerial refueling evaluation flights.

Mission. Conduct day and night aerial refueling flights at high and low altitudes.

(1) 300 series aerial refueling flights recommended.

(2) 660 series aerial refueling flights can be flown if required.

(3) One event, two to four sorties recommended.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.9.2 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

The tanking evolution will be supervised by the RAC. One of the tanking events shall be conducted at night.

STANDARDS: 4E.9.2.1 - 4E.9.2.2
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All receiver aircraft are able to take enough fuel and complete the mission.

.2 ____ Receiver aircraft adhere to safety procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.9.3 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, constructive criticism which improves all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: 4E.9.3.1 - 4E.9.3.6
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ Conducts a post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and positive points.

.3 ____ Debriefs other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.4 ____ S-2 collects all classified materials, including authentication cards and any kneeboard cards that may have had sensitive information on them..

.5 ____ Required data/mission accomplishment are recorded.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.10 RESCAP/SERE

TASK: 4E.410.1 MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned numerous tactical missions. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief with all participants prior to each mission. The RESCAP brief will accompany other mission briefings.

STANDARDS: 4E.10.1.1 - 4E.10.1.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Briefs RESCAP protective tactics.

.5 ____ Briefs visual sighting techniques.

.6 ____ Briefs altitudes for safe separation of fixed and helo aircraft.

.7 ____ Briefs communications procedures.

.8 ____ Briefs safe areas in conjunction with the ground scheme of maneuver.

.9 ____ Briefs rescue helicopter guidance procedures.

.10 ____ Briefs authentication procedures.

.11 ____ Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information as applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

RESCAP EVALUATION

ST Objective. RESCAP evaluation flight.

Mission. Coordinate a search and rescue attempt of a downed aircrew.

(1) Support aircraft required.

(2) One event, two to four sorties recommended.

(3) Recommend AG-650 Special Training (ST) flight from T&R Manual.

(4) FXP-3 evaluation criteria shall be met.

KEY INDICATORS:

RESCAP MISSION

The primary concern on a RESCAP mission is the safe and raped extraction of the survivors. In order to accomplish this task the following must be considered.

- Visual/voice contact to assure status and authenticity of survivor(s).

- Flight vigilance with respect to threat area and maneuvering airspeed.

- Optimizes weapons for the RESCAP mission so that the survivors can be protected down to the mean lethal radius of the weapons used; however, the exact location of the survivors must be known. Preferred weapons are the same as for CAS (20 MM, Mk-82 with retarded fins, and rockets).

- RESCAP effectiveness and cover becomes most critical when the rescue helicopter is in the pick-up phase.

- RESCAP flight must act as on scene rescue commander until relieved by a designated rescue coordinator.

TASK: 4E.10.2 MISSION EXECUTION

CONDITIONS:

While on any mission an airborne crew can receive word of a downed aircrew. The ground scheme of maneuver was considered in the selection of a safe area.

STANDARDS: 4E.10.2.1 - 4E.10.2.6
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ RESCAP flight proceeds to downed plane/aircrew area by most direct route consistent with the threat.

.2 ____ RESCAP flight acquires downed aircrew position after arriving in area of downed plane using either radio or visual communications.

.3 ____ RESCAP flight neutralizes enemy threat.

.4 ____ RESCAP flight executes successful tactics and jinking maneuvers.

.5 ____ RESCAP flight requests relief on station if rescue cannot be effected before reaching BINGO.

.6 ____ ROE/ROC, minimum altitudes, and ordnance frag pattern minimum were complied with, as applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Evaluator notifies flight that there is a downed plane/aircrew and directs a RESCAP mission. Mission can be "scrambled" to the RESCAP or completed in conjunction with, or diverted from, another MCCRES mission.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.10.3 SERE EXERCISE

CONDITIONS:

At least one of the squadron’s aircrew shall be selected at random as a "DOWNED AIRCREW" either immediately prior to or after a scheduled flight. The "DOWNED AIRCREW" will be inserted into the SERE area with only the equipment and clothing he has on at the time of selection.

STANDARDS: 4E.10.3.1 - 4E.10.3.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all aircrew prior to flight on the location of friendly and enemy forces.

.2 ____ Briefs all aircrew on SAFE areas and pickup procedures.

.3 ____ Briefs all aircrew on radio communications/code words to be used.

.4 ____ Briefs all aircrew on day and night visual recognition signals.

.5 ____ Downed aircrew responds appropriately to conditions and stimuli encountered while attempting evasion and recovery.

.6 ____ Downed aircrew implement tactics and techniques necessary to prevent capture and ensure survival and eventual rescue.

.7 ____ Briefs helicopter pick-up procedures.

.8 ____ S-2 personnel debrief the survivor(s) after rescue.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.10.4 MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITIONS:

Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, and constructive criticism which improves all facets of the missions. The debrief is to be held with all squadron aircrew/control agencies present to ensure the widest dissemination of lessons learned.

STANDARDS: 4E.10.4.1 - 4E.10.4.6
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the mission thoroughly.

.2 ____ Uses the post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and positive points.

.3 ____ S-2 debriefs aircrew to gain any additional information on the enemy situation, capabilities, visual reconnaissance, or other intelligence gained.

.4 ____ Debrief information is provided to higher command elements and squadron personnel.

.5 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.6 ____ Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.11 SQUADRON DISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK: 4E.11.1 PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

CONDITIONS:

The squadron is in receipt of a warning order requiring them to deploy and support the tactical operation of a MAGTF. A predisaster plan has been prepared and is reviewed periodically.

STANDARDS: 4E.11.1.1 - 4E.11.1.7
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Disaster plan SOP is used to standardize training and ensures responsiveness, when required.

.2 ____ Squadron conducts disaster training covering accidents on the airfield, flightline, in working spaces, and on the hangar deck.

.3 ____ Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul weather gear, water, and rations for several days.

.4 ____ Personnel demonstrate knowledge of individual actions required; i.e., get personnel clear of aircraft, know where the fire bottles are and how to use them, know where phone numbers and radio frequencies are to communicate with fire department, medical department, base ODO, squadron CO, XO, SDO, and AMO.

.5 ____ Random sampling of squadron personnel indicates a clear understanding of the training and required actions/responsibilities of each work center.

.6 ____ Proper fire fighting equipment, first-aid equipment, and gas masks are onhand.

.7 ____ Disaster training is routinely conducted as evidenced in the unit training schedule.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Evaluator reviews squadron's plan and ascertains general knowledge of personnel by random sampling.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.11.2 ACTIVATION OF DISASTER PLAN

CONDITIONS:

An incident, accident, or disaster has occurred on the airfield, flightline, hangar, or working spaces. A fire has started and casualties have been inflicted. Once informed that the incident has taken place, the maintenance and operations personnel will make appropriate reports.

STANDARDS: 4E.11.2.1 - 4E.11.2.10
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Alarm or warning is sounded as soon as disaster is noted.

.2 ____ Orderly and positive immediate action takes place to cope with the incident, accident, or disaster.

.3 ____ Fire is contained as much as possible with flight-line fire extinguisher or fire hoses.

.4 ____ Isolates fire by moving equipment and aircraft.

.5 ____ Attends to injured personnel by administering first aid.

.6 ____ Calls for fire trucks, ambulances, aircraft maintenance officer, etc., as required in the unit SOP.

.7 ____ Removes fuel trucks, aircraft, and combustible material as manpower permits from the hazard area.

.8 ____ Damages and injuries are kept to a minimum.

.9 ____ SNCO's/NCO's are key personnel in coping with the incident, accident, or disaster.

.10 ____ Supervisory personnel adhere to the squadron disaster SOP.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Evaluator simulates an incident, accident, or disaster on the flightline, working spaces or hangar deck.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.12 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK: 4E.12.1 TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION

CONDITIONS:

Classroom atmosphere; written responses to "must know" information. All three exams will be given concurrently and will not exceed 2 hours in duration. Exams will be prepared at the Wing/Group level and will be written to take no more than 30 minutes each. A bank of questions and slides will be provided by the evaluation team to the squadron 60 days prior to the evaluation. All available squadron aircrew will take each examination. The Tactical Manual examination will consist of selected questions from the aircraft Tactical Flight Manual.

STANDARDS: 4E.12.1.1 - 4E.12.1.4
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 70-79 percent.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 80-89 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 90-95 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron averages 96-100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Questions for the Tactical Manual Exam and appropriate study references may be solicited from MAWTS-1. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any incorrect responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.12.2 AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION

CONDITIONS:

The examination will cover major weapon systems currently in use around the world. The examination should include additional recognition features, such as fin flashes, national ensigns, etc. All available squadron aircrew will take the examination.

STANDARDS: 4E.12.2.1 - 4E.12.2.4
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 70-79 percent.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 80-89 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 90-95 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron averages 96-100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Slides for the recognition exam will come from slides provided by wing/Group S-2. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any incorrect responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.12.3 NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM

CONDITIONS:

The examination will cover only immediate action emergencies (Those denoted by an asterisk in the NATOPS manual.) All available squadron aircrew will take the examination.

STANDARDS: 4E.12.3.1 - 4E.12.3.2
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 90-95 percent.

.2 ____ squadron averages 96-100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The squadron must average at least 90 percent on this exam. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any wrong responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

MPS 4E.13 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK: 4E.13.1 CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS WITH MC AND FMC AIRCRAFT

CONDITIONS:

The surge rate formula is based on an average sortie length of 1 hour for an 18-hour period. This will establish a minimum number of sorties to be flown.

STANDARDS: 4E.13.1.1 - 4E.13.1.4
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron has 90 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the commencement of flight operations.

.2 ____ Required surge rate sorties have aircraft assigned with the proper ordnance configuration prior to the aircrew manning aircraft to meet scheduled take-off times.

.3 ____ Required number of surge rate sorties complete assigned mission.

.4 ____ Squadron has 60 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the end of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

SURGE RATE FORMULA

"A" status aircraft times surge rate times .75 = Minimum number of sorties to be flown to successfully achieve a YES response in Task 4E.13.1.3. Additional sorties may be flown. Round up next higher whole number; i.e., 4.3 = 5 sorties. Missions using aerial refueling will only count as one sortie.

MCCRES surge sortie rates/hours:

| A/C | Rate | Avg. Hours |
|---|---|---|
| A-6E | 2.0 | 1.5 |

Indicate the following data:

a. MCCRES surge rate.
b. Number of squadron aircraft assigned.
c. Required number of surge rate sorties.
d. Number of "A" status A/C at start of flight operations.
e. A/C Availability Chart during surge operations.

| | FMC | MC |
|---|---|---|
| 0600 | _____ | _____ |
| 1200 | _____ | _____ |
| 1800 | _____ | _____ |
| 2400 | _____ | _____ |

f. Sorties scheduled _____
g. Sorties flown _____
h. Ground aborts _____

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.13.2 AIRCRAFT AVAILABILITY

CONDITIONS:

Aircraft availability, response reliability, and maintenance effectiveness should be evaluated throughout the scenario. As closely as possible combat operations and tempo shall be simulated, but not to interfere with current safety regulations and standards. Onhand aircraft are defined as assigned aircraft minus SDLM aircraft minus deployed aircraft.

STANDARDS: 4E.13.2.1 - 4E.13.2.16
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircraft availability.
"Up" A/C / "Onhand" A/C = 50 - 59 percent

.2 ____ Aircraft availability = 60 - 69 percent

.3 ____ Aircraft availability = 70 - 79 percent

.4 ____ Aircraft availability = 80 - 89 percent

.5 ____ Aircraft availability = 90 - 100 percent

.6 ____ Response Reliability: Sorties scheduled minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled = less than 70 percent.(KI)





.7 ____ Response reliability = 70 - 79 percent

.8 ____ Response reliability = 80 - 89 percent

.9 ____ Response reliability = 90 - 100 percent

.10 ____ Maintenance Effectiveness: Sorties scheduled minus maintenance aborts divided by sorties scheduled = less than 70 percent.

.11 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 70 - 79 percent

.12 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 80 - 89 percent

.13 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 90 - 100 percent

.14 ____ No aircraft were NMRS on the morning report.

.15 ____ processing of discrepancies begins immediately following aircrew return to squadron maintenance area.

.16 ____ Maintenance practices conform with current safety regulations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Record daily the percentage of aircraft NMRS as reported on the

morning report.

KEY INDICATORS:

ABORTS

WEATHER ABORTS:

Scheduled sorties which are launched and not completed due to weather conditions shall not be counted in the computations.

COMBAT ABORTS:

Scheduled sorties which are not launched as scheduled due to lack of aircraft or pilots. An aircraft shall be considered a combat abort if it is "up", but launched too late to complete the assigned mission. No abort shall be assessed when a replacement aircraft is launched in place of a downed aircraft provided the replacement aircraft fulfills the required mission.





A launched sortie that, because of mechanical malfunction or pilot error, was unable to complete the mission.

A sortie launched unarmed or otherwise not ready for the assigned mission.

NOTE: Additions to the flight schedule after its publication are considered scheduled sorties.

MPS 4E.14 NBC OPERATIONS

TASK: 4E.14.1 PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS

CONDITIONS:

Threat forces have employed NBC warfare in the combat area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.1.1 - 4E.14.1.3
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All individual NBC defense equipment authorized the unit by T/E is issued to each individual.

.2 ____ MOPP level is established by the higher command element and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.

.3 ____ Marines properly identify NATO or threat NBC contamination markers.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Provide the unit information to expect an imminent nuclear attack by the enemy. Integrate NBC scenarios with normal operational activities.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.14.2 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITIONS:

The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in the theater of operations. That information is relayed to subordinates, staff and attached elements.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.2.1 - 4E.14.2.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Back-up command, control and communications procedures are identified.

.2 ____ Subordinate and displaced elements are alerted (if applicable).

.3 ____ Squadron continues mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties and damages.

.4 ____ Personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.5 ____ Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves and buttoning collars.

.6 ____ Personnel are prepared to take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.

.7 ____ Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.8 ____ Electronic equipment is protected from EMP by removing it from exposed locations and placing it in covered/hardened locations/vehicles.

.9 ____ Personnel identify and prepare shelters against heat, blast, and radiation.

.10 ____ All loose items, flammable/explosive items, food and water are secured/protected from heat, blast, and radiation.

.11 ____ Marines are familiar with standard first aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.14.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITIONS:

Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means.
standards: 4E.14.3.1 - 4E.14.3.5
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves and vital equipment from the effects of detonation.

.2 ____ Chain of command and communications are maintained or reestablished. The squadron resumes mission, if possible.

.3 ____ Casualties are given first aid and are evacuated to a medical treatment station as mission permits; fatalities are evacuated to a graves registration collection point.

.4 ____ Damage assessment is submitted by secure means to the higher command element.

.5 ____ NBC team leaders demonstrate the ability to utilize available radiac measuring systems, and report the readings.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Evaluator will assess constructive casualties due to blast, heat, radiation, and EMP. EMP casualties will be assessed by the evaluator for all communications systems (antennas, receivers/transmitters) that are exposed (not in a covered or hardened location/vehicle) during the simulated nuclear detonation.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.14.4 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

CONDITIONS:

The squadron receives a friendly nuclear STRIKWARN per the FM 3-100. Portions of the unit, are within MSD 2 to 3 and cannot be evacuated.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.4.1 - 4E.14.4.10
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron commander acquires pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fall-out coverage, MSD, etc.).

.2 ____ Advises subordinates of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference with the mission.

.3 ____ squadron commander keeps current on the NBC situation.

.4 ____ squadron personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.5 ____ personnel minimize exposed skin by rolling down sleeves and buttoning collars.

.6 ____ personnel are prepared to take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.

.7 ____ vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.8 ____ Electronic devices are deactivated; erected antennas are disassembled or are tied down.

.9 ____ All loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable/explosive items (POL, ammunition, propellants, etc.) are placed in armored vehicles or shelters

.10 ____ Deployed NBC teams and key personnel acknowledge the warning before the expected time of burst.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blast simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.14.5 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITIONS:

Squadron commander has been informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater of operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.5.1 - 4E.14.5.8
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron personnel are directed to assume MOPP consistent with mission, temperature, and work rate.

.2 ____ Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel are planned.

.3 ____ Marines determine criteria and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

.4 ____ Buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring and treatment for chemical agent poisoning and emergency decontamination.

.5 ____ Squadron continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damages.

.6 ____ Portions of essential equipment, food, water, and supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with expendable (or readily decontaminated) tarps, shelter halves, or ponchos.

.7 ____ Detector paper is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing, and on equipment, munitions, etc.

.8 ____ Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.14.6 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITIONS:

Squadron is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.6.1 - 4E.14.6.11
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment and decontamination of casualties. (KI)

.2 ____ personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, air attack, or overflight.

.3 ____ personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets, mist, or smoke from unknown sources.

.4 ____ Marines do not unmask until authorized by their squadron commander. (KI)

.5 ____ The squadron is able to perform its mission for at least 4 hours while in MOPP 4.

.6 ____ Type of chemical agent is identified using a chemical detector kit and is reported per operations order.

.7 ____ WIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated and evacuated as mission permits.

.8 ____ KIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is alerted.

If nonpersistent agent:

.9 ____ Unmasking procedure is followed. (KI)

.10 ____ Squadron commander adjusts MOPP level, as required.

.11 ____ The squadron is able to handle and provide first-aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment training devices to "treat designated casualties". Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids developed through innovation. The key to a thorough evaluation is a realistic, well supported situation imposed by the trainer/evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

CHEMICAL CASUALTIES

Chemical casualties are described as:

- Personnel without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.

- Personnel not taking immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, being ordered to mask or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds), or making incorrect use of decontamination kits and first aid treatment items.

- Marines who unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so by the squadron commander.

UNMASKING PROCEDURES

When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

a. After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.
b. Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes.
c. If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

When no detector kits are available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

a. Two or three Marines take a deep breath each, hold it, break the seal on their masks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.

b. Then they clear their masks, reestablish the seal and wait 10 minutes.

c. If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths each, clear and reseal their masks.

d. If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask.

e. If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask.

TASK: 4E.14.7 PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION

CONDITIONS:

Personnel and equipment have been contaminated by chemical agents. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is not available for complete decontamination. The hazard is such that hasty decontamination is required to allow the unit to continue the mission. All personnel are maintaining a maximum MOPP.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.7.1 - 4E.14.7.5
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)

.2 ____ Team equipment, vehicles, and aircraft are decontaminated using appropriate wash-down methods.

.3 ____ Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate:

a. Procedures are repeated.
b. Decontamination support is requested, or
c. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

.4 ____ Contaminated materials are discarded according to tactical SOP, marked as contaminated, and location provided to the command element.

.5 ____ Commander reduces MOPP level, if appropriate.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, aircraft, and crew-served weapons may be accomplished by removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use. Follow by spraying areas with DS2, or in a training environment, water. Aircraft should be washed with soapy water.

Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are:

a. POL, food and water containers and munitions. Wash with soapy water, rinse and thoroughly air dry.

b. Communications equipment and other electronic equipment: Decontaminate with hot air, by weathering, or by wiping metal parts with rags soaked with DS2 (water is used for training purposes).

c. Optical Instruments. Blotted with rags and then wiped with lens cleaning solution or organic solvent.

TASK: 4E.14.8 COORDINATE FOR DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

CONDITIONS:

Equipment has been contaminated by a chemical agent. Hasty decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for complete decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.8.1 - 4E.14.8.4
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Coordination is made with the supported unit as to time of arrival, estimated time of completion and location of decontamination site.

.2 ____ Main body arrives at MOPP gear exchange, vehicle, and aircraft washdown assembly area and organizes for processing.

.3 ____ Decontamination begins as scheduled.

.4 ____ Squadron commander adjusts MOPP level, as appropriate.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.14.9 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

CONDITIONS:

Wear and tear have rendered the overgarments unserviceable, the expected serviceability period has been exceeded or the protective clothing is contaminated.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.9.1 - 4E.14.9.2
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.

.2 ____ Individuals don new protective clothing.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4E.14.10 SCORE THE NBC EXAM

CONDITIONS:

Exam will be prepared at the higher command element and will be completed within 30 minutes. All available personnel will take the examination.

STANDARDS: 4E.14.10.1 - 4E.14.10.10
EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Unit averages 10 percent or higher.

.2 ____ Unit averages 20 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Unit averages 30 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Unit averages 40 percent or higher.

.5 ____ Unit averages 50 percent or higher.

.6 ____ Unit averages 60 percent or higher..

.7 ____ Unit averages 70 percent or higher.

.8 ____ Unit averages 80 percent or higher.

.9 ____ Unit averages 90 percent or higher.

.10 ____ Unit averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

standards will be marked either Y or N as appropriate. As an example, if the team average was 76 percent, Task 4E.14.10.1 through 4E.14.10.7 would be marked Y (Yes) and the remainder would be marked N (No).

Required Data:

1. Number of personnel in unit: _____

2. Number of personnel taking exam: _____

3. Element average: _____

KEY INDICATORS: None.



SECTION 4F

MARINE TACTICAL RECONNAISSANCE SQUADRON (VMFP)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

GENERAL CONDITIONS . . . . . .IV-F-1

MPS 4F.1 - VMC DAY IMAGERY

TASK 4F.1.1 MISSION BRIEFING. . . . . .IV-F-4

TASK 4F.1.2 MISSION PLANNING. . . . . .IV-F-5

TASK 4F.1.3 FLIGHT BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-F-8

TASK 4F.1.4 PERFORMANCE ON VMC DAY IMAGERY MISSION. . . . . .IV-F-12

MPS 4F.2 - VMC NIGHT IMAGERY

TASK 4F.2.1 MISSION BRIEFING. . . . . .IV-F-14a

TASK 4F.2.2 FLIGHT BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-F-15

TASK 4F.2.3 FLIGHT BRIEFING. . . . . .IV-F-18

TASK 4F.2.4 PERFORMANCE OF VMC NIGHT IMAGERY MISSION . . . . . .IV-F-19

TASK 4F.2.5 DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-F-20

MPS 4F.3 - IMC SLAR IMAGERY

TASK 4F.3.1 MISSION BRIEFING . . . . . .IV-F-21

TASK 4F.3.2 MISSION PLANNING . . . . . .IV-F-22

TASK 4F.3.3 FLIGHT BRIEFING. . . . . .IV-F-25

TASK 4F.3.4 PERFORMANCE ON IMC SLAR IMAGERY MISSION. . . . . .IV-F-26

TASK 4F.3.5 DEBRIEFING . . . . . .IV-F-27

MPS 4F 4 - AERIAL FILM PROCESSING

TASK 4F.4.1 AERIAL FILM PROCESSING. . . . . .IV-F-28

MARINE TACTICAL RECONNAISSANCE SQUADRON (VMFP)

I GENERAL CONDITIONS

The Marine Tactical Reconnaissance Squadron (VMFP) is equipped and trained to operate from airfields and aircraft carriers to provide aerial multisensor imagery in support of FMF operations.

Due to the single sited concept, the VMFP will normally operate in task organized detachments to allow simultaneous support over several geographic areas. The evaluation should assess the capabilities of the squadron or a detachment in the performance of its mission as prescribed in the Table of Organization. The evaluation may be conducted on the squadron or detachment independently or in conjunction with an exercise or a MAGTF operation. Air operations should be conducted in a realistically simulated combat environment.

Evaluations should emphasize the primary areas of VMFP training and readiness according to the Aviation Training and Readiness Manual, MCO P3500.8. Concurrent with notification of the pending evaluation, the squadron or detachment should receive a briefing by the senior evaluator/exercise controller. The briefing should include the MPS's that will be evaluated, projected scheduling requirements, evaluation parameters and other requirements.

II INFORMATION PROVIDED TO UNIT BEING EVALUATED

As a minimum, the following information should be provided to the squadron by the senior evaluator/exercise controller:

1. Letter of Instruction (LOI) to include:

a. Mission and tasks to be evaluated

b. Dates, times and location of evaluation

c. Evaluation requirements and flight schedule

d. Scheduled training areas and ranges

e. Scheduled support aircraft

f. Ordnance requirements and provisions



g. List of evaluators and points of contact

2. Command relationships and friendly forces (air and ground) available (if applicable).

3. Intelligence briefing to include:

a. Enemy situation and capabilities

(1) Air to air threat
(2) Surface to air threat
(3) Threat location
(4) Enemy EW capabilities
(5) Ground Threat
(6) Escape and evasion procedures

b. Terrain and climatological information

4. Concept of operation to include air plan, ground scheme of maneuver and fire support plan (if applicable).

5. Other necessary information (e.q., communication-electronics, logistics and administration).

III EVALUATORS

Mission Performance Standards are devised to keep subjectivity at a minimum. All performance requirements followed by the "key indicators," abbreviation (KI), are further amplified on the page following or adjoining pages and are so designed and numbered according to the requirement.

Evaluators should be comprised of VMFP Weapons and Tactics Instructors (WTI), MAWTS instructors thoroughly knowledgeable in the areas to be evaluated, and previous VMFP squadron commanders.

Additionally, qualified photo-interpreters will be required to read out and evaluate the film results taken during the evaluation missions. The photo-interpreter should be involved with the initial planning in order to classify and prioritize a target list, utilizing FMFM 7-1, and

assist the G-2 in establishing the essential elements of intelligence required to be satisfied during VMFP's evaluation.

IV SPECIFIC RF4 MPS WEIGHTS

The following weights have been established as MCCRES standards for specific RF4 MPS's. The specific RF4 MPS's account for 60 percent of the total weight in the results of a MCCRES evaluation.



| Specific RF4 MPS | MCCRES Weight |
|---|---|
| 4F1 VMC Day Imagery | .15 |
| 4F2 VMC Night Imagery | .15 |
| 4F3 IMC SLAR Imagery | .15 |
| 4F4 Aerial Film Processing | .15 |

The MCCRES evaluation should task the squadron to fly a minimum of five VMC Day Imagery sorties, two VMC Night Imagery sorties, and two IMC SLAR Imagery sorties.

V CRITICAL ITEMS

Any requirement that is followed by an asterisk (*) is considered a critical/demand item. This item must receive a "YES" response in order to achieve a satisfactory rating for that particular Mission Performance Standard if an airborne task.

VI VMFP REQUIRED CONDITIONS DURING A MCCRES EVALUATION

The senior evaluator will ensure the following CONDITIONS are utilized during applicable stages of MPS's (4F.1, 4F.2 and 4F.3).

1. Low Altitude Reconnaissance. Low altitude, high speed, LAP, FF and verticals obtain LAP and FF coverage from shoreline to designated target at normal rated thrust at an altitude of 2,000 or less as specified by OCE. Make one pass over designated target and obtain LAP and vertical photography (scale and altitude as specified by OCE). Obtain LAP and FF coverage from target to coastal exit.

2. Visual Reconnaissance. Intelligence which is visually acquired during a VMC Day Imagery mission is verbally communicated to "BASE" via HF or UHF relay radio link utilizing an INFLIGHT REPORT format. Secure communications should be utilized if applicable.

3. Night Infra-Red Reconnaissance. Coastal penetration, when feasible, to a target 60-90 n.m. inland. Minimum of three targets should be covered utilizing strip or pinpoint coverage.

4. Day/Night SLR. Coastal surveillance SLR strips (30-60 n.m.) at various altitudes and modes.

5. Multisensor. High low high profile, any or all sensors obtain pinpoints and/or strips of assigned targets. Only one run per target and a minimum of three targets. A multisensor mission will require the simultaneous utilization of at least three sensors.

6. Camouflage Detection. Single run over a minimum of three target areas in conjunction with a multisensor mission.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.1 - VMC DAY IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.1.1<br><br>MISSION BRIEFING | Face to face brief with the evaluator, aircrews, S-2, and all other personnel involved in the execution of the mission. | 4F.1.1.1 - Mission requirements.<br><br>4F.1.1.2 - Intelligence situation and threat brief.<br><br>4F.1.1.3 - Communications requirements and restrictions.<br><br>4F.1.1.4 - Weather brief.<br><br>4F.1.1.5 - Support provided/available. | | | |



IV-F-4

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.1 - VMC DAY IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.1.2<br><br>MISSION PLANNING | With assistance from the squadron S-2, Planning and Briefing and the intelligence scenario brief, the aircrew assigned the mission will be responsible for mission planning. | 4F.1.2.1 - Route planning (KI).*<br><br>4F.1.2.2 - Sensors required.<br><br>4F.1.2.3 - Sensor employment (KI).*<br><br>4F.1.2.4 - Chaff, decoy flare, DECM requirements.<br><br>4F.1.2.5 - Communication/frequency plan.<br><br>4F.1.2.6 - SERE; safe areas.<br><br>4F.1.2.7 - Bugout headings, divert fields. | | | |



IV-F-5

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## ROUTE PLANNING - KI4F.1.2.1

1. Avoids the enemy threat to the maximum extent possible, using as necessary:

a. Terrain masking anchor nap-of-earth routes.

b. A high energy level consistent with proper fuel planning.

c. An altitude high or low enough to escape the surface to air weapons envelope.

2. Selects checkpoints and initial points (IP) that are easily recognizable at low altitudes and high airspeeds whenever low altitude tactics are employed.

3. Plans fuel to fly the mission at a satisfactorily high airspeed (never less than 450 kts in the threat area) and return to home base or a divert field, with sufficient normal and combat package fuel reserves.

4. Determines which aircraft navigation equipment can be used consistent with the enemy’s capability to detect airborne emitters. Plans for the use of all equipment:

a. TACAN/ADF cuts.

b. FLR planning such as shading, hack points, offset points, radio.

c. INS coordinates for checkpoints, IP, target, divert field, etc.

d. If emitters can be used along a portion of the route, at which point must they be secured and why?

5. If friendly aircraft illumination by threat emitters can be predicted at a point along the route, when should the chaff dispenser be employed? Answer: After the aircraft has flown past that point for the number of seconds that equals the ground weapon’s reaction time.

6. Plans a run-in heading for oblique missions that does not shoot into the sun and plans an offset line in the case of a side oblique mission.

7. In the case of an SLR mission, allows a ten second run in to the line to allow for SLR stabilization.

8. Takes into account weather considerations which may affect fuel, route, and altitudes for ingress and egress.

SENSOR EMPLOYMENT - KI4F.1.2.3

1. Sensor limitations.

a. Mission planning should consider sensor limitations.

(1) Airspeed limitations

(2) Altitude limitations

(3) Stabilization limitations (STR/IR)

(4) TACAN transmitter must be off to run IR

(5) External ECM pods may jam HARA

(6) SLR may set off external EMC pod (ALO-120?)

2. Oblique photography should not be shot into the sun (over water).

3. If a choice of time to shoot the mission is available, afternoon/late morning is preferable due to oblique sun angle.

4. Depression angle of ratable cameras planned?

5. IR should be run continuously throughout the mission whenever film is available.

6. How much film will be required? Should 12 percent overlap be selected to conserve film consistent with fragged request for overlap?

7. Are there suitable onboard alternate sensors that can be employed in the event of a primary sensor failure? What new altitudes/airspeeds, lines, etc., must be flown if the alternate sensors are employed?

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.1 - VMC DAY IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.1.3<br>FLIGHT BRIEFING | Face to face brief by all participating aircrews. | 4F.1.3.1 - General flight briefing (safety/ NATOPS) (KI).<br>4F.1.3.2 - ACM Rules of Engagement (KI).*<br>4F.1.3.3 - Reconnaissance Rules of Engagement (KI).*<br>4F.1.3.4 - DEFTAC Brief/awareness.* | | | |



IV-F-8

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## GENERAL FLIGHT BRIEFING - KI4F.1.3.1

GENERAL

1. CALL SIGN(S)

2. A/C ASSIGNMENT(S)

3. A/C CONFIGURATION(S)

    a. External Tanks  b. Pods
    c. Sensors  d. Aircraft G-limitations

4. MISSION TIMES

    a. Walk  b. Taxi
    c. Takeoff  d. TOT

5. GENERAL CONDUCT OF MISSION

    a. Mission route
    b. Operating areas (s) - primary, alternate
    c. Target time (s) /range time (s)
    d. Destination (notams, PPR)
    c. ETE (total/segments)

6. WEATHER

    a. Current
    b. Forecast

        (1) operating area (s)  (3) destination airfield
        (2) enroute  (4) alternate airfield

7. FULL MANAGEMENT/OXYGEN

8. CROSS COUNTRY PACKETS

CONDUCT OF FLIGHT

1. PREFLIGHT  IAW RF4 NATOPS check

2. TAXI - FUEL PITS - MARSHALL

3. TAKEOFF

    a. High altitudes/hot weather  d. Takeoff distance
    b. Max refusal speed  e. Section procedures
    c. Lift-off speed  f. Crew coordination (ICS/CMD EJECT)

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

4. RENDEZVOUS - Speed and altitude

5. CLIMBOUT - Formation and lost visual

6. EN ROUTE

7. MISSION CONDUCT

   a. Primary (note operating altitude AGL)
   b. Secondary

8. BINGO FUEL

9. RECOVERY

   a. Penetration
   b. Approach(es)
   c. Final recovery

      High altitude/hot weather

10. COMM PLAIN - Calls, secure voice and visual signals

11. DESTINATION FACILITIES - Arresting gear and runways

12. DIVERT - Profile, fuel, altitude, heading and cruise MACH

13. ALTERNATE FACILITIES - Arresting gear and runways

14. CLEARANCES

    a. DD-175/stereo flight plans
    b. Special routes (low level TR)
    c. Area clearances (restricted area, TCA, etc.)
    d. PPR
    e. Weather briefing/DD-175 -1

EMERGENCIES

1. TAKEOFF EMERGENCIES
   1. TAKEOFF EMERGENCIES
   a. Abort procedures (location abort gear)
   b. Loss of engine
   c. Fire/overheat
   d. Blown tire
   e. BLC malfunction

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

2. INFLIGHT EMERGENCIES

a. Systems failure
b. ICS failure
c. Radio failure
d. Ejection

(1) Low altitude
(2) Over water
(3) Controlled ejection

e Departure from controlled flight

(1) LOW ALTITUDE (immediate action procedures)
(2) Procedures for departure recovery

3. LANDING EMERGENCIES

a. Engine failure on final
b. Short field arrestment

(1) Available gear (location, engage, speed)

c. Loss of control - departing runway

4. SECTION/FORMATION EMERGENCIES

a. Loss of visual contact
b. Radio failure
c. HEFOE

ACM RULES OF ENGAGEMENT - KI4F.1.3.2

1. The RF-4B will not engage any adversary A/C or conduct air tactics except for the action below.

a. The RF-4B may execute a 90 degree defensive turn for acknowledgement purposes only.

RECON RULES OF ENGAGEMENT - KI4F.1.3.3

See CINCPACFLTINST S3300.7A(s) 18 Nov 1977.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.1 - VMC DAY IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.1.4<br><br>PERFOR-<br>MANCE<br>ON<br>VMC DAY<br>IMAGERY<br>MISSION | Flight airborne. | Satisfactory achievement attained in the following:<br><br>4F.1.4.1 - Adherence to tactical profile (KI).<br><br>4F.1.4.2 - Lookout Doctrine/Threat Awareness (DECM) (KI).*<br><br>4F.1.4.3 - Navigation (radar, INS, DR).<br><br>4F.1.4.4 - Employment of defensive electronic countermeasures, if applicable.<br><br><u>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS</u><br><br>Tactical Profile - KI4F.1.4.1<br><br>1. Maintain proper energy level.<br>2. Altitudes consistent with threat environment.<br>3. Adherence to planned routing with tactically sound deviations when required.<br>4. Headwork/judgment.<br>5. Ability to execute alternative plans (if applicable).<br><br>"Look-out Doctrine" - KI4F.1.4.2<br><br>Successful "look-out doctrine" is the ability to detect enemy aircraft that is a threat and then evade successfully. If the RF4 is "killed" by enemy aircraft a NO response will be entered. | | | |



IV-F-12

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.1 - VMC DAY IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.1.5<br><br>DEBRIEF-ING | Face to face debrief of aircrews by PIIU evaluators, squadron S-2 and Planning and Briefing.<br><br>For EVALUATOR:<br>Indicate in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. of tasked EEI.<br>b. No. satisfied EEI.<br>c. Satisfied EEI (%) AVG. | 4F.1.5.1 - Crew provided sortie card.<br><br>4F.1.5.2 - Crew provided accurate map trace.<br><br>4F.1.5.3 - Crew provided intelligence personnel with MISREP (within 30 minutes after engine shutdown).<br><br>4F.1.5.4 - Crew provided information on Target Coverage (KI).<br><br>4F.1.5.5 - Crew provided an INFLIGHT REPORT (KI).<br><br>4F.1.5.6 - 70% or more of the EEI's satisfied (KI).*<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS<br>Target Coverage - KI4F.1.5.4<br>1. Sensors used:<br>a. As required.<br>b. Proper Utilization.<br>(1) Camera Depression Angle<br>(2) Sky Shot<br>c. Alternate Sensors.<br>d. FLR film.<br>2. Aircraft Operation Over Target:<br>a. Airspeed c. Altitude<br>b. Heading d. Attitude<br>3. Parameter Inputs:<br>a. HARA c. Viewfinder: Auto/Manual.<br>b. ADAS Time d. INS Updates | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.1 - VMC DAY IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.1.5<br>DEBRIEF-ING (cont'd) | | INFLIGHT REPORT- KI4F.1.5.5<br>1. Mission Call Sign<br>2. Originator Request Number<br>3. Target Description<br>4. Target Location<br>5. TOT/Time of Sighting/Intercept - Given as date time group in GMT unless otherwise directed.<br>6. Results/Sighting Information - Crews evaluation of expected results and concise narrative on sighting being reported.<br>7. Remarks include information not mentioned above; e.g., enemy defenses encountered, battle damage, weather, additional details on reported sightings.<br><br>MISSION RESULTS - KI 4F.1.5.6<br>1. Mission completion/success as determined by photo interpreter/evaluator. | | | |

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.2 - VMC NIGHT IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.2.2<br>MISSION PLANNING | With assistance from the squadron S-2, Planning and Briefing, and the intelligence brief, scenario the aircrew assigned the mission will be responsible for mission planning. | 4F.2.2.1 - Route planning (KI).*<br>4F.2.2.2 - Sensors required.<br>4F.2.2.3 - Sensor employment (KI).*<br>4F.2.2.4 - Chaff, decoy flare, DECM requirements.<br>4F.2.2.5 - Communication/frequency plan.<br>4F.2.2.6 - SERE; safe areas.<br>4F.2.2.7 - Bugout headings, divert fields. | | | |



IV-F-15

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

ROUTE PLANING - KI 4F .2. 2. 1

1. Avoids the enemy threat to the maximum extent possible, using as necessary:

    a. Terrain masking and/or nap-of-earth routes.
    b. A high energy level consistent with proper fuel planning.
    c. An altitude high or low enough to escape the surface to air weapons envelope.

2. Selects checkpoints and initial points (IP) that are easily recognizable at low altitudes and high airspeeds whenever low altitude tactics are employed.

3. Plans fuel to fly the mission at a satisfactorily high airspeed (never less than 450 kts in the threat area) and return to home base or a divert field, with sufficient normal and combat package fuel reserves.

4. Determines which aircraft navigation equipment can be used consistent with the enemy’s capability to detect airborne emitters. Plans for the use of all equipment:

    a. TACAN/ADF cuts.

    b. FLR planning such as shading, hack points, offset points, and radii.

    c. INS coordinates for checkpoints, IP, target, divert field, etc.

    d. If emitters can be used along a portion of the route, where must they be secured and why?

5. If friendly aircraft illumination by threat emitters can be predicted along the route, when should the chaff dispenser be employed? Answer: After the aircraft has flown past that point for the number of seconds that equals the ground weapon’s reaction time.

6. On an SLR mission, allows a ten second run in to the target to allow SLR stabilization.

7. Takes into account weather considerations which may effect fuel, route and altitudes for ingress and egress.

8. Properly calculates a stop watch time for sensors on.

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## SENSOR EMPLOYMENT - KI4F.2.2.3

1. Sensor limitations.
   a. Mission planning should consider sensor limitations.

      (1) Airspeed limitations
      (2) Altitude limitations
      (3) Stabilization limitations
      (4) TACAN transmitter must be off to run IR
      (5) External ECM pods may jam HARA
      (6) SLR may set off external ECM pod ALO-88 or 120

2. IR should be run continuously throughout the mission when-ever film is available.

3. Will one magazine of film be enough?

4. What suitable onboard sensors can be employed in case of a primary sensor failure? What new altitudes and airspeeds must then be flown?

5. Correct SLR mode and offset.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.2 - VMC NIGHT IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.2.3<br><br>FLIGHT BRIEFING | Face to face brief by all participating aircrews. | 4F.2.3.1 - General flight briefing (see KI4F.1.3.1 ).<br><br>4F.2.3.2 - Reconnaissance Rules of Engagement (KI).*<br><br><u>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS</u><br><br><u>Recon Rules of Engagement</u> - KI4F.2.3.2<br><br>See CINCPACFLTINST S3300.7A(s) 18 Nov 1977. | | | |



IV-F-18

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.2 - VMC NIGHT IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.2.4<br><br>PERFOR-MANCE OF VMC NIGHT IMAGERY MISSION | Night, airborne operations. | Satisfactory achievement attained in the following:<br><br>4F.2.4.1 - Adherence to tactical profile (KI).<br><br>4F.2.4.2 - "Look-out Doctrine"/Threat Awareness (DECM).<br><br>4F.2.4.3 - Navigation (radar, INS, DR).<br><br>4F.2.4.4 - Employment of defensive electronic countermeasures, if applicable.<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS - KI4F.2.4.1<br><br>1. Maintain proper energy level.<br>2. Altitudes consistent with threat environment.<br>3. Adherence to planned routing with tactically sound deviations when required.<br>4. Headwork/judgment.<br>5. Ability to execute alternative plans (if required). | | | |



IV-F-19

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD

4F.2 - VMC NIGHT IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.2.5<br><br>DEBRIEF-ING | Face to face debrief of aircrews by PIIU evaluators, squadron S-2, and Planning and Briefing.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Indicate in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. Tasked EEI's<br>b. No. satisfied EEI's<br>c. AVG. satisfied EEI's | 4F.2.5.1 - Crew provided sortie card.<br><br>4F.2.5.2 - Crew provided accurate map trace.<br><br>4F.2.5.3 - Crew provided intelligence personnel with MISREP (within 30 minutes after engine shutdown).<br><br>4F.2.5.4 - Crew provided information on Target Coverage (KI).<br><br>4F.2.5.5 - 70% or more of EEI's satisfied (KI).*<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS<br><br>Target Coverage - KI4F.2.5.4<br><br>1. Sensors Used:<br>a. As required c. Alternate sensors<br>b. Proper utilization d. FLR film<br>2. Aircraft Operation Over Target:<br>a. Airspeed c. Altitude<br>b. Heading d. Attitude<br>3. Parameter Inputs:<br>a. HARA c. Viewfinder: Auto/Manual<br>b. ADAS Time d. INS updates<br><br>MISSION RESULTS - KI4F.2.5.5<br><br>1. Mission completion/successful as determined by photo-interpreter/evaluator. | | | |



IV-F-20

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.3 - IMC SLAR IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.3.1<br><br>MISSION BRIEFING | Face to face brief with the evaluator, aircrew, S-2, and all other personnel involved in the execution of the mission assigned. | 4F.3.1.1 - Mission requirements.<br><br>4F.3.1.2 - Intelligence situation and threat brief.<br><br>4F.3.1.3 - Communications requirements and restrictions.<br><br>4F.3.1.4 - Weather brief.<br><br>4F.3.1.5 - Support provided/available. | | | |



IV-F-21

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.3 - IMC SLAR IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.3.2<br><br>MISSION PLANNING | With assistance from the squadron S-2, Planning and Briefing, and the intelligence scenario brief, the aircrew assigned the mission will be responsible for mission planning. | 4F.3.2.1 - Route planning (KI).*<br><br>4F.3.2.2 - Sensor employment (KI).*<br><br>4F.3.2.3 - Chaff, decoy flare, DECM requirements.<br><br>4F.3.2.4 - Communication/frequency plan.<br><br>4F.3.2.5 - SERE, safe areas.<br><br>4F.3.2.6 - Bugout headings, divert fields. | | | |



IV-F-22

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## ROUTE PLANNING - KI4F.3.2.1

1. Avoids the enemy threat to the maximum extent possible, using as necessary:

    a. Terrain masking and/or nap-of-earth routes.

    b. A high energy level consistent with proper fuel planning.

    c. An altitude high or low enough to escape the surface to air weapons envelope.

2. Selects checkpoints and initial points (IP) that are easily recognizable at low altitudes and high airspeeds whenever low altitude tactics are employed.

3. Plans fuel to fly the mission at a satisfactorily high airspeed (never less than 450 kts in the threat area) and return to home base or a divert field, with sufficient normal and combat package fuel reserves.

4. Determines which aircraft navigation equipment can be used consistent with the enemy’s capability to detect airborne emitters. Plans for the use of all equipment:

    a. TACAN/ADF cuts.

    b. FLR planning such as shading, hack points, offset points, and radii.

    c. INS coordinates for checkpoints, IP, target, divert field, etc.

    d. If emitters can be used along a portion of the route, where must they be secured and why?

5. If friendly aircraft illumination by threat emitters can be predicted along the route, when should the chaff dispenser be employed? Answer: After the aircraft has flown past that point for the number of seconds that equals the ground weapon reaction time.

6. On an SLR mission, allows a ten second run in to the target to allow SLR stabilization.

7. Takes into account weather considerations which may effect fuel, route and altitudes for ingress and egress.

8. Properly calculates a stop watch time for sensors on.

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS

## SENSOR EMPLOYMENT - KI4F.3.2.2

1. Sensor limitations.

   a. Mission planning should consider sensor limitations.

      (l) Airspeed limitations
      (2) Altitude limitations
      (3) Stabilization limitations
      (4) TACAN transmitter must be off to run IR
      (5) External ECU pods may jam HARA
      (6) SLR may set off external ECM pod ALO-88 or 120

2. IR should be run continuously throughout the mission when- ever film is available.

3. Will one magazine of film be enough?

4. What suitable onboard sensors can be employed in case of a primary sensor failure? What new altitudes and airspeeds must then be flown?

5. Correct SLR mode and offset.

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.3 - IMC SLAR IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.3.3<br>*FLIGHT BRIEFING | Face to face brief by all participating aircrew. | 4F.3.3.1 - General flight briefing (see KI4F.1.3.1).<br><br>4F.3.3.2 - Reconnaissance Rules of Engagement (KI).*<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS<br><br>Recon Rules of Engagement - KI4F.3.3.2<br><br>See CINCPACFLTINST S3300.7A9 18 Nov 1977. | | | |



IV-F-25

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.3 - IMC SLAR IMAGERY

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.3.4<br><br>PERFOR-MANCE ON IMC SLAR IMAGERY MISSION | Flight airborne. | Satisfactory achievement attained in the following:<br><br>4F.3.4.1 - Adherence to tactical profile (KI).<br><br>4F.3.4.2 - Threat Awareness (DECM).<br><br>4F.3.4.3 - Navigation (radar, INS, DR).<br><br>4F.3.4.4 - Employment of defensive electronic countermeasures, if applicable.<br><br><u>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS</u><br><br><u>Tactical Profile</u> - KI4F.3.4.1<br><br>1. Maintain proper energy level.<br>2. Altitudes consistent with threat environment.<br>3. Adherence to planned routing with tactically sound deviations when required.<br>4. Headwork/judgment.<br>5. Ability to execute alternative plans (if required). | | | |



IV-F-26

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.3.5<br><br>DEBRIEF-ING | Face to face debrief of aircrews by PIIU evaluators, squadron S-2, and Planning and Briefing.<br><br>For EVALUATOR: Indicate in COMMENTS column:<br><br>a. No. Tasked EEI's<br>b. No. Satisfied EEI's<br>c. AVG. Satisfied EEI's | 4F.3.5.1 - Crew provided sortie card.<br><br>4F.3.5.2 - Crew provided accurate map trace.<br><br>4F.3.5.3 - Crew provided intelligence personnel with MISREP (within 30 minutes after engine shutdown).<br><br>4F.3.5.4 - Crew provided information on Target Coverage (KI).<br><br>4F.3.5.5 - 70% or more of EEI's satisfied (KI).*<br><br>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS<br>Target Coverage - KI4F.3.5.4<br><br>1. Sensors used:<br>a. SLR modes as required<br>b. FLR film.<br>2. Aircraft Operation Over Target:<br>a. Airspeed c. Altitude<br>b. Heading d. Attitude<br>3. Parameter Inputs:<br>a. HARA c. INS updates<br>b. ADAS Time<br><br>MISSION RESULTS - KI4F.3.5.5<br><br>1. Mission completion/success as determined by photo-interpreter/evaluator. | | | |

## MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD 4F.4 - AERIAL FILM PROCESSING

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4F.4.1<br><br>AERIAL FILM PROCESSING | Squadron maintenance personnel download and deliver film to squadron photo processing laboratory. | 4F.4.1.1 - Timeliness: The first film should be emerging from the processor within fifteen minutes from aircraft chock time.<br><br>4F.4.1.2 - Processing quality of film satisfactory.<br><br>4F.4.1.3 - Accountability and identification of film verified and accurate.<br><br>4F.4.1.4 - Reproduction of film satisfactory (KI).*<br><br><u>KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATORS</u> - KI4F.4.1.4<br><br>1. Correct selections printed/reproduced.<br>2. Correct number of copies of each selection.<br>3. Quality of reproduction within acceptable limits.<br>4. Film/prints properly identified and accounted for. | | | |



IV-F-28

SECTION 4G
MARINE TACTICAL ELECTRONIC WARFARE SQUADRON (VMAQ) (EA-6B)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION . . . . . .IV-G-1

MPS 4G.1 - GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATIONS

TASK 4G.1.1 . . . . . .IV-G-2
ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM
TASK 4G.1.2 . . . . . .IV-G-2
ADMINISTER TACTICAL EXAMINATION
TASK 4G.1.3 . . . . . .IV-G-2
ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAM
TASK 4G.1.4 . . . . . .IV-G-3
ADMINISTER RULES OF ENGAGEMENT EXAMINATION

MPS 4G.2 - GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING

TASK 4G.2.1 . . . . . .IV-G-3
CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING
TASK 4G.2.2 . . . . . .IV-G-4
CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING
TASK 4G.2.3 . . . . . .IV-G-5
CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING
TASK 4G.2.4 . . . . . .IV-G-7
CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING
TASK 4G.2.5 . . . . . .IV-G-B
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

MPS 4G.3 - CONTINUING ACTIONS

TASK 4G.3.1 . . . . . .IV-G-10
EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS
TASK 4G.3.2 . . . . . .IV-G-11
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING
TASK 4G,3.3 . . . . . .IV-G-12
DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE
TASK 4G.3.4 . . . . . .IV-G-13
CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS
TASK 4G.3.5 . . . . . .IV-G-14
DEMONSTRATE SAFETY AWARENESS
TASK 4G.3.6 . . . . . .IV-G-15
DEMONSTRATE AIRCREW COORDINATION
TASK 4G.3.7 . . . . . .IV-G-15
DEMONSTRATE COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE
TASK 4G.3.8 . . . . . .IV-G-16
CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

MPS 4G.4 - ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES

TASK 4G.4.1 . . . . . .IV-G-17
PLAN ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) MISSION
TASK 4G.4.2 . . . . . .IV-G-18
BRIEF ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) MISSION
TASK 4G.4.3 . . . . . .IV-G-21
EXECUTE ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) MISSION
TASK 4G.4.4 . . . . . .IV-G-22
DEBRIEF ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) MISSION

MPS 4G.5 - ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES

TASK 4G.5.1 . . . . . .IV-G-24
PLAN ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES (ESM) MISSIONS
TASK 4G.5.2 . . . . . .IV-G-25
BRIEF ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES (ESM) MISSION
TASK 4G.5.3 . . . . . .IV-G-27
EXECUTE ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES (ESM)
MISSION
TASK 4G.5.4 . . . . . .IV-G-28
DEBRIEF ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES MISSION

PAGE

MPS 4G.6 - HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (HARM) OPERATIONS

TASK 4G.6.1 . . . . . .IV-G-30
PLAN HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (HARM) MISSION

TASK 4G.6.2. . . . . .IV-G-31
BRIEF HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (HARM) MISSION

TASK 4G.6.3 . . . . . .IV-G-32

EXECUTE HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (HARM) MISSION

TASK 4G.6.4 . . . . . .IV-G-33

DEBRIEF HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (HARM) MISSION

MPS 4G.7 - AERIAL REFUELING OPERATIONS

TASK 4G.7.1 . . . . . .IV-G-33
BRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION
TASK 4G.7.2 . . . . . .IV-G-34
EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION
TASK 4G.7.3 . . . . . .IV-G-34
DEBRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

MPS 4G.8 - DEFENSIVE TACTICS

TASK 4G.8.1 . . . . . .IV-G-35
BRIEF DEFENSIVE TACTICS (DEFTAC) MISSION
TASK 4G.8.2 . . . . . .IV-G-36
EXECUTE DEFENSIVE TACTICS (DEFTAC) MISSION
TASK 4G.8.3 . . . . . .IV-G-37
DEBRIEF DEFENSIVE TACTICS (DEFTAC) MISSION

MPS 4G.9 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

TASK 4G.9.1 . . . . . .IV-G-37
PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS
TASK 4G.9.2 . . . . . .IV-G-38
PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4G.9.3 . . . . . .IV-G-39
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4G.9.4 . . . . . .IV-G-39
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4G.9.5 . . . . . .IV-G-40
PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4G.9.6 . . . . . .IV-G-41
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE
TASK 4G.9.7 . . . . . .IV-G-41
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4G.9.8 . . . . . .IV-G-42
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4G.9.9 . . . . . .IV-G-44
PERFORM PARTIAL DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4G.9.10. . . . . .IV-G-45
COORDINATE FOR COMPLETE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT
TASK 4G.9.11. . . . . .IV-G-46
EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
TASK 4G.9.12. . . . . .IV-G-46
SCORE THE NBC EXAM

# MARINE TACTICAL/ELECTRONIC WARFARE SQUADRON (VMAQ) (EA-6B)

## INTRODUCTION

The mission of the Marine Tactical/Electronic Warfare Squadron (VMAQ) is to support airborne operations ground forces by detecting arid suppressing enemy electronic warning, acquisition, and terminal threat weapons systems and communications (FMFM 5-1). This organization will normally function through detachments which are assigned as subordinate units to a MAUI. When the detachments are appropriately augmented, they are capable of functioning independently or as the air component of a MAGTF The enclosed standards cover the operational tasks that may be assigned to the unit in a combat environment. They are grouped to allow the unit to utilize any or all of the portions that are applicable to the specific scenario or exercise being evaluated. The MPS's, tasks, and standards are derived from Marine Corps doctrine, tactics, techniques, and field recommendations from Marine Corps commands. It is recommended that commanders use MCCRES MPS's to establish training objectives and take every opportunity to informally evaluate their units against these standards. The system provides the commander with a tool to formally or informally evaluate the combat readiness and training of his unit, to identify strengths and weaknesses, and to prioritize the unit's future training requirements.

One of the primary responsibilities of a VMAQ squadron/detachment commander and his unit is to plan and execute support for the ACE commander. Accordingly, it is recommended and preferred that evaluations be conducted and measured with regard to support of a Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). This approach maximizes training opportunities and creates a meaningful tactical orientation to facilitate learning and training feedback.

A squadron normally has aircrew undergoing training in the combat ready (CR), combat qualification (CQ), and full combat qualified (FCQ) phases per the aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual. Accordingly, MCCRES evaluations should be tailored to include sorties from each of the three phases of training based on combat environment consistent with squadron training and safety requirements. Aircrew will not be evaluated on sorties they haven't previously completed without prior approval of the squadron commander/detachment commander or higher command elements.

As the MCCRES evaluation procedures are intended to provide feedback to the commander on unit trends, and highlight necessary future training goals, it is preferred that multiple sorties be scheduled in each flight phase so that as many different aircrew as possible can participate. Simply stated, one "special" aircrew flying a sortie does not give an adequate indication of the unit's training readiness.

It is understood that the number of MCCRES tasks that can be evaluated will be influenced by available training areas, environmental restrictions, units to be supported, external support, time available, and scenarios. MCCRES tasks for squadrons assume that personnel and logistic support are sufficient to achieve minimum acceptable standards; however, it is acknowledged that sufficient people, supplies, and equipment are not always available. The standards are written so that those sections applicable to a particular exercise or training scenario can be selected for evaluation. The unit is not penalized if it cannot attempt all the standards. When external factors contribute to limiting the unit's combat readiness, it should be noted and recorded in the overall report.

## 4G.1 GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATIONS

TASK: 4G.1.1 ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM

CONDITION(S): The examination will cover only immediate action emergencies; i.e., those denoted by an asterisk in the NATOPS manual. All available squadron aircrew will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ 90 to 95 percent of squadron aircrew achieve 100 percent.

.2 ____ 96 to 100 percent of squadron aircrew achieve 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: 90 percent of squadron aircrew must score 100 percent. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any wrong responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.1.2 ADMINISTER TACTICAL EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Questions for the tactical examination will be requested from higher command/MAWTS-1 by the senior evaluator. Local publications that address tactical operations may be used as a source for supplementary questions for the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron aircrew average 85 percent.

.2 ____ Squadron aircrew average 90 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron aircrew average 95 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron aircrew average 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron will be provided with a reasonable notice of what will be evaluated by the examination and a listing of appropriate references. Mark the score achieved and all standards below that score with a "Yes. Scope of exam and time limit is determined by evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.1.3 ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAM

CONDITION(S): The examination will include examples of the major ground, air, and naval weaponry and systems currently employed by western, Communist, and third world nations, as well as recognition of hospital ships, MEDEVAC aircraft, and other medical transports marked with the Red Cross and other distinctive emblems provided for in the Geneva Conventions. The examination should include such additional regional features as fin flashes, national ensigns, etc. All available squadron aircrews will take then examination. S-2 will provide realistic views from an aircraft perspective.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron aircrew average 85 percent.

.2 ____ Squadron aircrew average 90 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron aircrew average 95 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron aircrew average 100 percent

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will focus exam primarily on weapon systems which may be encountered in theater of operations. Slides photos for the examination should be taken from a large bank of slides provided to the squadron for review.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.1.4 ADMINISTER RULES OF ENGAGEMENT EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): The examination will consist of actions recovered in relation to actual contingencies to include classified briefing information, as appropriate.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron aircrew average 85 percent

.2 ____ Squadron aircrew average 90 percent

.3 ____ Squadron aircrew average 95 percent

.4 ____ Squadron aircrew average 100 percent

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator will provide the ROE for purposes of this examination, based upon the JCS Peacetime Rules of Engagement (PROE) as modified and approved for implementation in the squadron's real-world contingency OPLANS. Of necessity, such plans will be appropriately classified.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4G.2 GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING

TASK: 4G.2.1 CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-1 commences planning and liaison with outside units, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Uses published SOP's in planning and coordinating predeployment activities.

.2 ____ Identifies any personnel shortages and requests augmentation

.3 ____ Submits orders request with sufficient lead-time.

.4 ____ Screens personnel records for personnel deployability

.5 ____ Arranges for advance per diem, as necessary

.6 ____ Identifies advance party and rear det personnel.

.7 ____ Coordinates postal handling procedures for deployed personnel.

.8 ____ Coordinates any request for wills, allotments, dependent powers of attorney, expiring I.D. cards, etc.

.9 ____ Reviews casualty reporting procedures.

.10 ____ Arranges provisions for payment of deployed personnel.

.11 ____ Coordinates for the availability of a flight surgeon and corpsmen for the deployment.

.12 ____ Arranges for endorsement of orders at all deployment sites, if required.

.13 ____ Issues meal cards, as appropriate.

.14 ____ Ensures comrats and BAS's are properly reflected on the unit diary.

.15 ____ Makes the appropriate entries for accumulated deployed time and sea duty on unit diary.

.16 ____ Arranges for COMM shift and message releasing authority at the deployed site.

.17 ____ Prepares personnel affairs briefs for dependents.

.18 ____ Arranges for PAO augmentation, if required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.2.2 CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring it to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-4 commences planning and liaison internally and with outside unite, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1____ Receives higher command guidance and attends all planning conferences.

.2____ Accomplishes planning per published SOP's and deployment checklists, to include attached units.

.3____ Coordinates SAAM requests with ACE/MALS S-4.

.4____ Coordinates the load plan with ACE/MALS S-4.

.5____ Ensures that all certifying officials are available for the transport of hazardous material, per MCO P4030.19.

.6____ Plans for MHE at all points of embarkation and debarkation

7____ Plans for all squadron ground transportation requirements; i.e., to and from billeting and work spaces, messhall, ordnance areas, duty vehicles, refuel/defuel drivers, buses for PAX, and trucks for baggage/large cargo

.8____ Coordinates with the S-3 for the LOI outlining the timetable for embarkation including weight allowances and staging areas.

.9____ Plans for squadron packup to be staged and weighed in advance, to include supply packup and GSE gear.

.10____ Coordinates for working parties to assist in the loading and unloading of transports, and to accompany the transport aircraft, if required

.11____ Coordinates procedures with ACE/MALS IMA for acquiring and transporting aircraft parts not currently onhand to the deployed site

.12____ Coordinates with ACE/MALS supply for generators, tents, s lights, and water trailers if barracks will not be used.

.13____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG S-4 for any special equipment (782 gear, NBC MOPP gear, cold-weather/desert equipment, T/O weapons) to be issued to individuals.

.14____ Plans for head/shower/laundry facilities, if required, and submits requirements to the ACE/MAG S-4.

.15____ Establishes a point of contact (POC) at the deployment site, if available.

.16____ Coordinates location of office spaces and maintenance areas for all squadron departments.

.17____ Plans billeting and submits requirements to ACE/MAG S-4.

.18____ Coordinates the availability of electrical power and pressurized air for maintenance spaces at the deployed site

.19____ Coordinates any food service requirements (messmen, cooks) and hours of operation at deployed site

.20____ Identifies or establishes medical/dental capabilities at the deployed site.

.21____ Coordinates with the CEO for communications requirements to include telephones/intercoms/radios.

.22____ Coordinates the amount and types of fuel required at the deployed site.

.23____ Coordinates security requirements for billeting and working areas.

.24____ Coordinates the ordering of ordnance and expendables with S-3.

.25____ Coordinates for explosive device (cads) storage at the deployed site.

.26____ Coordinates the disposal of hazardous waste at the deployed site.

.27____ Determines Classes I, III, and V requirement.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.2.3 CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is preparing to function as part of a MAGTF. A variety of missions can be anticipated requiring sections, divisions, and multiple division strength. Liaison is being conducted with the IMA.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies and coordinates any personnel shortages with the S-1 for forwarding to the MAG for assistance, as required.

.2 ____ Identifies the advance and trail maintenance packup and the prepositioning of components (engines, struts, etc.) to MALS supply.

.3 ____ Notifies S-1 of advance and trail maintenance personnel for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc

.4 ____ Plans advance and trail maintenance party, ensuring that appropriate licensed personnel are available CDI's, high-power turn-up personnel, etc.) as well as any special equipment noted for embarkation,, if movement to a new support base is required.

.5 ____ Ensures that advance and trail maintenance designated supervisory personnel have message releasing authority.

.6 ____ Ensures that clearance for maintenance personnel message pickup authority is delivered to the message center.

.7 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 to determine the number of sorties anticipated and required, aircraft configurations, and best utilization of available assets.

.8 ____ Informs CO and S-3 of any shortcomings of assets available to meet the operational requirements.

.9 ____ Coordinates the ordnance requirements with S-3 in a timely manner to allow the request to be conveyed to MAG ordnance

.10 ____.Coordinates with the S-3 for a conference at the deployed site to include representatives from supply, base operations, ATC, IMA, ordnance, fuel farm, billeting, and security to ensure coordinated efforts for aircraft support.

.11 ____ Reviews SOP's, lessons learned, etc.

.12 ____ Uses squadron SOP in planning briefings on disaster preparedness.

.13 ____ Screens aircraft logs to ensure that no aircraft inspections will interfere with the operational requirements; i.e., phase inspection, appropriate day inspection, changing of high-time components, etc.

.14 ____ Identifies necessary test equipment and ground support equipment (engine stands, nitrogen carts, jacks, NC units, light units, SATS loaders, hydraulic Jenny, etc.), for use at the deployed site and coordinates this with the S-4.

.15 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make XRAY/NDI equipment available, if necessary.

.16 ____ Ensures the PEB's are stocked.

.17 ____ Ensures that all calibrated equipment is up-to-date including gauges' torque wrenches, jacks, tire changing kits, and avionics equipment.

.18 ____ Coordinates with IMA GSE for any predeployment licensing needed.

.19 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make available high use items including brakes, tires, black boxes, and high-time items.

.20 ____ Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for necessary transportation to replenish aircraft parts and other supplies.

.21 ____ Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for transportation of maintenance personnel to and from billeting, work spaces, and dining facilities, if required.

.22 ____ Coordinates with squadron S-4 for any special personnel equipment requirements; field jackets, 782 &ear. cold-weather gear, mosquito nets, etc.

.23 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste with the S-4.

.24 ____ Coordinates with the S-4 for required ordnance vehicles.

.25 ____ Plans facilities for storage of explosive items, if required.

.26 ____ Ensures key maintenance personnel (shop NCOIC's, QAR's) are available during predeployment workup, and if not, makes the appropriate adjustments to work schedules.

.27 ____ Reviews the number of licensed personnel to ensure that appropriate personnel are available for each working crew including high power turnip, GSE personnel, tow qualified personnel, plane captains, ordnance drivers, and CDI's.

.28 ____ Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul-weather gear, water, and rations for several days.

.29 ____ Coordinates with the S-2 and S-3 for security forces augmentation requirements.

.30 ____ Plans for maintenance area security of any required classified material and coordinates with S-2 and S-4.

.31 ____ Makes special arrangements for food services to accommodate unusual work schedules, if required.

.32 ____ Coordinates the establishment of communications between ready room and maintenance control including the monitoring of squadron base frequency.

.33 ____ Ensures that maintenance intercom/radio system between working spaces installed and working, if available.

.34 ____ Ensures that maintenance control has access to key phone numbers and radio frequencies such as security, crash crew, fire department, fuel farm, supply, key maintenance personnel, enlisted billeting, GSE, etc.

.35 ____ Ensures that all maintenance personnel are aware of the threat alert conditions, the methods used by the squadron to signal enemy attacks, and individual actions to take place.

.36 ____ Ensures briefings are held to keep maintenance personnel abreast of the tactical situation.

.37 ____ Plans for and identifies necessary equipment which should be available for use in an NBC environment.

.38 ____ Identifies aircraft wash facilities.

.39 ____ Identifies and provides reports required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.2.4 CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received an initiating directive informing them of impending operations as part of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and SOP's are available. Day and night operations will be assigned, and will require integration with supported units as well as adjacent aviation elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ ACE/squadron commander's guidance has been received.

.2 ____ Ensures that squadron staff officers become thoroughly familiar with the operations plan and ensures delivery of warning order.

.3 ____ Plans aircrew assignments to the level of the crews qualifications; i.e., CR, CQ, and FCQ.

.4 ____ Coordinates the development of the EEI's with the S-2.

.5 ____ Establishes early liaison with the ACE staff operations planners.

.6 ____ Makes initial estimate of squadron capabilities as they pertain to the assigned mission(s).

.7 ____ Provides projected aircraft availability for the ACE commander/staff, based on the assigned mission.

.8 ____ Develops planning figures for a surge effort

.9 ____ Establishes operational plans using unit SOP's and tactical manuals

10 ____ Coordinates with adjacent staff members (S-4, Maintenance, Supply, Communications, etc.) to ensure the availability of squadron support assets; i.e., full systems aircraft, EW equipment, secure voice equipment, fuel, GSE, etc.

.11 ____ Assigns liaison operations team to supported unit

.12 ____ Establishes briefing times and location.

.13 ____ Institutes EW procedures by SOP to include MIJI reports, IFF/SIF authentication, and EMCOM procedures.

.14 ____ Coordinates the use of EW assets available per doctrine

.15 ____ Establishes weather divert criteria

.16 ____ Aids in preparation of a deception plan that is believable, consistent with tactical doctrine, SOP, and threat analysis, if tasked.

.17 ____ Develops post assault aviation employment plan to include staging of aircraft, resupply, and reinforcements

.18 ____ Coordinates requirements with maintenance personnel for changes to airframe configurations required to support missions

.19 ____ Plans standby crews, when necessary.

.20 ____ Plans use of TERPES, TEAMS, and/or TAMPS for mission planning.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.2.5 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support the tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-2 commences planning and liaison immediately. It is imperative that intelligence planning/collection be completed in a timely manner so it will be useful to the aircrew during their later mission planning.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Receives MAGTF commander's planning guidance.

.2 ____ Requests EEI's from the higher command element to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities, weather conditions in the AOR, prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas and divert fields. (KI)

.3 ____ Prepares a preliminary aviation intelligence estimate to furnish the squadron commander with sufficient intelligence to formulate basic decisions and assist in issuing planning guidance to squadron personnel.

.4 ____ Makes early distribution of the intelligence estimate to all staff officers to allow them to proceed with their planning functions

.5 ____ Determines, based on the assigned missions and the commander's guidance, additional EEI's and OIR's of the squadron

.6 ____ Phrases the additional EEI's for forwarding to higher command elements in simple, concise statements which include a positive directive, qualifying questions, and items inviting special attention.

.7 ____ Recommends a priority of, effort to the higher command element to satisfy the squadron's intelligence requirements based on the tactical situation and the mission(s) assigned.

.8 ____ Determines squadron requirements for maps, charts, aerial imagery, photographs, and other graphic aids after an inventory of onhand assets.

.9 ____ Requests any necessary graphic aids not onhand.

.10 ____ Disseminates all necessary information and graphic aids to aircrews as retired, in time for mission planning.

.11 ____ Establishes supporting plan to accomplish the MAGTF commander's C3CM strategy. (KI)

.12 ____ Develops a collection plan, in conjunction with TERPES/TEAMS, to support the mission. (KI)

.13 ____ Plans communications requirements, in conjunction with TERPES/TEAMS, for sending and receiving intelligence information.

.14 ____ Coordinates with MAGTF G-2 and S-2 in the development of collection plan requirements, in conjunction with TERPES/TEAMS, including visual reconnaissance assignments to squadron aircrew.

.15 ____ Participates in all briefings of aircrews and provides updated intelligence information prior to each launch

.16 ____ Plans and conducts an intelligence debrief, in conjunction with TERPES/TEAMS, for every aircrew that completes a mission

.17 ____ Records information gathered from aircrews systematically for ease of study and comparison, and forwards this information immediately to all appropriate command elements

.18 ____ Updates all staff members on newly acquired intelligence information as it becomes available.

.19 ____ Provides routine intelligence reports to higher and adjacent elements as required in the operations order.

.20 ____ Plans to submit reports ontime to higher commands

.21 ____. Plans for, requests, and properly utilizes TERPES, TEAMS, and/or TAMPS data.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provides, as requested, information that enables S-2 to accomplish assigned tasks and disseminate enemy order of battle.

KEY INDICATORS:

INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE

The following items must be completed:

- Analysis of Area of Responsibility (AOR): To include analysis of military geography, topography, hydrography, climate, and weather.

- Analysis of enemy capabilities: To include type and location of air defense weapons, capability to detect and react, capabilities of enemy aircraft, and enemy tactics.

- Conclusions: Most likely enemy courses of action (CA's) and enemy vulnerabilities.

The following items must be completed:

- Threat analysis.
- Protect C3:
  - o Make use of secure communications.
  - o Utilize alternate means of communications
  - o Exercise emission control.
- Counter C3: Identify threat critical nodes.
- Electronic warfare (EW):
  - o Electronic support measures (ESM)
  - o Electronic countermeasures (ECM)
  - o Electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM)
  - o Physical destruction

INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION MANAGEMENT

The following items must be completed:

- Prepare and maintain a squadron collection plan.
- Coordinate the development and approval of squadron EEI's.
- Submit requests for information (RI) to higher echelons, as required.

---

## 4G 3 CONTINUING ACTIONS

TASK: 4G.3.1 EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS

CONDITION(S): The operations/squadron duty officer is a key link to the effective control of employed squadron aircraft and as such should be evaluated throughout flight operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Is capable of providing information for assisting pilots during airborne emergencies, as required

.2 ____ Ensures the squadron common net is monitored during flight operations. Continually monitors the flight schedule.

.3 ____ Continually monitors the flight schedule

.4 ____ Establishes priorities for assignment of available aircraft.

.5 ____ Monitors crewday and flight-time limitations.

.6 ____ Ensures essential information is available to flightcrews. (KI)

.7 ____ Keeps the TACC/higher comb and element informed of current flight operations.

.8 ____ Ensures availability and readiness of standby aircrew and aircraft.

.9 ____ Knows, and executes, the necessary procedures for overdue aircraft per premishap plan.

.10 ____ Duty officer is able to execute and control Squadron Mishap Plan as demonstrated by reaction to a staged mishap.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator should be familiar with squadron flight operations SOP.

KEY INDICATORS:

ODO ESSENTIAL INFORMATION

The duty officer should ensure the following information is available and briefed to the flightcrews:

- Current weather and forecast.
- Divert fields/decks.
- Frequencies/call signs.
- NAVAIDS (ID/status).
- Nearest land, if deployed aboard ship.
- Recovery time/schedule.
- NOTAM's.
- BRC/PIM
- Fire plans
- Updated tactical admin read and initial board.

---

TASK: 4G.3.2 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The operations order has been issued and the squadron is assigned missions in tactical support of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and initial intelligence information has been disseminated. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief prior to each mission where designated S-2 representatives will give an intelligence update.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; R; NE

.1 ____ Updates briefing on detailed ground scheme of maneuver, forces and weapons involved, enemy concentrations, control points, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery.

.2 ____ Updates EEI's for visual reconnaissance by squadron aircrew.

.3 ____ Updates any threat capabilities and chances to tactics or vulnerabilities.

.4 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.
- Designated time for rescue.

---

TASK: 4G.3.3 DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

CONDITION(S): Aircraft availability, response reliability, and maintenance effectiveness are evaluated throughout the scenario. As closely as possible, combat operations and tempo shall be simulated, but must not interfere with current safety regulations and standards.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N;

.1 ____ Aircraft availability = 50 to 59 percent or higher.

.2 ____ Aircraft availability = 60 to 69 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Aircraft availability = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Aircraft availability = 80 to 89 percent of higher.

.5 ____ Aircraft availability = 90 to 100 percent.

.6 ____ Response reliability = less than 70 percent. (KI)

.7 ____ Response reliability = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.8 ____ Response reliability = 80 to 89 percent of higher.

.9 ____ Response reliability = 90 to 100 percent.

.10 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = less than 70 percent.

.11 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.12 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.13 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 90 to 100 percent.

.14 ____ Seventy percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.15 ____ Eighty percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.16 ____ Ninety percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.17 ____ One hundred percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.18 ____ Seventy percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.19 ____ Eighty percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.20 ____ Ninety percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.21 ____ One hundred percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.22 ____ Processing of discrepancies begins immediately following aircrew return to squadron/maintenance area.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator must comment in detail as to the reasons for the scores given, to include Non-Reporting Status (NRS), and Not Mission Ready Supply (NMRS>. "Onhand" aircraft are defined as assigned aircraft minus SDLM aircraft minus deployed aircraft. "Up" aircraft are defined as "mission capable" aircraft per OPNAVINST 4790.2E, VOL II. Aircraft availability is defined as "up" aircraft divided by "unhand" aircraft. Response reliability is defined as sorties scheduled minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled. Maintenance effectiveness is defined as sorties scheduled minus maintenance aborts divided by sorties scheduled.

KEY INDICATORS:

ABORTS

WEATHER ABORTS:

Scheduled missions which are launched and not completed due to weather conditions shall not be counted in the computations.

COMBAT ABORTS:

- Scheduled missions which are not launched as scheduled due to the lack of aircraft or pilots. An aircraft shall also be considered a combat abort if it is "up" but launched too late to complete the assigned mission. No abort shall be assessed when a replacement aircraft is launched in place of a downed aircraft provided the replacement aircraft fulfills the required mission.

- A launched mission that, because of mechanical malfunction or pilot error, was unable to complete the mission.

- A mission launched unarmed or otherwise not configured for the assigned mission.

NOTE: Authorized additions to the flight schedule after its publication are considered scheduled sorties.

---

TASK 4G.3.4 CONDUCT SURGE RATE PLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The surge rate formula for EA-6B’s is based on a rate of 2.0 over an 18-hour period. This will establish a minimum number of sorties to be flown.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron has at least 90 percent of "A" status aircraft in a mission capable (MC) or full mission capable (FMC) status at the commencement of flight operations. For A detachment, 83 percent of "A" status aircraft are either MC or FMC at the commencement of flight operations.

.2 ____ Required number of surge rate sorties have aircraft assigned in the proper configuration prior to the aircrew manning aircraft in order to meet scheduled take-off times.

.3 ____ Required mission loads were loaded safely and timely during surge operations.

.4 ____ Required number of surge rate sortie aircraft complete assigned mission.

.5 ____ Squadron has at least 60 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the end of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

SURGE RATE FORMULA

"A" status aircraft times surge rate times .75 equals minimum number of sorties to be flown to successfully achieve YES response in 4G.3.4.4. However, additional sorties may be flown. Round up to next higher whole number in the event of fractions: e.g., 4.3 will be rounded up to 5. Missions using aerial refueling with the intent of "double cycling" an aircraft on station will count as two sorties.

MCCRES EA-6B surge sortie rate is as follows:

- Rate: 2.0

Indicate the following data:

1. MCCRES surge rate.

2. Number of squadron aircraft assigned.

3. Required surge rate sorties.

4. Number of "A" status aircraft at start of flight operations.

5. Sorties scheduled.

6. Sorties flown.

7. Hours flown.

8. Ground aborts.

9. Aircraft availability during surge operations:

   a. Number of FMC aircraft at:
   0600
   1200
   1800
   2400

   b. Number of MC aircraft at:
   0600
   1200
   1800
   2400

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.3.5 DEMONSTRATE SAFETY AWARENESS

CONDITION(S): Safety of aircraft and crews shall be a primary consideration throughout any evaluation. Therefore aviation and ground safety shall be evaluated continuously.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: R; NE

.1 ____ Each crewmember wears required flight survival clothing and equipment.

.2 ____ Requires safety devices as the mission dictates.

.3 ____ Maintenance practices conform with current safety regulations; i.e., Group, Wing.

.4 ____ Crewmembers do not exceed crew day/flight time limitations without authorization.

.5 ____ Unsafe practices are immediately corrected and/or are addressed in flight debriefings by flight leaders.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator shall use local directives/SOP's.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.3.6 DEMONSTRATE AIRCREW COORDINATION

CONDITION(S): Crew coordination should be evaluated on as many missions as possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Mission commander/pilot briefs all aircrew members.

.2 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.3 ____ Communicates promptly, consistently, and accurately using appropriate terminology/signals/checklists.

.4 ____ Monitors EW equipment, as applicable.

.5 ____ Properly debriefs the mission when completed.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.3.7 DEMONSTRATE COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): Communications discipline should be evaluated on as many missions as possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; R; RE

.1 ____ Complies with EMCON procedures.

.2 ____ Radio communications are prompt and concise.

.3 ____ Avoids unnecessary transmissions and testing of equipment. (KI)

.4 ____ Automated Communications Electronics Operation Instructions (ACEOI) are properly employed.

.5 ____ Recognizes, counters properly, and reports MIJI activities.

.6 ____ Makes maximum use of covered communication equipment.

.7 ____ Briefs radio discipline and employs visual signals to the maximum extent possible.

.8 ____ Executes chattermark procedures, 85 briefed.

.9 ____ Correctly uses authentication procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Appropriate agencies provide debrief with regard to MIJI attempts, if assets available.

KEY INDICATORS:

UNNECESSARY RADIO TRANSMISSIONS

- Avoids maintenance radio operation during EMCON conditions.
- Considers radio operations for deception plan.

---

TASK: 4G.3.8 CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

CONDITION(S): During operations, a simulated disaster will occur on the flightline. An aircraft will be "destroyed" and "casualties" will result. Once informed that the incident has taken place, the maintenance and operations personnel will make appropriate calls and prepare the flash message.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Uses a current disaster plan, SOP, or pre-mishap plan covering accidents on the flightline, in working spaces,

.2 ____ Briefs all appropriate personnel on flightline disaster; e.8., get personnel clear of aircraft, know where the fire bottles are and how to use them, towing adjacent aircraft away from accident site, where the phone numbers are to get in touch with fire department, medical department, base ODO, Squadron CO, XO, and AMO.

.3 ____ Random sampling of maintenance personnel indicates clear understanding of the plan and each work center’s required actions and on the hangar deck.

.4 ____ Proper firefighting and first aid equipment are onhand.

.5 ____ Executes orderly and positive immediate action to cope with the incident/accident/disaster

.6 ____ Keeps damage/injuries at a minimum level.

.7 ____ Leadership is demonstrated by SNCO’s/NCO’s in coping with the incident/accident/disaster.

.8 ____ Prepares required messages concerning casualties and disaster occurrences within recruited timeframe.

.9 ____ Emergency services are requested in a timely manner.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator reviews squadron’s plan and ascertains general knowledge of plan by random sampling of personnel. Evaluator creates an accident, accident, or disaster on the flightline, working spaces, or hangar deck (fire, ordnance detonation, etc.). The senior evaluator will act as the "message center" for processing of OPREP-3/ Report of mass casualty messages.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4G.4 ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES

TASK: 4G.4.1 PLAN ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMAQ squadron/detachment is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(s) in support of the MAGTF. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and numerous ECM missions are planned. The mission can be conducted while shipboard or ashore, either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. The squadron/detachment should be prepared to conduct any or all of the following ECM missions: power projection, EWCAS, defensive counter-air/air-to-surface missile defense (DCA/ASMD), and war at sea. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include other fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: R; RE

.1 ____ Analyses mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.2 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.3 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission planning.

.4 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's concerning mission, enemy, terrain, troops, and time (METT-T).

.5 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.6 ____ Mission commander assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.7 ____ Develops aviation support requirements (ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.).

.8 ____ Furnishes air support requirements to the commander.

.9 ____ Requests reconnaissance information on the AOA.

.10 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fixed-wing escort or airborne early warning platform

.11 ____ Coordinates with the EWO for support requirements concerning tasks specified in the exercise letter of instruction (LOI).

.12 ____ Determines electronic order of battle (EOB) and radar characteristics list (RCL) requirements from the exercise LOI

.13 ____ EWO ensures EOB information for the exercise tactical area of interest (TAOI) is current, updated, and available in TERPES/TEAMS

.14 ____ Aircrew obtains all required EOB and RCL listings available for the TAOI.

.15 ____ Provides aircrews with plot overlays as requested for the TAOI and specific mission tasks (ESM, ECM, ECCM).

.16 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.17 ____ Coordinates and integrates command, control, and communication procedures. (KI)

.18 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flightcrews and necessary personnel.

.19 ____ Erasures compliance with RTF procedures by the ACE.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP's. Evaluator should provide the squadron/de" with information normally found in an Operations Plan; he also provides current ROE/ROC to support the scenario.

KEY INDICATORS:

COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATION

- COMSEC.
- Deception.
- Chattermark.
- EMCON procedures.
- NORDO.
- Codewords.
- Frequencies.

---

TASK: 4G.4.2 BRIEF ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron/detachment is assigned support missions as part of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; RE

.1 ____ Mission commander/flight lead briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP's

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP's.

.4 ____ Uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.5 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.6 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.7 ____ Briefs a timeline. (KI)

.8 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.9 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria. (KI)

.10 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities. (KI)

.11 ____ Briefs crew coordination; e.g. lookout doctrine, ECMO division of responsibilities.

.12 ____ Briefs priority of enemy radars to be encountered.

.13 ____ Briefs chaff employment. (KI)

.14 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.15 ____ Briefs weather. (KI)

.16 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.17 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.18 ____ Briefs current ROE/ROC.

.19 ____ Briefs launch conditions. (KI)

.20 ____ Briefs ingress routes/procedures. (KI)

.21 ____ Briefs radial and vertical alignment of strike for maximum protection.

.22 ____ Briefs optimum jamming profile and altitude relative to threat environment.

.23 ____ Briefs threat/jamming priorities.

.24 ____ Briefs specific tactics to be employed against SAM's AAA, and EW/GC1 radars (see 4-EA-6A/B for in-depth discussion of classified tactics).

.25 ____ Briefs target considerations; i.e., defenses, threat envelope, and strike group composition.

.26 ____ Briefs egress routes/procedures.

.27 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures.

.28 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.29 ____ Briefs deception plan, if applicable.

.30 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.31 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.32 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.33 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.34 ____ Briefs use of combat checklist.

.35 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.36 ____ Briefs time hack.

.37 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's, and TOS calculations when required by the evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

ENEMY FORCES

- Operation area.
- Ability to reinforce.
- Infantry, AAA, SAM, and air threat locations known.
- Expected movement.
- EEI's.

TIMELINE

- Time on station (TOS).
- Time on target (TOT).
- Jam on/off.

## GO/NO GO CRITERIA

- Required number of aircraft.
- Mission essential equipment (ESM/ECM).
- Required system checks (when/what).
- Weather.

## FACTORS AFFECTING CHAFF EMPLOYMENT

- Wind direction and velocity.
- Chaff fall rate.
- Victim radar characteristics.
- Timing and coordination of strike.
- Quantity of chaff available.
- Dispensing platform (EA-6B, AV-8B, F/A-18, etc.) vulnerability and availability,
- Interference with friendly forces.
- Known ECCM fixes of victim radars.
- Chaff program.

NOTE: See NWP 55-4-EA-6A/B for further discussion of chaff tactics and DECM equipment.

## WEATHER

- Astronomical data.
- RF propagation.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

## FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo.

## LAUNCH

- Aircraft manning time.
- Turn-up time.
- Taxi time/plan/frequencies.
- T/O time/frequencies/formations.
- Rendezvous procedures.

INGRESS

- Radar horizon.

- Burnthrough.

- Detection points.

---

TASK: 4G.4.3 EXECUTE ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(s) to support ACE operations. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and ECM mission(s) are planned. The mission(s) can be conducted while shipboard or ashore, either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. The squadron/detachment should be prepared to conduct any or all of the following ECM missions: power projection, EWCAS, defensive counter-air/air-to-surface missile defense (DCA/ASMD), and war at sea. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include other fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: V: N; RE

.1 ____ Aircraft are configured to conduct preplanned missions.

.2 ____ Conducts preflight activities within prescribed timeframe.

.3 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch.

.4 ____ All required ESM/ECM equipment operational.

.5 ____ Launches required number of EA-6's ontime.

.6 ____ Accomplishes rendezvous procedures as briefed or as directed by controlling agencies.

.7 ____ Confirms go/no go criteria exist before continuing with mission.

.8 ____ Executes communications procedures/plan as briefed.

.9 ____ Ensure formation facilitates support by escort, control, maneuverability, mutual support, and collision avoidance.

.10 ____ Flights employ appropriate tactics/profile to prevent enemy detection.

.11 ____ Executes procedures properly upon inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact, if required.

.12 ____ Exercises communication discipline during mission.

.13 ____ Ensures aircrews observe ROE and ROC.

.14 ____ Uses appropriate flight control measures to adequately control the flight.

.15 ____ Employs proper tactics response to any pop-up, immediate threat.

.16 ____ Aircrew demonstrates crew coordination; e.g., look-out doctrine.

.17 ____ Flight navigates and remains oriented throughout mission.

.18 ____ Receives enemy EW threats passively and correlates threats.

.19 ____ Jammers on when required to neutralize enemy EW threat, IAW brief.

.20 ____ Emphasizes mission accomplishment and safety considerations throughout the flight. (KI)

.21 ____ Performs combat checklist at the appropriate time/place.

.22 ____ EA-6B flight is on station per FRAG.

.23 ____ Jams with sufficient Intensity to suppress threat arid successfully support the strike force. (KI)

.24 ____ Reports to the controlling agency as required to update weather, enemy situation, and go/no go criteria.

25 ____ Executes deception plan, as required.

.26 ____ Makes proper use of altitude and airspeed to minimize exposure to the enemy.

.27 ____ Executes downed aircraft procedures, if applicable.

.28 ____ Executes proper RTF procedures.

.29 ____ Continues contact with controlling agency concerning flight status.

.30 ____ Performs proper recovery procedures.

.31 ____ Performs postflight of aircraft.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator shall be familiar with applicable FMFM's, TACMAN's, NATOPS instructions, and SOP's. The squadron/det shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion Of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Shall emphasize:

- Compliance with safety guidance to include ROE and ROC.
- Aircraft performance/limitations.
- Obstacle/hazard identification and avoidance.
- Reduction of reaction time to aircraft emergencies.

SUPPRESSION EFFECTIVENESS

Requires EW range or on-site observer,

TASK: 4G.4.4 DEBRIEF ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECU) MISSION

CONDITION(S): An ECM mission has been completed. A debriefing for that mission is held, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Debrief is conducted per SOP, NATOPS, and debriefing guides.

.3 ____ Mission commander ensures that TERPES personnel are thoroughly debriefed and possess all logs and tapes for post mission processing and reporting. (KI)

.4 ____ Consolidates information for input to post mission report and disseminates reports within prescribed time limits of LOI/OPLAN.

5. ____ Provides location, materials, and assistance for post mission evaluation.

.6 ____ Conducts oral debrief with EWO to ensure input of all data on mission report.

.7 ____ S-2 debriefs all crewmembers immediately upon return for any real time information in order to update and verify pre-mission intelligence.

.8 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.9 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight. (KI)

.10 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use, if possible.

.11 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases, and lessons learned to develop new COA's and tactics to improve SOP's, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

12 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.13 ____ Debriefs ROE and ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator must provide squadron/det, via LOI/OPLAN, with post mission reports (OPREP-4 or equivalent), and their respective time frames.

KEY INDICATORS:

EW MISSION PROCESSING

Timely submission of EWMSNSUM.

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications,
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.
- Shipboard operating procedures, if applicable.
- EW MISSION PROCESSING
- DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

4G.5 ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES

TASK: 4G.5.1 PLAN ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES (ESM) MISSIONS

CONDITION(S): The VMAQ squadron/detachment is in receipt of warning order to conduct mission(s) in support of the MAGTF. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operation order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission(s) can be conducted while shipboard or ashore, either day or right. Given a mission(s) scenerio as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

2 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.3 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.4 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's concerning METT-T.

.5 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.6 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.7 ____ Furnishes air support requirements to the commander.

.8 ____ Requests reconnaissance information on the TAOI.

.9 ____ Reconciles any aviation shortfalls with the commander.

.10 ____ Coordinates with the EWO for support requirements concerning tasks specified in the exercise letter of instruction (LOI).

.11 ____ Determines electronic order of battle (EOB), air order of battle (AOB), and/or naval order of battle (NOB) requirements from the exercise LOI.

.12 ____ Ensures EOB information for the exercise tactical area of interest (TAOI) is current, updated, and available in TERPES/TEAMS.

.13 ____ Provides aircrews with all required EOB, AOB, and NOB listings available for the TAOI.

.14 ____ Provides aircrews with plot overlays as requested for the TAOI and specific mission tasks (ESM, ECM, ECCM).

.15 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.16 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flightcrews and necessary personnel.

.17 ____ Coordinates and integrates command, control, and communication procedures. (KI)

.18 ____ Submits plan to the commander for approval.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and SOP's. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS:

COMMAND, CONTROL, AND COMMUNICATION

- COMSEC.
- Deception.
- Chattermark.
- EMCON procedures.
- NORDO,
- Codewords.
- Frequencies.

---

TASK: 4G.5.2 BRIEF ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES (ESM) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned support missions as part of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP’s.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews Are present.

.3 ____ Briefs launch conditions. (KI)

.4 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP’s.

.5 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.6 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.7 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.8 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.9 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.10 ____ Briefs the electronic order of battle (EOB), AOB, and NOB in the AOA.

.11 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.12 ____ Briefs that portion of total frequency spectrum to be monitored for signals of interest.

.13 ____ Briefs signal priority assignment.

.14 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities. (KI)

.15 ____ Briefs lookout doctrine, crew coordination.

.16 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.17 ____ Briefs weather. (KI)

.18 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.19 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.20 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.21 ____ Briefs current ROE/ROC.

.22 ____ Briefs ingress/egress route procedures.

.23 ____ Briefs defensive actions to be taken if engaged by enemy air, AAA, or SAM threat,

.24 ____ Briefs aircraft speed and G limitations for mission configuration.

.25 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures.

.26 ____ Briefs concurrent operations, as applicable.

.27 ____ Briefs ESM track and procedures.

.28 ____ Briefs specific ESM considerations for signals of interest; i.e. band 8/9 sensitivity, band 7 attenuation, and multi-pass.

.29 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.30 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.31 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.32 ____ Briefs authentication procedures.

.33 ____ Briefs use of combat checklist.

.34 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.35 ____ Briefs time hack.

.36 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP’s, and TOS calculations when required by the evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

ENEMY FORCES

- Operation area.
- Ability to reinforce.
- Infantry, AAA, SAM, and air threat locations known.
- Expected movement.
- EEI’s.

LAUNCH

- Aircraft manning time.
- Turn-up time.
- Taxi time/plan/frequencies.

- T/O time/frequencies/formations,

- Rendezvous procedures.

GO/NO GO CRITERIA

- Required number of aircraft.

- Mission essential equipment (ESM/ECM).

- Required system checks (when/what)

- Weather.

WEATHER

- Astronomical data.

- RF propagation.

- Current weather.

- Forecast weather.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.

- Minimum.

- Bingo.

---

TASK: 4G 5.3 EXECUTE ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES (ESM) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMAQ squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(s) to support the MAGTF, An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and ESM missions are imminent. The mission(s) can be conducted while shipboard or ashore, either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include other fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Aircraft are configured to conduct preplanned missions.

.2 ____ All EW equipment required as defined in go/no go criteria is operational.

.3 ____ Conducts preflight activities within prescribed timeframe.

.4 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch.

.5 ____ Launches required number of EA-6B's.

.6 ____ Accomplishes rendezvous procedures as briefed or as directed by controlling agencies.

.7 ____ Confirms go/no go criteria exist before continuing with mission,

.8 ____ Executes communications procedures/plan as briefed.

.9 ____ Ensures formation facilitates support by escort, control, maneuverability, mutual support, and collision avoidance.

.10 ____ Flight(s) employ appropriate tactics to prevent enemy engagement.

.11 ____ Executes procedures properly upon inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.12 ____ Exercises communication discipline during mission.

.13 ____ Ensures Aircrews observe ROE And ROC.

.14 ____ Uses Appropriate flight control measures to adequately control the flight.

.15 ____ Aircrew demonstrates crew coordination e.g., look-out doctrine.

.16 ____ Flight navigates and remains oriented throughout mission.

.17 ____ Navigation track approximates preplanned track.

.18 ____ Flight arrives on station at planned time.

.19 ____ Emphasizes mission accomplishment and safety considerations throughout the flight. (KI)

.20 ____ Aircrew keeps accurate logs.

.21 ____ Executes downed aircraft procedures, as briefed, if necessary.

.22 ____ Executes proper RTF procedures.

.23 ____ Collects ESM data on mission for post mission evaluation, to include logs and tapes.

.24 ____ Performs postflight of aircraft.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator shall be familiar with applicable FMFM’s, TACMAN’s, NATOPS instructions, and SOP’s. The squadron shall perform as many standards As necessary for the completion of the mission. Evaluator shall ensure EW range/simulator is used during the conduct of the ESM mission, and appropriate signals of interest are used.

KEY INDICATORS:

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Shall emphasize:

- Compliance with safety guidance to include ROE and ROC.

- Aircraft performance/limitations.

---

TASK: 4G.5.4 DEBRIEF ELECTRONIC WARFARE SUPPORT MEASURES MISSION

CONDITION(S): An ESM mission has been completed. A debriefing for that mission is held, with Emphasis on lessons learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Debrief is conducted per SOP, NATOPS, and debriefing guides.

.3 ____ Mission commander ensures that TERPES personnel are thoroughly debriefed and possess all logs and tapes for post mission processing

.4 ____ Consolidates information for input to post mission report and disseminates reports within prescribed time limits of LOI/OPLAN. (KI)

.5 ____ Provides location, materials, and assistance for post mission evaluation.

.6 ____ Collects navigation and ESM logs for analysis of mission and report input.

.7 ____ Conducts oral debrief with EWO to ensure input of all data on mission report.

.8 ____ S-2 debriefs all crewmembers immediately upon return for any real time information in order to update and verify pre-mission intelligence.

.9 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.10 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight. (KI)

.11 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.12 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases, and lessons learned to develop new COA’s and tactics to improve SOP’s, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.13 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.14 ____ Debriefs ROE and ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator must provide squadron/det, via LOI/OPLAN, with post mission reports (OPREP-4 or equivalent), and their respective time frames.

KEY INDICATORS:

ESM REPORTS

- TACREP.
- TACELINT.

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.

- Recommendations.

- Shipboard operating procedures.

---

4G.6 HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (HARM) OPERATIONS

TASK: 4G.6.1 PLAN HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (HARM) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMAQ squadron/detachment is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(s) in support of the MAGTF all liaison has been accomplished, and initial planning has begun. All aircrew are aware of HARM general characteristics. The HARM mission can be integrated into missions already planned in other portions of the MCCRES. (This entire standard will be primarily concerned with the HARM aspects of those missions.)

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Requests strike package target list from higher authority.

.2 ____ Extracts current EOB from TERPES/TEAMS data base.

.3 ____ Systematically prioritizes HARM targets In relation to strike package target list.

.4 ____ Builds HARM targets in relation to most current EOB data,

.5 ____ Plans HARM launch parameters. (KI)

.6 ____ Plans impact to arrive on target for optimum mission support.

.7 ____ Plans go/no go criteria. (KI)

.8 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP’s, HARM OIG, etc.

.9 ____ Mission commander coordinates with ordnance personnel for loading of HARM.

.10 ____ Plans to have overlays available depicting seeker field of view, seeker turn on, etc.

.11 ____ Mission commander completes coordination of HARM launch with other units, as required.

.12 ____ HARM plan is tactically sound IAW accepted doctrine.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS; Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM’s, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP’s. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning. Evaluator should provide the squadron/de" with information normally found in an Operations Plan; he also provides current ROE/ROC to support the scenario.

KEY INDICATORS:

HARM LAUNCH

- Emitter activity/requirements.

- Aircraft launch altitude.

- Aircraft speed

- Loft angle

- Launch point

- Launch time
- Time of flight (TOF)
- Time of impact (TOI)
- Jammer coordination.
- Max/min range shot

GO/NO GO CRITERIA

- Required equipment.
- Emitter activity.

---

TASK: 4G.6.2 BRIEF HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (BARM) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned concurrent ECM/ESM/HARM missions in support of the MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Mission commander/flight leader briefs mission per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's.

.2 ____ Briefs HARM launch conditions and parameters. (KI)

.3 ____ Briefs go/no go criteria (KI)

.4 ____ Briefs enemy threat and anti-HARM tactics.

.5 ____ Briefs switchology, crew coordination for HARM shot.

.6 ____ Briefs coordination of strike package with other air assets.

.7 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all, when applicable to HARM mission.

.8 ____ Briefs arming procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Mission commanders provide navigation card, maps, aircraft configurations, gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, control points, launch positions, launch times/parameters, time of flight, and library summaries when required by the evaluator.

HARM MISSION EVALUATION

FCQ Objective. Conduct HARM evaluation flights.

Mission. Conduct HARM or simulated HARM delivery against compatible emitters. Utilization of TACTS range is recommended.

1. Appropriate series EW flight from the EA-6B T&R Manual.
2. Meet FXP-3 evaluation criteria.
3. BARM control panel and AYK-14 required.

KEY INDICATORS:

HARM LAUNCH

- Emitter activity/requirements.
- Aircraft launch altitude
- Aircraft speed.
- Loft angle,
- Launch point.
- Launch time.
- Time of flight (TOF).
- Time of impact (TOI).
- Jammer coordination.
- Max/min range shot.

GO/NO GO CRITERIA

- Required number of aircraft.
- Mission essential equipment (ESM/ECM).
- Required system checks (when/what).
- Weather.

---

TASK: 4G 6.3 EXECUTE HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (BARN) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMAQ squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(s) to support the MAGTF. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and HARM missions are imminent. The mission(s) can be conducted while shipboard or ashore, either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include other fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Arming, takeoff, and en route tactics per briefing.

.2 ____ Launches all fragged HARM ACFT on time.

.3 ____ Reacts properly to pop-up immediate threats, if required.

.4 ____ Aircraft arrives at launch point within +/- 10 seconds of prebriefed time.

.5 ____ Aircraft launch parameters allow for TOF of missile to impact within +/- 10 seconds of planned impact time.

.6 ____ Egress tactics maximize aircraft survival and are per the briefing.

.7 ____ HARM aircraft protect strike flight with their capability to neutralize enemy radars.

.8 ____ Forces shutdown of threat emitter due to imminent threat of destruction.

9 ____ Missile destroys threat emitter, if applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Norse.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.6.44 DEBRIEF HIGH SPEED ANTI-RADIATION MISSILE (BARK) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held alter every flight with all participating aircrew present.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs cover all aspects of the HARM mission with all participants.

.2 ____ Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned and SOP’s to increase aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Resolves other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 ____ Intelligence information was passed to S-2.

.5 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.6 ____ Debriefs ROE/ROC effects on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4G 7 AERIAL REFUELING OPERATIONS

TASK: 4G 7 1 BRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): This brief is conducted prior to flight and in conjunction with other mission briefings, as necessary. Tanker crews attend brief when possible. All participating aircrew will attend the brief as Consideration should be given to low altitude.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP’s. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP’s, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST’s.

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Briefs voice/communications procedures.

.4 ____ Briefs aerial refueling checklist.

.5 ____ Briefs proper observation and stabilized position on tanker.

.6 ____ Briefs proper flap/slat control use

.7 ____ Briefs proper approach for engagement and disengagement from basket.

.8 ____ Briefs proper "missed contact" technique.

.9 ____ Briefs NORDO/EMCON/emergency procedures with tanker aircraft.

.10 ____ Briefs proper departure from stabilized position.

.11 ____ Briefs post refueling checklist.

.12 ____ Briefs post refueling rendezvous procedures

.13 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight and mission information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.7.2 EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): The tanking evolution will be supervised by the refueling aerial commander (RAC). One of the tanking events should be conducted at night.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ All receiver aircraft are able to take enough fuel to complete a follow-on mission, if required.

.2 ____ All aircraft adhere to safety procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G 7 3 DEBRIEF AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrew and air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ Conducts a post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and positive points.

.3 ____ Debriefs other points and makes changes to the contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 ____ Required data and mission accomplishment recorded.

.5 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

4G.8 DEFENSIVE TACTICS

TASK: 4G.8.1 BRIEF DEFENSIVE TACTICS (DEFTAC) MISSION

CONDITION(S): All liaison/coordination has been performed and mission planning is complete. DEFTACIs have been assigned and the squadron holds a face-to-face brief prior to each flight by participating aircrew. Overall flight brief and conduct will be executed per the appropriate chapters of the T&R Manual, volumes I and II.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS and SOP's. Essential items can be briefed using established squadron briefing guides which comply with applicable SOP's, NATOPS, and OPNAVINST's

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present.

.3 ____ Briefs overall mission and specific learning objectives to be accomplished.

.4 ____ Briefs minimum weather criteria to conduct mission and current/forecasted weather for operating area.

.5 ____ Briefs current ROE, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.6 ____ Briefs aircrew/aircraft lineup and communications requirements

.7 ____ Briefs requirements and boundaries of scheduled operating area.

.8 ____ Briefs GCI operators, if applicable, on desired assistance and learning objectives.

.9 ____ Briefs valid shot requirements and weapon envelopes for all aspect IR weapons and other appropriate air-to-air weapons to be simulated by adversaries.

.10 ____ Briefs capabilities and intended employment of defensive decoy flares and chaff (if required).

.11 ____ Briefs engagements with respect to desired setups, length, engagement tactics to employ, altitude blocks, formations, and look-out doctrine.

.12 ____ Briefs last ditch maneuvers and disengagement techniques to be employed.

.13 ____ Briefs communications (UHF/ICS) and tactical calls to be utilized.

.14 ____ Briefs BUGOUT, JOKER, and BINGO fuel requirements.

.15 ____ Briefs adversary aircraft capabilities and weapon envelopes.

.16 ____ Conducts BOGEY BRIEF if bogey is not present in flight brief. (KI)

.17 ____ Briefs all training rules per I&R Manual, Volume I, and OPNAVINST 3710.7.

.18 ____ Questions are allowed to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

AIR-TO-AIR EVALUATIONS

CQ Objective. Defensive tactics evaluation flight (1 vs 1).

Mission Conduct:

1. 300 series AA flight from the I&R Manual.

2. One event.

3. Adversary aircraft desirable.

FCQ Objective. Defensive tactics evaluation flight.

Mission. Conduct:

1. 400 series air defense evaluation flight.

2. One event.

3. Support aircraft required and use of TACTS range desirable.

KEY INDICATORS:

BOGEY BRIEF

Administrative: Call signs, frequencies, ranges, time-on-station, mission/alternate mission, and learning objectives.

Set UPS: Altitude blocks, working radials (if required), weapons envelopes, engagements desired, kill removal, and bogey tasking.

Training Rules: To include "knock it off" calls and spin/departure procedures per MCO P3500.14 Vol. I, Aviation T&R Manual.

---

TASK: 4G 8.2 EXECUTE DEFENSIVE TACTICS (DEFTAC) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Evaluated task, if at all possible or available, should be conducted on a fully instrumented TACIS range. EA-6B configuration shall include decoy flares and chaff. Evaluated flight will be conducted per the T&R Manual, Volume I, and OPNAVINST 3710.7.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ "Lookout doctrine" detects adversary prior to a GUNS or all aspect missile shot.

.2 ____ Tally Ho and visual by EA-6B.

.3 ____ Executes defensive split and vertical split.

.4 ____ Executes break turn procedures.

.5 ____ Properly counters initial attack and subsequent maneuvers. (KI)

.6 ____ Denies adversary a valid GUNS or all aspect missile "kill".

.7 ____ Conducts a successful disengagement/bugout.

.8 ____ Conducts belly checks.

.9 ____ Effectively employs defensive maneuvering using decoy flares and chaff, if available.

.10 ____ Training rules were complied with.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

COUNTERS

- Demonstrate ability to apply basic defensive maneuvering principles IAW EA-6B DEFTAC syllabus

---

TASK: 4G.8.3 DEBRIEF DEFENSIVE TACTICS (DEFTAC) MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all Participating aircrew present.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N HE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight thoroughly. (KI)

.2 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.3 ____ Debriefs training rules effect on mission execution.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Initial setup.
- Adversary initial moves.
- EA-6B counters.
- Terminate parameters
- Valid shots.

---

4G.9 NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

TASK: 4G.9.1 PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Enemy forces have been reported capable of employing NBC munitions in the area where the squadron is located to destroy/disrupt operations. Due to the enemy, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit. This task may be evaluated during any evolution (ground or air) in which the squadron participates. Safety of aircraft and crews is the primary consideration when employing actual chemical agents and masking procedures. If desired by the evaluator, this task may be exercised through the use of smoke, gas, or a combination thereof at any time during the evaluation,

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes an SOP which outlines procedures for enemy NBC strikes and reports required.

.2 ____ Issues all individual NBC defense equipment authorized by the unit table of equipment to each individual and ensures equipment is serviceable.

.3 ____ Makes operationally ready and distributes all unit defense equipment I/E's to designated And trained/knowledgeable operators.

.4 ____ Identifies shortages and takes replacement actions.

.5 ____ Assembles and prepares decontamination equipment and bulk decontaminates for ready transport to a decontamination area.

.6 ____ Establishes appropriate MOPP level.

.7 ____ Ensures personnel are familiar with the radiation exposure guide (FMFM 1-5) and Mission Oriented Protective Posture (FM 101-40) for the control of exposure of personnel to radiation or chemical hazards.

.8 ____ Ensures Marines properly identify NATO or enemy NBC contamination markers.

.9 ____ Emplacement of equipment maximizes utilization of terrain features for cover, concealment, and topographic shielding.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent nuclear attack by the enemy, and integrate NBC scenarios with normal assignments. Evaluator(s) should be highly trained in the area of NBC Defense (MOS 57XX) or be thoroughly trained in this area as part of Evaluator's School.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.9.2 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in offensive operations. SOP's/operations orders are onhand to provide checklists, sequence of actions, and guidance.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y R NE

.1 ____ Identifies backup/alternate command, control, and communications procedures.

.2 ____ Alerts subordinate/displaced elements.

.3 ____ Squadron continues the mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.4 _____ Protects vehicles and equipment from heat, blast, and radiation.

.5 ____ Initiates periodic monitoring using available survey instruments.

.6 ____ Personnel identify/prepare shelters from heat, blast, and radiation.

.7 ____ Protects/secures all loose items, flammable/explosive items, and food and water from heat, blast, and radiation.

.8 ____ Familiarizes Marines with standard first aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G 9.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves from blast/heat of detonation.

.2 ____ Maintains or reestablishes chain of command and communications. Squadron resumes mission, if possible.

.3 ____ Submits NBC-1 initial and follow-up reports rapidly to higher headquarters as required, by personnel designated or responsible for collecting the information. Forwards reliable and complete reports rapidly, by secure means, when possible.

.4 ____ Gives first aid and evacuates casualties to a medical treatment station as the mission permits.

.5 ____ Evacuates fatalities to a graves registration collection point.

.6 ____ Submits damage assessment by secure means to higher/supported headquarters per SOP.

.7 ____ Initiates continuous monitoring, using available survey instruments.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4G.9.4 RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): A surface or subsurface nuclear detonation has occurred, The squadron location is within the predicted fall-out zone. An M5A2 radiological fall-out predictor, or substitute, is available. The unit gets effective downwind messages at least once every 3 hours. NBC-2 report is furnished to the unit about 15 minutes after the detonation, or prepared by the unit; NBC-3 report is furnished about 45 minutes after detonation; NBC-S report and/or contamination overlay is provided about 4 hours after the detonation.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Performs squadron mission concurrently with all other actions.

.2 ____ Advises supervisors of estimated time of fallout arrival and notifies subordinate units.

.3 ____ Maintains continuous monitoring using available survey instruments,

.4 ____ Protects equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water from fallout.

.5 ____ Personnel take protective measures to minimize fallout effects as mission permits.

.6 ____ Forwards NBC-4 reports, as required, to the higher headquarters by secure means.

.7 ____ Records and reports unit total dose information to higher headquarters using available secure means.

.8 ____ Minimize exposure while the CO determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible. Calculates optimum time of exit.

9 ____ Personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties ill a nuclear environment, as required

.10 ____ Assesses casualties and fatalities.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Squadron commander is advised of estimated time of fallout arrival.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.9.5 PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Fallout has ceased, and personnel and equipment are contaminated. The hazard to personnel does not allow time for radiation to decay to a minimum level. Time and tactical situation permits decontamination. Decontamination support is not available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Establishes decontamination priorities.

.2 ____ Establishes decontamination point.

.3 ____ Decontamination personnel wear appropriate protective clothing and equipment.

.4 ____ Decontaminates equipment, personnel, individual weapons, and electronic systems using appropriate decontamination kits.

.5 ____ Decontaminates unit equipment and vehicles using appropriate expedient devices.

.6 ____ Marks contaminated areas with NATO standard NBC markers.

.7 ____ Determines adequacy of decontamination using available personnel and equipment monitoring instruments.

.8 ____ Discards contaminated materials according to tactical SOP, marks as contaminated, and provides location to the higher headquarters.

.9 ____ Decontaminates decontamination personnel, as necessary.

.10 ____ Does not exceed operational exposure guidance (OEG).

.11 ____ Records and reports total dose information to the MAGTF command element.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.9.6 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

CONDITION(S): Unit receives a friendly nuclear STRIKEWARN per FM 101-40. TADC/TACC is located within minimum safe distance (MSD) 2 to 3.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N NE

.1 ____ Personnel accurately and completely apply the STRIKEWARN to the situation map within 5 minutes after message receipt.

.2 ____ Pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fallout coverage, MSD, etc.) is available to the TAC

.3 ____ Advises TAC of the vulnerability of the unit to the burst (within MSD 1, 2, or 3) and residual contamination (within predicted fallout zone).

.4 ____ Advises TAC of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference with the mission.

.5 ____ Squadron implements protective measures, as directed, by higher headquarters, consistent with mission.

.6 ____ Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additions clothing equal to a two layer uniform.

.7 ____ Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc. ), or lie prone on open ground.

.8 ____ Places vehicles behind masking terrain.

.9 ____ Deactivates duplicate electronic devices, disassembles erected antennas, and ties down antennas. Erects minimum radio equipment only.

10. ____ Places all loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable explosive items (POL, propellants, missiles, etc.) in armored vehicles or shelters.

11. ____ Squadron acknowledges the warning before the expected time of burst. Implements all protective measures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blast simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G. 9.7 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater of operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Squadron has and uses a chemical defense SOP which addresses chemical defense/decontamination procedures .

.2 ____ Directs squadron to increase MOPP consistent with mission, temperature, work rate, and TAC guidance.

.3 ____ Identifies unit tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength, and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4. Plans alternate methods, such as rotating or assigning additional personnel.

.4 ___ Marines identify criteria for and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

.5 ____ Uses the buddy system to facilitate monitoring/treatment for chemical agent poisoning and emergency decontamination of team members.

.6 ____ Squadron performs its mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.7 ____ Personnel wear the appropriate level MOPP equipment for the condition set

.8 ____ Covers portions of essential equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter with expendable or readily decontaminated tarps, shelter halves, or ponchos.

.9 ____ Affixes detector paper to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.

.10 ____ Checks squadron equipment to ensure a sufficient amount of decontaminants are available, individuals have complete M256 kits, and there is an available water source with a supporting road network.

11 ____ Reports potential decontamination sites to higher headquarters.

.12 ____ Installs and monitors available chemical agent alarms.

.13 ____ Uses protective NBC equipment and supplies properly and maintains them in a high state of serviceability.

.14 Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Squadron is informed that chemical weapons have been used in theater and that attack is imminent.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.9.8 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S) Squadron is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of activities being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and devices.

STANDARDS: EVAL. Y. N. NE

.1 ____ Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties (KI).

.2 ____ Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, or air attack /overflight.

.3 ____ Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown source.

.4 ____ Marines do not unmask until authorized. (KI)

.5 ____ Squadron personnel perform mission for at least 4 hours while in MOPP

.6 ____ Identifies type of chemical agent using available detector kit.

- If Persistent Agent:

.7 ____ Locates contamination and marks with NATO standard markers.

.8 ____ Reports location and type of contamination to the higher headquarters.

.9 ____ CO determines if immediate relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible and advises MAGTF/MAG commander.

.10 ____ Determines priorities for decontamination. Requests decontamination support, if required.

.11 ____ Wraps WIA's, marks as contaminated, and evacuates as mission permits. Warns medical treatment facility.

.12 ____ Wraps KIA's, marks as contaminated, and evacuates as mission permits. Warns graves registration collection point.

- If Nonpersistent Agent:

.13 ____ Follows unmasking procedures. (KI)

.14 ____ Evacuates WIA's to the medical treatment facility as mission permits.

.15 ____ Evacuates KIA's to the graves registration collection point as mission permits.

.16 ____ Services and returns detector units to operation.

.17 ____ Replaces expended chemical defense items, as required.

.18 ____ CO adjusts MOPP level, as required.

.19 ____ Squadron provides first aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment training devices to "treat designated casualties." Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids. A believable, well-supported situation shall be developed by the trainer/evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

CHEMICAL CASUALTIES

Chemical casualties are described as:

- Personnel without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination chemical protective clothing.

- Personnel not taking immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, being ordered to mask, or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds), or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first aid treatment items.

- Marines who unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so.

UNMASKING PROCEDURES

When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

- After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.

- Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes.

- If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

When no detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

- Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hold it, break the seal on their masks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.

- Then they clear their masks, reestablish the seal and wait 10 minutes.

- If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths, clear and reseal their masks.

- If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask

- If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask.

---

TASK: 4G.9.9 PERFORM PARTIAL DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Personnel and equipment have been contaminated by a chemical agent. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is not available for complete decontamination. The hazard is such that partial decontamination is required. All personnel maintain a maximum MOPP level. Extent of decontamination is determined and decontamination priorities are established.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Personnel decontaminate individual weapons and squadron equipment using appropriate decontamination kits.

.2 ____ Determines extent of decontamination and establishes decontamination priorities.

.3 ____ Removes and decontaminates or discards contaminated protective covers.

.4 ____ Ensures decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)

.5 ____ Decontaminates squadron equipment and vehicles using appropriate expedient devices.

.6 ____ Squadron conducts hasty decontamination of its personnel, if necessary.

.7 ____ Determines adequacy of decontamination. (KI)

.8 ____ Discards contaminated materials according to tactical SOP, marks as contaminated, and provides location to the MAGTF command element.

.9 ____ CO reduces MOPP level, if required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, and weapons may be accomplished by:

- Removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use.

- Utilizing proper decontamination apparatuses filled with DS2 to spray areas frequently used or touched. (Water is used to simulate DS2 in a training environment).

- Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are:

    - POL, Food, Water Containers, and Munitions: Washed with soapy water, rinsed, and thoroughly air dried.

- Communications Equipment, Vans, and Other Electronic Equipment: Decontaminated with hot air, by weathering, or by wiping all metal parts with tags soaked with DS2 (water is used for traipsing purposes.)

- Optical Instruments: Blotted with rags and then wiped with lens cleaning solution or organic solvent.

Adequacy of decontamination is determined using the chemical agent detector kit. If contamination is still present, decontaminate again.

ADEQUACY OF DECONTAMINATION

If inadequate:

a. Procedures are repeated.

b. Decontamination support is requested or:

c. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

---

TASK: 4G 9.10 COORDINATE FOR COMPLETE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Squadron equipment has been contaminated by a chemical agent. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for complete decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Coordinates with the decontamination unit as to time of arrival, supplies, equipment, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimates time of completion.

.2 ____ Squadron receives route clearance to personnel decontamination station/equipment decontamination station (PDS/EDS) assembly area. Dispatches advance party (personnel to augment decontamination operation and establish security) to PDS/EDS.

.3 ____ Main body arrives at PDS/EDS assembly area and organizes for processing.

.4 ____ Decontamination begins as scheduled

.5 ____ Squadron personnel reorganize in a clean area upwind of residual effects for the resumption of their mission.

.6 ____ CO adjusts MOPP level, as required,

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.9.11 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

CONDITION(S): The protective clothing is contaminated and a suitable uncontaminated area is available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Individuals don new protective clothing.

.2 ____ Removes contaminated clothing without transfer of contamination.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4G.9.12 SCORE THE NBC EXAM

CONDITION(S): Classroom atmosphere. An exam will be prepared at the wing/brigade level and will take no more than 30 minutes. All available personnel will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Unit averages 70 percent or higher.

.2 ____ Unit averages 80 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Unit averages 90 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Unit averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Standards will be marked either Y or N. As an example, if the team average was 86 percent, standards 4G.9.12.1 and 4G.9.12.2 would be marked Y (Yes) and the remainder would be marked N

REQUIRED DATA:

a. No. of personnel in unit: ____.

b. No. of personnel taking exam: ____.

c. Unit average: ____.

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

 *U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1994 - 300-748/00035

SECTION 4H

MARINE AERIAL REFUELER TRANSPORT SQUADRON (VMGR) (KC-130)

ENCLOSURE (1)
Ch 5 (28 Dec 90)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION. . . . . IV-H-1

MPS 4H.1 - GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATIONS

TASK 4H.1.1 . . . . . IV-H-2
ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM
TASK 4H.1.2 . . . . . IV-H-2
CONDUCT TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION
TASK 4H.1.3 . . . . . IV-H-2
CONDUCT AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAMINATION
TASK 4H.1.4 . . . . . IV-H-3
CONDUCT RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE) EXAMINATION

MPS 4H.2 - GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING

TASK 4H.2.1 . . . . . IV-H-3
CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING
TASK 4H.2.2 . . . . . IV-H-4
CONDUCT TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION
TASK 4H.2.3 . . . . . IV-H-5
CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING
TASK 4H.2,4 . . . . . IV-H-7
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING
TASK 4H.2.5 . . . . . IV-H-9
CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING

MPS 4H.3 - CONTINUING ACTIONS

TASK 4E.3.1 . . . . . IV-H-11
CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS
TASK 4H.3.2 . . . . . IV-H-12
DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE
TASK 4H.3.3 . . . . . IV-H-13
CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS
TASK 4H.3.4 . . . . . IV-H-15
DEMONSTRATE SAFETY AWARENESS
TASK 4H.3.5 . . . . . IV-H-15
EXECUTIVE FLIGHT DUTY OFFICER (FDO) TASKS
TASK 4H.3.6 . . . . . IV-H-16
MONITOR FLIGHT OPERATIONS
TASK 4H.3.7 . . . . . IV-H-17
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE
TASK 4H.3.8 . . . . . IV-H-17
DEMONSTRATE SELF PROTECTION ELECTRONIC
COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) CREW KNOWLEDGE
TASK 4H.3.9 . . . . . IV-H-18
DEMONSTRATE ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) PROCEDURES
TASK 4H.3.10. . . . . IV-H-19
DEMONSTRATE AIRCREW COORDINATION
TASK 4H.3.11. . . . . IV-H-20
DEMONSTRATE COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE
TASK 4H.3.12. . . . . IV-H-21
DEMONSTRATE PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

MPS 4H.4 - AERIAL REFUELING

TASK 4H.4.1 . . . . . IV-H-21
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.4.2 . . . . . IV-H-24
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.4.3 . . . . . IV-H-25
EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING RENDEZVOUS
TASK 4H.4.4 . . . . . IV-H-26
CONTROL RECEIVERS AFTER INITIAL RENDEZVOUS
TASK 4H.4.5 . . . . . IV-H-27
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION DEBRIEFING

PAGE

MPS 4H.5 - LONG-RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL REFUELING

TASK 4H.5.1 . . . . . IV-H-28
CONDUCT LONG-RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL
REFUELING MISSION PLANNING
TASK 4H.5.2 . . . . . IV-H-29
CONDUCT LONG-RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL
REFUELING GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.5.3 . . . . . IV-H-31
CONDUCT TACTICAL BRIEF FOR RECEIVER FORCE
TASK 4H.5.4 . . . . . IV-H-33
CONDUCT TACTICAL BRIEF FOR TANKER FORCE
TASK 4H.5.5 . . . . . IV-H-34
EXECUTE LONG-RANGE OVERWATER
AERIAL REFUELING EVOLUTION
TASK 4H.5.6 . . . . . IV-H-35
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4H.6 - LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS

TASK 4H.6.1 . . . . . IV-H-36
CONDUCT LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS
MISSION PLANNING
TASK 4H.6.2 . . . . . IV-H-37
CONDUCT LOW-LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS
GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.6.3 . . . . . IV-H-39
CONDUCT LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS
TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.6.4. . . . . IV-H-42
EXECUTE LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS MISSION
TASK 4H.6.5. . . . . IV-H-43
CONDUCT LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS
MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4H.7 - ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

TASK 4H.7.1. . . . . IV-H-44
CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT
MISSION PLANNING
TASK 4H.7.2. . . . . IV-H-45
CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT
GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.7.3. . . . . IV-H-47
CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT
TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.7.4. . . . . IV-H-48
EXECUTE ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT MISSION
TASK 4H.7.5. . . . . IV-H-50
CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT
MISSION DEBRIEFING

4H.8 - EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF)/COMBAT AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS

TASK 4H.8.1. . . . . IV-H-51
CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF)/COMBAI
AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS PLANNING
TASK 4H.8.2. . . . . IV-H-52
CONDUCT EAF/COMBAT AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS BRIEFING
TASK 4H.8 3. . . . . IV-H-56
EXECUTE EAF/COMBAT AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS
TASK 4H.8.4. . . . . IV-H-58
CONDUCT EAF/COMBAT AIRFIELD OPERATIONS DEBRIEFING

MPS 4H.9 - PYROTECHNICS OPERATIONS

TASK 4H.9.1. . . . . IV-H-59
CONDUCT PYROTECHNICS MISSION PLANNING
TASK 4H.9.2. . . . . IV-H-60
CONDUCT PYROTECHNICS MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.9.3. . . . . IV-H-62
EXECUTE PYROTECHNICS DROP
TASK 4H.9.4. . . . . IV-H-63
CONDUCT PYROTECHNICS MISSION DEBRIEFING

PAGE

MPS 4H.10 - AIRBORNE DASC OPERATIONS

TASK 4H.10.1. . . . . IV-H-64
CONDUCT AIRBORNE DASC MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.10.2. . . . . IV-H-65
EXECUTE AIRBORNE DASC MISSION
TASK 4H.10.3. . . . . IV-H-67
CONDUCT AIRBORNE DASC MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4H.11 - CASUALTY EVACUATION OPERATIONS

TASK 4H.11.1. . . . . IV-H-68
CONDUCT CASUALTY EVACUATION MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4H.11.2. . . . . IV-H-70
EXECUTE CASUALTY EVACUATION MISSION
TASK 4H.11.3. . . . . IV-H-70
CONDUCT CASUALTY EVACUATION MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4H.12 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

TASK 4H.12.1. . . . . IV-H-72
PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS
TASK 4H.12.2. . . . . IV-H-72
.....PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4H.12.3. . . . . IV-H-73
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4H.12.4. . . . . IV-H-73
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4H.12.5. . . . . IV-H-74
PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4H.12.6. . . . . IV-H-75
CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA
TASK 4H.12.7. . . . . IV-H-75
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE
TASK 4H.12.8. . . . . IV-H-76
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4H.12.9. . . . . IV-H-77
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4H.12.10 . . . . . IV-H-79
PERFORM PARTIAL DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4H.12.11 . . . . . IV-H-80
COORDINATE FOR COMPLETE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT
TASK 4H.12.12 . . . . . IV-H-80
EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
TASK 4H.12.13 . . . . . IV-H-81
SCORE THE NBC EXAM

# MARINE AERIAL REFUELER TRANSPORT SQUADRON (VMGR)

## INTRODUCTION

The mission of the VMGR squadron is to provide aerial refueling service in support of Fleet Marine Forces; provide assault air transport for personnel, equipment, and supplies, and to conduct such other air operations as may be directed. A VMGR squadron is structured to operate directly as a subordinate unfit of the Marine Aircraft Wing (MAW) and when properly augmented is capable of operating independently. The enclosed standards cover the operational tasks that may be assigned to the unit in a combat environment They are grouped to allow the unit to utilize any or all of the portions that are applicable to the specific scenario or exercise being evaluated. The MPS's, tasks, and standards are derived from Marine Corps doctrine, tactics, techniques, and field recommendations from Marine Corps commands.

It is recommended that commanders use MCCRES MPS's to establish training objectives and to take every opportunity to informally evaluate their units against these standards. The system provides the commander with a tool to evaluate the combat readiness and training of his unit, to identify strengths and weaknesses, and to prioritize the unit's future training requirements.

Two of the Primary tasks of A VMGR squadron are aerial refueling of FMF aviation units and assault air transport of combat troops and cargo. Accordingly, it is recommended and preferred that evaluations be conducted and measured with regard to support of a Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). This approach maximizes training opportunities and creates a meaningful tactical orientation to facilitate learning and training feedback.

A squadron normally has aircrews undergoing training in the Combat Ready (CR), Combat Qualified (CQ), and Fully Combat Qualified (FCQ) phases per the Aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual. Accordingly, MCCRES evaluations should be tailored to include sorties from each of the three phases of training based on aircrew combat ready percentage (CRP). The evaluation should evaluate all assigned aircrews in a simulated combat environment coincident with squadron training and safety requirements. Aircrews will not be evaluated on sorties they haven't previously completed without prior approval of the squadron commander or higher command elements.

As the MCCRES evaluation procedures are intended to provide feedback to the commander on unit trends, and highlight necessary future training goals, it is preferred that multiple sorties be scheduled in each flight phase that will allow the participation of as many different squadron aircrew as possible. Simply stated, one "special" aircrew flying a sortie does not give an adequate indication of the unit's training readiness.

It is understood that the number of MCCRES tasks that can be evaluated will be influenced by available training areas, environmental restrictions, units to be supported, external support, time available, and scenarios. MCCRES tasks for squadrons assumes that personnel and logistic support are sufficient to achieve minimum acceptable standards; however, it is acknowledged that sufficient people, supplies, and equipment are not always available. Portions of the standards may be utilized as they fit a particular scenario or operation without penalty to the evaluated unit for not attempting all standards. When external factors contribute to limiting the unit's combat readiness, it should be noted in the comments portion of the evaluation sheet, and recorded in the overall report.

## 4H.1 GENERAL KNOWLEDGE EXAMINATIONS

TASK: 4H 1.1 ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM

CONDITION(S): The examination will cover only immediate action emergencies; i.e., those denoted by an asterisk in the NATOPS manual. All available squadron aircrew will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 90 percent.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 95 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron must average 90 percent on this exam. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any wrong responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.1.2 CONDUCT TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Questions for the tactical examination will be requested from higher command/MAWTS-1 by the senior evaluator. Local publications that address tactical operations may be used as a source for supplementary questions for the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 85 percent on Tactical Manual Exam.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 90 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 95 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron will be provided with a reasonable notice of what will be evaluated by the examination, and a listing of appropriate references. When scoring, mark the appropriate standard and all standards below that one with a "Y." Standards not achieved will be marked with an "N." This procedure is used throughout the document.

EY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.1.3 CONDUCT AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): The examination will include examples of the major ground, air, and naval weaponry and systems currently employed by western, Communist, and third world nations, as well as recognition of hospital ships, MEDEVAC aircraft, and other medical transports marked with the Red Cross and other distinctive emblems provided for in the Geneva Conventions. The examination should include such additional regional features as fin flashes, national ensigns, etc. All available squadron aircrews will take the examination. S-2 will provide realistic views from an aircraft perspective.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 85 percent on Recognition Exam.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 90 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 95 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4B.1.4 CONDUCT RULES OF ENGAGEMENT (ROE) EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): The examination will consist of actions required in relation to actual squadron contingencies to include classified briefing information, as appropriate,

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 85 percent on published standard ROE exam.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 95 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 90 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator will provide the ROE for purposes of this examination, based upon the JCS Peacetime Rules of Engagement (PROE) as modified and approved for implementation in the squadron's real-world contingency OPLANS. Of necessity, such plans will be appropriately classified.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

## 4B.2 GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING

TASK: 4B.2.1 CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring it to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-1 commences planning and liaison with outside units, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies any personnel shortages and requests augmentation.

.2 ____ Submits orders request with sufficient lead time.

.3 ____ Screens personnel records for Marine's deployability.

.4 ____ Arranges for advance per diem.

.5 ____ Identifies advance party and rear det personnel.

.6 ____ Coordinates forwarding of mail for deployed personnel.

.7 ____ Reviews casualty reporting procedures.

.8 ____ Arranges provisions for payment of deployed personnel.

.9 ____ Coordinates for the availability of a flight surgeon and corpsmen for the deployment

.10 ____ Arranges for endorsement of orders at all detachment sites.

.11 ____ Issues meal cards, as appropriate.

.12 ____ Ensures comrats and BAS are reflected on the unit diary.

.13 ____ Makes the appropriate entries for accumulated deployed time and sea duty on unit diary.

.14 ____ Arranges for COMM shift and message releasing authority at the deployed site.

.15 ____ Prepares personnel affairs briefs for dependents.

.16 ____ Plans special services requirements at deployed site.

.17 ____ Coordinates with PAO for PA coverage, to include augmentation as appropriate, and for pre deployment public affairs briefing concerning media interview policy, command information requirements (i.e., updated unit history and biographies), and other public affairs matters specifically related to the deployment.

.18 ____ Arranges for hometown news releases/hold files,

.19 ____ Ensures that wills, record of emergency data (RED’s), allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring I.D. cards, SGLI, etc., are updated

.20 ____ Identifies advance/trail maintenance personnel to S-1 for the coordination of paychecks, orders health records, etc.

.21 ____ Establishes procedures to properly issue and document security clearances and accesses.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.2.2 CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring it to deploy and support tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-4 commences planning and liaison with outside units, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y H; NE

.1 ____ Receives higher command guidance and attends any planning conferences.

.2 ____ Accomplishes planning per published SOP’s and deployment checklists.

.3 ____ Coordinates SAAM requests with ACE/MALS S-4.

.4 ____ Coordinates the loading plan with ACE/MALS S-4.

.5 ____ Ensures that certified hazardous cargo personnel are available.

.6 ____ Plans for material handling equipment (MHE) at the point of embarkation and debarkation.

.7 ____ Plans for all squadron transportation requirements; i. e., to and from billeting and workspaces, messhall, ordnance areas, duty vehicles, refuel/defuel drivers, buses for PAX, and trucks for baggage/large cargo.

.8 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for the LOI outlining the timetable for embarkation, including weight allowances and staging areas

.9 ____ Plans for squadron packup to be staged and weighed in advance, to include supply packup and GSE gear.

.10 ____ Coordinates for working parties to assist in loading/unloading, and to accompany the lift aircraft.

.11 ____ Coordinates procedures with ACE/MALS IMA for acquiring and transporting aircraft parts not currently onhand to the deployed site.

.12 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MALS supply for generators, tents, sleeping bags, cots, blankets, heaters, lights, and water trailers if barracks will not be used.

.13 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MALS S-4 for any special equipment (e.g., 782 gear, NBC MOPP gear, cold weather/desert equipment, T/O weapons) to be issued to individuals.

.14 ____ Plans head/shower/laundry facilities, if required, and submits requirements to the ACE/MALS S-4.

.15 ____ Establishes a point of contact at the deployment site, if available.

.16 ____ Coordinates location of office spaces and maintenance areas for all squadron departments.

.17 ____ Plans billeting and submits requirements to ACE/MALS S-4.

.18 ____ Coordinates the availability of electrical power and pressurized air for maintenance spaces at the deployed site

.19 ____ Coordinates any food service requirements; i.e., messmen, cooks, and hours of operation at deployed site.

.20 ____ Identifies medical/dental capabilities at the deployed site.

.21 ____ Coordinates the amount and types of fuel required at the deployed site.

.22 ____ Coordinates with the CEO for communications requirements, to include telephones/intercoms/radios

.23 ____ Coordinates security requirements for billeting and working areas,

.24 ____ Coordinates the ordering of ordnance and expendables with S-3.

.25 ____ Coordinates for explosive device transportation and storage at the deployed site.

.26 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste at the deployed site.

.27 ____ Determines Class I, III, and V requirement.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H 2 3 CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is preparing to function in general support of a MAGTF as part of an ACE/MAG. A variety of missions can be anticipated requiring sections, divisions, and multiple division strength. Liaison is being conducted with the IMA.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 to determine the number of sorties anticipated/required, aircraft configurations, and scheduling of the launches that best utilize the available assets.

.2 ____ Ensures currency of, and updates, as required, the weight and balance information on each aircraft.

.3 ____ Informs CO/S-3 of any shortfalls of assets available to meet the operational requirements

.4 ____ Coordinates with supply to ensure sufficient blue-light kits are available.

.5 ____ Coordinates the ordnance requirements with S-3/S-4 in a timely manner to allow the request to be conveyed to ACE/MALS ordnance.

.6 ____ Coordinates with the S-2/3 for security forces augmentation requirements.

.7 ____ Plans for maintenance area security of any required classified material/equipment.

.8 ____ Identifies/coordinates any personnel shortages with the S-1, for forwarding to the ACE/MAG for assistance

.9 ____ Reviews after action reports, lessons learned, etc.

.10 ____ Screens aircraft logs to ensure that no aircraft inspections will interfere with the operational requirements (i.e., phase inspection, appropriate day inspection, and high time component replacement, CAD’s, etc.).

.11 ____ Identifies necessary test equipment and ground support equipment (GSE), i.e., engine stands, nitrogen carts, jacks, NC units, lights units, hydraulic jenny, NVG support equipment, etc., for use at the deployed site.

.12 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make available XRAY/NDI equipment, if necessary.

.13 ____ Ensures the pre-expend bins (PEB’s) are stocked.

.14 ____ Ensures that all calibrated equipment is up-to-date; i.e., gauges, torque wrenches, jacks, tire changing kits, and avionics equipment.

.15 ____ Coordinates with IMA GSE for any predeployment licensing needed.

.16 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make available high use items; i.e., brakes, tires, black boxes, and replacements for high time items.

.17 ____ Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for the necessary transportation of aircraft parts and other supplies.

.18 ____ Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for transportation of maintenance personnel to and from billeting, workspaces, and dining facilities, if required.

.19 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste with the S-4.

.20 ____ Coordinates vehicle requirements with the S-4.

.21 ____ Coordinates with S-4 special arrangements for food services, if required to accommodate unusual work schedules.

.22 ____ Ensures key maintenance personnel (shop NCOIC’s, QAR’s, etc.) are available and, if not, makes the appropriate adjustments to work schedules.

.23 ____ Reviews the number of licensed personnel to ensure that appropriate personnel are available for each working crew; i.e., GSE personnel, tow qualified personnel, crewchiefs, drivers, and CDI’s.

.24 ____ Rehearses the emergency reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, per SOP.

.25 ____ Coordinates with the appropriate section for the establishment of communications between ready room and maintenance control, to include monitoring squadron base frequency.

.26 ____ Identifies the advance/trail maintenance packup and the propositioning of components (i.e., engines, struts, etc.) to supply.

.27 ____ Plans advance and trail maintenance party personnel and any special equipment needed for embarkation if movement to a new support base is required.

.28 ____ Ensures that advance/trail maintenance designated supervisory personnel have message releasing authority.

.29 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for a conference at the deployed site to include representatives from supply, base operations, ATC, IMA, ordnance, fuel farm, billeting, and security to ensure coordinated efforts for aircraft support.

.30 ____ Ensures that clearance for routine and classified message pickup by maintenance personnel is delivered to the message center.

.31 ____ Ensures that all maintenance personnel are aware of the enemy alert conditions, the method used by the squadron to signal enemy attacks, and individual actions to take place.

.32 ____ Ensures briefings are held to keep maintenance personnel abreast of the tactical situation.

.33 ____ Determines hand tool requirements.

.34 ____ Identifies and provides reports required.

.35 ____ Coordinates with S-4 for aircraft wash facilities.

.36 ____ Coordinates flight deck/flightline spotting.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.2.4 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support the tactical operations of a MAGTF. The S-2 commences planning and liaison immediately. It is imperative that the intelligence planning/collection be completed in a timely manner so it will be useful to the aircrews during their later mission planning.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Receives commander’s planning guidance.

.2 ____ Requests a current intelligence estimate and essential elements of information (EEI’s) from the higher command element. If not otherwise provided by higher headquarters, the squadron should request information regarding the enemy and the target; type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities, weather conditions in the target area/along routes to and from the target/at the recovery or home base upon return, prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas. (KI)

.3 ____ Ensures the preparation of a preliminary aviation intelligence estimate to furnish the squadron commander with sufficient intelligence to formulate basic decisions and assist in issuing planning guidance to squadron personnel.

.4 ____ Makes early distribution of the intelligence estimate to all staff officers to allow them to proceed with their planning functions.

.5 ____ Coordinates with S-3 to determine, based on commanders guidance, additional EEI’s and other intelligence requirements.

.6 ____ Phrases the additional EEI's for forwarding to higher command elements in the form of simple, concise statements which include positive direction, qualifying questions, and tens requiring special attention.

.7 ____ Inventories onhand assets and then determines and requests squadron requirements for maps, charts, aerial imagery, photographs, and other graphic aids.

.8 ____ Coordinates communications requirements with the CEO for the sending and receiving of intelligence information.

.9 ____ Incorporates intelligence and electronic warfare information into mission planning. (KI)

.10 ____ Participates in all briefings of aircrews and provides updated intelligence information prior to each launch.

.11 ____ Plans and conducts an intelligence debrief for appropriate aircrew.

.12 ____ Records information gathered from aircrews systematically for ease of study and comparison and immediately forwards information gathered to higher command elements.

.13 ____ Maintains appropriate enemy order of battle (EOB), to include AIR, SAM/AAA, and electronic order of battle.

.14 ____ Updates all staff members on newly acquired intelligence information as it becomes available.

.15 ____ Provides appropriate intelligence reports to higher/adjacent elements, as required, in the operations order.

.16 ____ Provides input to S-3 on weather and climatological data, including appropriate light-level calendar.

.17 ____ Establishes procedures to properly issue and document security clearances and accesses.

.18 ____ Updates the enemy situation contained in the tactical aviation mission planning system (TAMPS).

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION MANAGEMENT

- Prepare and maintain a squadron collection plan.
- Coordinate the development of squadron EEI's.
- Submit requests for information (RI) to higher echelons, as required.

ELECTRONIC WARFARE

EW incorporated into EW mission planning should include:

- Target significance.
- Enemy disposition, to include early warning and GCI radars, AI, SAM/AAA, and EW capabilities.
- Enemy capabilities, to include early warning and GCI radars, AI, SAM/AAA, and EW capabilities.
- Mission ECM/ECCM capabilities.
- Application of enemy information in influencing route selections, target attack tactics, EW support requirements, and suppression (SEAD) tactics planning.
- Preparation of detailed intelligence maps end charts end plotting of radar horizons.

TASK: 4H.2.5 CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received an initiating directive informing them of impending operations. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. Day and night operations will be assigned, and will require integration with supported units as well as adjacent aviation elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ ACE/squadron commander's guidance has been received.

.2 ____ Ensures that squadron staff officers become thoroughly familiar with the operations order and ensures delivery of warning order.

.3 ____ Plans aircrew assignments to the level of the crews qualifications; i.e., combat ready (CR), combat qualified (CQ), and fully combat qualified (FCQ).

.4 ____ Sufficient LATT qualified crews are available to man all assigned aircraft, primary aircraft authorization (PAA).

.5 ____ Sufficient DEFTAC qualified crews are available to man all PAA aircraft.

.6 ____ Sufficient NVG qualified crews are available to man PAA aircraft, if applicable.

.7 ____ Disseminates all necessary information, graphic aids/"smart packs" to aircrews, as required, in time for mission planning

.8 ____ Sufficient aircrew are available to man PAA aircraft.

.9 ____ Coordinates the development of the EEI's with the S-2.

.10 ____ Establishes early liaison with the ACE/MAG staff operations planners.

.11 ____ Makes initial estimate of squadron capabilities as they pertain to the assigned mission(s).

.12 ____ Provides projected aircraft availability to the ACE/MAG commander/staff, based on the assigned mission.

.13 ____ Develops planning figures for a surge effort and its maintenance.

.14 ____ Establishes operational plans using unit SOP's and tactical manuals. (KI)

.15 ____ Coordinates with adjacent staff members (S-4, Maintenance, Supply, etc.) to ensure the availability of squadron support assets (i.e., full systems aircraft, EW equipment, secure voice equipment, fuel, GSE, etc.).

.16 ____ Assigns liaison operations team to supported unit.

.17 ____ Involves appropriate command and control agencies; i.e., DASC, TAOC, ATC, in initial planning and briefings.

.18 ____ Establishes briefing time end location.

.19 ____ Institutes EW procedures by SOP to include MIJI reports, IFF/SIF authentication, and EMCOM procedures.

.20 ____ Employs EW assets available per doctrine.

.21 ____ Establishes supporting plan to accomplish the MAGTF commander's C3CM strategy. (KI)

.22 ____ Establishes weather divert criteria.

.23 ____ Aids in preparation of a deception plan that is believable, consistent with tactical doctrine, SOP's, and enemy analysis.

.24 ____ Develops an emergency tactical recovery of aircraft and personnel (TRAP contingency plan which includes guidance as to the authority to destroy aircraft, if required.

.25 ____ Uses SOP for procedures of enemy and friendly NBC strikes, reports required, equipment issued, promulgation of MOPP levels, and aerial radiological and chemical surveys.

.26 ____ Develops post assault aviation employment plan to include staging of aircraft, resupply, and reinforcements.

.27 ____ Coordinates with maintenance personnel requirements for changes to airframe configurations required to support missions.

.28 ____ Coordinates and provides input to the loading plan.

.29 ____ If paradrops are planned, coordinates marking of DZ with DZ control team.

.30 ____ Establishes command and control procedures for DZ's as contained in the SOP/TACMAN.

.31 ____ Updates any changes to return to force (RTF) procedures or routes.

.32 ____ Plans for standby crews, when necessary.

.33 ____ Plans use of TERPES/TAMPS for mission planning.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE

- Analysis of AOR; to include analysis of military geography (topography/hydrography), and, if appropriate, climate and weather.

- Analysis of enemy capabilities; to include, type and location of air defense weapons, capability to detect and react, capabilities of enemy aircraft, and enemy tactics. Conclusions; most likely enemy courses of action and enemy weaknesses.

OVERALL DECEPTION PLANNING

- Determines if enemy's capabilities warrants use of deception.

- Determines if there is sufficient time to formulate, write, organize, and carry out the deception.

- Analyzes courses of action available to the enemy.

- Identifies logical opportunity to integrate deception plan with ground scheme of maneuver,

- Plans for flexibility to counter any unexpected enemy reaction.

- Coordinates with higher units and agencies that will participate or be affected by implementation of the plan.

- Develops deception events that support the plan.

C3CM

- Enemy analysis.

- Protect C3.

- o Make use of secure communications.
- o Utilize alternate means of communications.
- o Exercise emission control.

- Counter C3.
  - o Identify enemy critical modes.
- Electronic warfare (EW).
  - o Electronic support measures (ESM).
  - o Electronic countermeasures (ECM).
  - o Electronic counter-countermeasures (ECCM).
  - o Physical destruction.

TACTICAL STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP's)

Tactical SOP should include established procedures for recurring planning and briefing factors to include:

- Rapid planning responsibilities.
- Aircraft lighting (day/night).
- Tactical formations.
- Communications.
- Electronic countermeasures.
- NVG operations, if applicable.
- Ordnance procedures, as applicable.

---

4B.3 CONTINUING ACTIONS

TASK: 4B.3.1 CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a mission tasking the commander and his staff should monitor all facets of the assigned missions,

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Designates flight leadership.

.2 ____ Supervises the conduct of operations while maintaining tactical communications with the GCE/ACE commander.

.3 ____ Disseminates any changes to procedures, tactics, or communications as dictated by the operational situation.

.4 ____ Provides updated information to the GCE/ACE as to how assets can assist the MAGTF in their current tactical situation.

.5 ____ Monitors delays to assigned missions and/or mission aborts. Provides recommendations for alternative actions to higher headquarters.

.6 ____ Coordinates and updates fire support coordination measures to the ACE/MAG/GCE.

.7 ____ Ensures procedures for updating all source, theater intelligence information are established and disseminated to aircrews for planning.

.8 ____ Ensures contingency requirements and emergencies are tactically sound and handled according to plans, and SOP.

.9 ____ Ensures early warnings and alert conditions are passed in a timely manner.

.10 ____ Monitors designated alert/broadcast nets and responds to data such as nuclear flash warnings

.11 ____ Effectively operates a squadron common net.

.12 ____ Establishes a means of effective coordination with HDC, DASC, and/or higher headquarters, including EMCON.

.13 ____ Adheres to flight schedule.

.14 ____ Conducts post operation debriefing as to include lessons learned. Uses positive points to update contingency plans and SOP’s.

.15 ____ Staff actions continue during absence of the commander.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.3.2 DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

CONDITION(S): Aircraft availability, response reliability, and maintenance effectiveness are evaluated throughout the scenario. As closely as possible, combat operations and tempo shall be simulated, but must not interfere with current safety regulations and standards.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircraft availability = 50 to 59 percent or higher.

.2 ____ Aircraft availability = 60 to 69 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Aircraft availability = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Aircraft availability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.5 ____ Aircraft availability = 90 to 100 percent.

.6 ____ Response reliability = less than 70 percent. (KI)

.7 ____ Response reliability - 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.8 ____ Response reliability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.9 ____ Response reliability = 90 to 100 percent.

.10 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = less than 70 percent.

.11 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.12 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.13 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 90 to 100 percent.

.14 ____ Seventy percent of tested Mode IV units were operational

.15 ____ Eighty percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.16 ____ Ninety percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.17 ____ One hundred percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.18 ____ Seventy percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.19 ____ Eighty percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.20 ____ Ninety percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.21 ____ One hundred percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.22 ____ Processing of discrepancies begins immediately following aircrew return to squadron/maintenance

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator must comment in detail as to the reasons for the scores given, to include NRS, NMRS. "Onhand" aircraft are defined as assigned aircraft minus SDLM aircraft minus deployed aircraft. "Up" aircraft are defined as "mission capable" aircraft per OPNAVINST 4790.2E, Vol II. Aircraft availability is defined as "up" aircraft divided by "onhand" aircraft. Response reliability is defined as sorties scheduled minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled. Maintenance effectiveness is defined as sorties scheduled minus maintenance aborts divided by sorties scheduled.

KEY INDICATORS:

ABORTS

WEATHER ABORTS:

Scheduled missions which are launched and not completed due to weather conditions shall not be counted in the computations.

COMBAT ABORTS:

- Scheduled missions which are not launched as scheduled due to the lack of aircraft or pilots. An aircraft shall also be considered a combat abort if it is "up" but launched too late to complete the assigned mission. No abort shall be assessed when a replacement aircraft is launched in place of a downed aircraft provided the replacement aircraft fulfills the required mission.

- A launched mission that, because of mechanical malfunction or pilot error, was unable to complete the mission.

- A mission launched unarmed or otherwise not configured for the assigned mission.

NOTE: Authorized additions to the flight schedule after its publication are considered scheduled sorties.

---

TASK: 4H.3.3 CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The surge rate formula for KC-130’s is based on an average sortie length of 2 hours over an 18-hour period. This will establish a minimum number of sorties to be flown.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron has at least 90 percent of "A" status aircraft in a mission capable (MC) or full mission capable (FMC) status at the commencement of flight operations.

.2 ____ Required number of surge rate sorties have aircraft assigned in the proper configuration prior to the aircrew manning aircraft in order to meet scheduled take-off times.

.3 ____ Required mission loads were loaded safely and timely during surge operations.

.4 ____ Required number of surge rate sortie aircraft complete assigned mission.

.5 ____ Squadron has at least 60 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the end of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

SURGE RATE FORMULA

"A" status aircraft times surge rate times .75 equals minimum number of sorties to be flown to successfully achieve a YES response in 4H.3.2.4. However, additional sorties may be flown. Round up to next higher whole number in the event of fractions; e.g., 4.3 will be rounded up to 5. Missions using aerial refueling will only count as one sortie.

MCCRES KC-130 surge sortie rate and hours are as follows:

- Rate: 2.0

- Hours: 2.0

Indicate the following data:

1. MCCRES surge rate.

2. Number of squadron aircraft assigned.

3. Required surge rate sorties.

4. Number of "A" status aircraft at start of flight operations.

5. Sorties scheduled.

6. Sorties flown.

7. Ground aborts.

8. Aircraft availability during surge operations:

   a. Number of FMC aircraft at:
   0600 ____
   1200 ____
   1800 ____
   2400 ____

   b. Number of MC aircraft at:
   0600 ____
   1200 ____
   1800 ____
   2400 ____

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.3.4 DEMONSTRATE SAFETY AWARENESS

CONDITION(S): Safety of aircraft and crews shall be an important consideration throughout any evaluation, therefore aviation and ground safety shall also be evaluated continuously.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Each crewmember wears required flight/survival clothing and equipment.

.2 ____ Requires safety devices as the mission dictates.

.3 ____ Maintenance practices conform with current safety regulations; i.e., Group/Wing.

.4 ____ Seats and restraining devices are available and used by emplaned personnel.

.5 ____ Secures cargo properly prior to takeoff.

.6 ____ Sound suppressors and safety goggles are available and are used. (KI)

.7 ____ Crewmembers do not exceed crew day/flight-time limitations without authorization.

.8 ____ Unsafe practices are immediately corrected and/or are addressed in flight debriefings by flight leaders.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator shall use, but is not limited to, Local directives/SOP’s.

KEY INDICATORS:

SAFETY EQUIPMENT

Safety equipment will be per local directives.

---

TASK: 4H.3.5 EXECUTE FLIGHT DUTY OFFICER (FDO) TASKS

CONDITION(S): The FDO is a key link to the effective control of squadron aircraft and as such should be evaluated throughout flight operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Assists pilots during airborne emergencies, as required.

.2 ____ Ensures the squadron common net is monitored during flight operations.

.3 ____ Continually monitors the flight schedule.

.4 ____ Establishes priority for assignment of available aircraft.

.5 ____ Monitors aircrew’s day and flight-time limitations.

.6 ____ Ensures essential information is available to flightcrews and weight and balance forms are filled out.

.7 ____ Ensures availability and readiness of standby aircrews and aircraft.

.8 ____ Knows, and executes, the necessary procedures for overdue aircraft per the premishap plan.

.9 ____ Reacts to a staged mishap per squadron SOP.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator should be familiar with squadron flight operations SOP

KEY INDICATORS:

FDO ESSENTIAL INFORMATION

The duty officer should ensure the following information is available and briefed to the flightcrews:

- Current weather and forecast.
- Parking spot.
- Divert fields.
- Frequencies/call signs.
- NAVAIDS ID/status.
- Recovery time/schedule.
- NOTAM’s.
- Fire plans.
- Updated tactical admin read and initial board.

TASK: 4H.3.6 MONITOR FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The effective performance of the squadron commander and his staff should be evaluated throughout the planning and execution of as many missions, as possible. The squadron may be augmented with communications personnel and equipment from MWSS. Augmentation should take place in sufficient time to allow the squadron to train and work with the augmentees.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N NE

.1 ____ Designates flight leads, as required.

.2 ____ Supervises the conduct of operations while maintaining tactical communications with the MAG/ACE commander.

.3 ____ Disseminates any changes of procedures, tactics, or communications to subordinates as dictated by the operational situation.

.4 ____ Provides updated advice and planning considerations to the MAG/ACE as to how assets can assist the MAGTF in their current tactical situation.

.5 ____ Monitors any delays to assigned missions, and/or mission aborts, and provides recommendations for alternative actions to higher headquarters.

.6 ____ Coordinates continuous updating of fire support coordination measures with the ACE/MAG/GCE.

.7 ____ Ensures procedures for updating all source (AOA, theater) intelligence information are established and disseminated to aircrews for planning.

.8 ____ Ensures contingency requirements and emergencies are handled according to plans, and SOP procedures are tactically sound

.9 ____ Ensures early warning information and alert conditions are passed in a timely manner.

.10 ____ Monitors designated alert/broadcast nets and responds to data such as nuclear flash warnings transmitted thereon.

.11 ____ Effectively operates a squadron common net as a means of communications between in-flight aircraft and/or squadron headquarters.

.12 ____ Establishes a means of effective coordination with TADC, TAOS, DASC, and/or ACE/MAG headquarters, including during EMCON conditions,

.13 ____ Adheres to planned flight schedule.

.14 ____ Conducts a post operation debriefing as to lessons learned, and uses positive points to update contingency plans and SOP's.

.15 ____ While the commanding officer is absent during flight operations, required squadron staff action and decision process is continued uninterrupted.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.3.7 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE

CONDITION(S): The operations order has been issued and the squadron is assigned missions in tactical support of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and initial intelligence information has been disseminated. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief prior to each mission during which designated S-2 representatives give an intelligence update.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Updates briefing on detailed ground scheme of maneuver, forces and weapons involved, enemy concentrations control points, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery.

.2 ____ Updates EEI's for visual reconnaissance by squadron aircrews.

.3 ____ Updates any enemy capabilities, changes to tactics, or weaknesses,

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None,

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.3.8 DEMONSTRATE SELF PROTECTION ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECU) CREW KNOWLEDGE

CONDITION(S): Aircrews display adequate knowledge of available countermeasures and compatible onboard EW equipment (if installed) throughout the exercise.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Aircrews demonstrate proper employment and capabilities of onboard radar homing and warning (RHAW) equipment.

.2 ____ Aircrews demonstrate proper employment and capabilities of onboard expendables, if equipped; e.g., chaff, flares, and jammers. (KI)

.3 ____ Demonstrate familiarity with currently recommended defensive formations to include mutually supportive alignment, spacing, and ECM support aircraft integration.

.4 ____ Exhibit familiarity with currently recommended defensive maneuvers for SAM, AAA, and air to air threats.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: If available, ground test equipment will be used to simulate ECM operation.

KEY INDICATORS:

RHAW AND MISSILE WARNING RECEIVERS

- Operation: Cockpit switchology, pre-operations checks, interference limitations (internal and external: interference sources), display indications.

- Capabilities: Enemy correlations, threats covered, display ambiguities, threats not covered

- Employment: Reactions to displays,

ONBOARD EXPENDABLES

- Operation: Dispenser loading and program, cockpit switchology for manual and programmed expenditure.

- Capabilities: General knowledge of chaff-type correlation with enemy, decoy flare IR effectiveness, current jammer enemy coverage.

- Employment: Timing/interface with enemy activity and aircraft maneuvers, use in high/low altitude profiles, etc.

---

TASK: 4H.3.9 DEMONSTRATE ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting flight operations in an intensive EW environment. Aircrews apply EW mission planning requirements to all missions.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Uses EW considerations and tactics effectively.

.2 ____ Conducts airfield departures, as briefed.

.3 ____ Optimizes tactics, including route utilized, altitudes, and EW support for threat EW considerations,

.4 ____ Employs appropriate RTF procedures.

.5 ____ Demonstrates proper air command and control procedures within tactical area of responsibility(TAOR), including entry/exit points and corridors, IFF/SIF, and covered and coded communications

.6 ____ Gathers EW intelligence within limits of capability.

.7 ____ Seventy percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.8 ____ Eighty percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.9 ____ Ninety percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.10 ____ One hundred percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.11 ____ Seventy percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.12 ____ Eighty percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.13 ____ Ninety percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.14 ____ One hundred percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.15 ____ Demonstrates proper tactical utilization of radar warning receiver.

.16 ____ Demonstrates proper tactical utilization of expendable countermeasure equipment.

.17 ____ Utilizes alternate communication nets (e.g., HF).

.18 ____ Responds to EEI's by collecting information through aircrew observation.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Indicate the following data; sorties flown, mode IV checks attempted, mode IV checks successful, secure voice measures attempted and secure voice measures successfully used on tactical missions. Fifty percent of squadron assets shall be tested.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.3.10 DEMONSTRATE AIRCREW COORDINATION

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting flight operations in support of a MAGTF in a high threat environment with a corresponding high workload on the pilots. Good aircrew coordination is essential crew coordination should be evaluated on as many missions as possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.2 ____ Communicates promptly, consistently, and accurately using appropriate terminology.

.3 ____ Monitors the mechanical functioning of the aircraft.

.4 ____ Keeps pilots advised of position of other aircraft in the flight.

.5 ____ Provides obstacle clearance and landing/drop zone information during landing operations, as required.

.6 ____ Ensures all passengers are seated, have seat belts on, and are wearing appropriate safety equipment

.7 ____ Keeps the pilots informed of status of internal load and personnel during all operations either airborne or on the ground.

.8 ____ Performs all safety and mechanical checks during refuel/transfer of fuel.

.9 ____ Uses correct arm and hand signals during taxiing or positioning of the aircraft.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4B.3.11 DEMONSTRATE COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting flight operations in support of a MAGTF in an environment where communications discipline is required in order to coordinate elements of the operation. Communications discipline should be evaluated on as many missions as possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Complies with emission control procedures.

.2 ____ Makes prompt, concise, and accurate radio transmissions.

.3 ____ Avoids unnecessary transmissions and unnecessary testing of equipment. (KI)

.4 ____ Aircrews properly employ automated communications electronics operation instructions (ACEOI).

.5 ____ Detects imitative messages.

.6 ____ Makes no response to fraudulent or imitative messages.

.7 ____ Recognizes, counters properly, and reports per the briefing, all jamming activities.

.8 ____ Does not reveal effectiveness of enemy jamming efforts.

.9 ____ Reports all enemy electronic countermeasure activity to higher headquarters.

.10 ____ Does not provide "bead window" information to the enemy.

.11 ____ Makes appropriate "bead window" calls.

.12 ____ Makes maximum use of covered communication equipment.

.13 ____ Briefs radio discipline and employs visual signals for intraformation communication to the maximum extent possible,

.14 ____ Employs visual signals wherever possible for ground-to-air communication,

.15 ____ Executes chattermark procedures, as briefed.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: C3 agencies provide debrief with regard to MIJI attempts.

KEY INDICATORS:

UNNECESSARY RADIO TRAFFIC

- Avoids maintenance radio operation during EMCON conditions.

- Considers radio operations for deception plan.

TASK: 4H.3.12 DEMONSTRATE PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

CONDITION(S): During operations a simulated disaster will occur on the flightline; e.g., an aircraft will be "destroyed" by fire and casualties will be inflicted. Once informed that the incident has taken place, the maintenance and operations personnel will make appropriate calls and prepare the flash message.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; H; NE

.1 ____ Uses a current disaster plan or SOP covering accidents on the flightline, in working spaces, and on the hangar deck.

.2 ____ Plans briefings for all personnel on flightline disaster; e.g., get personnel clear of aircraft, know where the fire bottles are and how to use them, towing adjacent aircraft away from accident site, where the phone numbers are to contact fire department, medical department, base ODO, Squadron CO, XO, and AMO.

.3 ____ Random sampling of maintenance personnel indicates clear understanding of the plan and each work center’s required actions.

.4 ____ Proper firefighting, first aid equipment, and gas masks are onhand.

.5 ____ Executes orderly and positive immediate action to cope with the incident/accident/disaster.

.6 ____ Keeps damage injuries at a minimum level.

.7 ____ Leadership is demonstrated by SNCO’s/NCO’s in coping with the incident/accident/disaster.

.8 ____ Prepares required messages concerning casualties and disaster occurrences within recruited time period.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator reviews squadron’s plan and ascertains general knowledge of plan by random sampling of personnel, Evaluator creates an incident, accident, or disaster on the flightline, working spaces, or hangar deck; e.g., fire, ordnance detonation, etc. The senior evaluator will act as the "message center" for processing of OPREP-3/ Report of Mass Casualty messages, if the participation of the S-3 and S-1 administrative personnel is to be evaluated.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4H.4 AERIAL REFUELING

TASK: 4H.4.1 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned aerial refueling missions in support of the MAGTF. These missions can be flown during daylight or darkness. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete, Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission, Mission controllers attend briefs when possible.

STANDARDS - EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, TACMAN, briefing guides, OP’s, and NWP-55-10.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP’s.

.7 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.9 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.10 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.11 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.12 ____ Briefs EW considerations. (KI)

.13 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.14 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts.

.15 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.16 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.17 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.18 ____ Briefs a timeline, to include aerial refueling track time.

.19 ____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)

.20 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.21 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.22 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.23 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.24 ____ Briefs ROE/window conditions.

.25 ____ Briefs launch conditions. (KI)

.26 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.27 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.28 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.29 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.30 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.31 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.32 ____ Briefs ZIRCON procedures.

.33 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.34 ____ Briefs ground signals.

.35 ____ Briefs timehack.

.36 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.37 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's, and TOS calculations when required by the evaluator

KEY INDICATORS:

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting

WEATHER

- Astronomical data.
- RF Propagation.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

HANDOUTS

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts.
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Fixed-wing.
- Supporting arms.
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANEUVER

- Control measures, boundaries, phaselines, IP's, etc.
- Escort,

FUEL

- Takeoff load.

- Minimum.

- Bingo

LAUNCH

- Aircraft manning time.

- Turn-up time.

- Taxi time/plan/frequencies.

- T/O time/frequencies/formations.

- Rendezvous procedures.

---

TASK: 4H 4 2 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned multiple aerial refueling missions in support of MAGTF flight operations. Multiple divisions/sections may be required. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, etc. If necessary, a face to face briefing with receiver aircrews will be used dependent upon mission complexity. The mission can be flown during periods of daylight or darkness.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y:

.1 ____ Briefs tanker aircrew on general mission. (KI)

.2 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts i.e., kneeboard cards, maps, charts etc.

.3 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact

.4 ____ Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities and radio calls.

.5 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft.

.6 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA and corresponding RWR gear operation/displays.

.7 ____ Briefs location of aerial refueling track, to include navaid/inertial navigation system (INS).

.8 ____ Briefs dimensions of aerial refueling track; i.e., length, width, height (block altitudes)

9 ____ Briefs refueling altitude.

.10 ____ Briefs anticipated initial aerial refueling control point/aerial refueling control time (ARCP/ARCT).

.11 ____ Briefs expected numbers and type of receiver aircraft.

.12 ____ Briefs anticipated track/refueling times and call signs of receivers.

.13 ____ Briefs tanker offload capability.

.14 ____ Briefs bingo fuel in compliance with unit SOP.

.15 ____ Briefs controlling agency; i.e., center, GCI, etc.

.16 ____ Briefs refueling frequencies to be used.

.17 ____ Briefs NORDO procedures.

.18 ____ Briefs EM-ON procedures, if applicable.

.19 ____ Briefs emergency procedures, including emergency breakaway.

.20 ____ Briefs timehack.

.21 ____ Allows questions to ensure tactical/safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None

KEY INDICATORS:

GENERAL MISSION BRIEF BY TRANSPORT AIRCRAFT COMMANDER

- All participating aircrews are present.
- Reviews emergency procedures/equipment.
- Reviews specific crew duties.
- Reviews specific observer duties, including light signals during EMCON conditions.

---

TASK: 4H 4 3 EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING RENDEZVOUS

CONDITION(S): The tanker and receiver aircraft are airborne and proceeding toward the ARCP. The rendezvous is controlled by the tanker or assisted by the controlling agency (center/GCI) until visual contact by the receivers.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Monitors refueling frequency per Aerial Refueling (AR) Manual.

.2 ____ Uses required radar/navigational aids to accomplish rendezvous; including radar/APX, tacan air to-air and tacan/VOR radial cuts, UHF/DF steers, and INS coordinates.

.3 ____ Confirms altimeter setting for both tanker and receiver aircraft.

.4 ____ Maintains minimum 1000 ft altitude separation between receiver and tanker aircraft until visual contact.

.5 ____ Receiver aircraft are established in the observation position within 10 minutes of the ARCT.

.6 ____ Receiver aircraft are established in the observation position within 5 minutes of the ARCT.

.7 ____ Receiver aircraft are established in the observation position within 3 minutes of the ARCT.

.8 ____ Tanker navigation to the ARCP is within ID nm.

.9 ____ Tanker navigation to the ARCP is within 5 nm.

.10 ____ Tanker navigation to the ARCP is within 1 nm.

.11 ____ Tanker arrival at the ARCP is within 2 minutes of expected time of arrival (ETA).

.12 ____ Tanker arrival at the ARCP is within 1 minute.

.13 ____ Tanker arrival at the ARCP is within 30 seconds.

.14 ____ Ensures sufficient number of drogues allow fable to allow receiver aircraft ample time to refuel to order to make their next scheduled sortie.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

- The refueling area commander (RAC) has the responsibility to ensure the rendezvous is conducted safely and expeditiously.

- Initial ARC: may be adjusted, if required.

- In the case of multiple flights inbound simultaneously to the tanker, the TPC must ensure altitude separation between those flights and the tanker.

- The observation position times for the receiver aircraft are for evaluating the rendezvous procedures/techniques of the tanker aircraft. This allows the KC-130's the flexibility to adjust their pattern as required for a more expeditious rendezvous.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H 4.4 CONTROL RECEIVERS AFTER INITIAL RENDEZVOUS

CONDITION(S): The receiver aircraft have rendezvoused with the tankers. The tankers are controlling the receivers through the disengagement phase of aerial refueling.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Clears receivers to/through observation position. (KI)

.2 ____ Clears receivers to stabilized position.

.3 ____ Clears receivers to engage drogue.

.4 ____ Ensures fuel is flowing and system is monitored.

.5 ____ Toboggans, if required, at the request of the receivers.

.6 ____ Briefs communications procedures per the Air Refueling Manual, including EMCON and NORDO procedures

.7 ____ Clears receivers to disengage. (KI)

.8 ____ Offloads sufficient quantity of fuel to enable receiver aircraft to continue their mission and fly the primary planned profile.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

TANKER AIRSPEED AND BEADING

Throughout the rendezvous and until the receivers are in the observation position, tanker airspeed and heading should be passed to the receivers, as necessary.

RECEIVER DISENGAGEMENT

- Under normal conditions, the receivers should be cleared to disengage down and to the left.

- In operations involving a single tanker, direction of departure given by the TPC may be flexible depending on:

  o Position end number of receivers.

  o Direction of track.

  o Weather.

  o a Departure direction of receivers.

---

TASK: 4B.4.5 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): After the mission is completed, a debriefing for that mission, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use will be conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Conducts debrief per applicable SOP’s, and NATOPS.

.3 ____ S-2 debriefs all crewmembers immediately upon return for any real time intelligence information.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission,

.5 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants. (KI)

.6 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.7 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases, and lessons learned to develop new COA’s and tactics to improve SOP’s, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.8 ____ Ensures intelligence information received before the mission was accurate.

.9 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.10 ____ Debriefs ROE and ROC effects on mission execution.

.11 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.

- Command and control.

- Communications,

- Support/escort.

- Coordination.

- Navigation.

- Safety.

- Tactics used/effectiveness.

- Recommendations.

---

## 4H.5 LONG-RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL REFUELING

TASK: 4H.5.1 CONDUCT LONG-RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL REFUELING MISSION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct long-range overwater aerial refueling flight operations. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as required. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include other fixed wing and air control elements to enhance battlefield realism. Mission planning may require up to several weeks in duration depending on the complexity of the mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Conducts mission planning per FMFPac/FMFLant directives, squadron SOP, Aerial Refueling Manual, and other pertinent directives.

.2 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.3 ____ Issues warning order to squadron staff planners to prepare for imminent missions.

.4 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.5 ____ Provides aviation supportability estimates to the supported commander.

.6 ____ Establishes a time schedule delineating completion times for all phases of planning.

.7 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.8 ____ Develops aviation support requirements (ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.).

.9 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fixed-wing escort, airborne early warning platform, or EW support.

.10 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.11 ____ Coordinates and integrates command and control procedures.

.12 ____ Schedules rehearsal for evaluating the plan, if time allows.

.13 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flight crews and necessary personnel.

.14 ____ Submits plans to the commander for approval.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP's. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.5.2 CONDUCT LONG-RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL REFUELING GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned long-range overwater aerial refueling missions. These missions can be flown during daylight or darkness. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Mission controllers attend briefs when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, TACMAN, briefing guides, SOP's, and NWP-55-10.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP's.

.7 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.9 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.10 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.11 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.12 ____ Briefs EW considerations. (KI)

.13 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.14 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts.

.15 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.16 ____ Briefs mission precedence,

.17 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.18 ____ Briefs a timeline, to include aerial refueling track time.

.19 ____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)
Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.20 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.21 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.22 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.23 ____ Briefs ROE/window conditions.

.24 ____ Briefs launch conditions. (KI)

.25 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.26 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.27 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.28 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.30 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.31 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.32 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.33 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.34 ____ Briefs ground signals.

.35 ____ Briefs timehack.

.36 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.37 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's, and TOS calculations when required by the evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Astronomical data.
- RF Propagation.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

HANDOUTS

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts,
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Fixed-wing
- Supporting arms.
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANEUVER

- Control measures, boundaries, phaselines, IP's, etc.
- Escort,

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum,
- Bingo.

LAUNCH

- Aircraft manning time.
- Turn-up time.
- Taxi time/plan/frequencies,
- T/O time/frequencies/formations.
- Rendezvous procedures,

---

TASK: 4H.5.3 CONDUCT TACTICAL BRIEF FOR RECEIVER FORCE

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned aerial refueling missions. Long-range overwater refueling operations requiring multiple divisions/sections are necessary. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. The RAC briefs the receiver forces (RF) prior to the day of the launch. All required crewmembers are present.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies designated tanker force commander (TFC) and movement control officer (MCO).

.2 ____ Conducts general overview of mission.

.3 ____ Briefs location of aerial refueling track, to include navaid/inertial navigation system (INS) defined points.

.4 ____ Briefs dimensions of aerial refueling track; i.e., length, width, height (block altitudes).

.5 ____ Briefs ARCP, ARCT, abort point, and end aerial refueling point (ENDAR) in detail to include times and coordinates.

.6 ____ Briefs drogue assignments.

.7 ____ Briefs rendezvous type.

.8 ____ Briefs descent point and descent altitude.

.9 ____ Briefs airspeed to be maintained throughout rendezvous.

.10 ____ Briefs procedures to be followed at observation and stabilized positions.

.11 ____ Briefs programmed fuel offload and offload procedures.

.12 ____ Briefs toboggan procedures.

.13 ____ Briefs disengagement procedures.

.14 ____ Briefs climb clearance/procedures.

.15 ____ Briefs refueling frequencies, including primary and backup.

.16 ____ Briefs radio discipline, including no radio (NORDO) procedures.

.17 ____ Briefs emission control (EMCON) procedures.

.18 ____ Briefs procedures for weather penetration with receivers attached.

.19 ____ Briefs emergency procedures. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

- The evaluator shall be familiar with the NATOPS Aerial Refueling Manual. Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, etc.

- The refueling area commander (RAC) will provide the evaluator with the following data:

  o Navigation planning and methods for determining fix.

  o Air refueling control point (ARCP).

  o Air refueling control time (ARCT).

  o Refueling tracks and altitudes.

  o Number of KC-130 tankers on mission and configuration.

  o Fuel load of each tanker.

  o Planned giveaway fuel aboard each tanker.

  o Number and type of aircraft to be refueled.

  o Planned fuel remaining onboard each tanker after return to base (RTB).

  o Forecast weather conditions for base, en route, and refueling tracks.

KEY INDICATORS:

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Emergency procedures shall include but will not be limited to the following:

- Tanker aborts (ground and airborne) and airborne standby tanker (AST) status.

- Systems/radio failure on track.

- Loss of visual contact.

- Receiver aborts, breakaway, airfields (abort, divert, and Destination), and weather.

TASK: 4H.5.4 CONDUCT TACTICAL BRIEF FOR TANKER FORCE

CONDITION(S): The AT0 has been issued and the squadron is assigned aerial refueling missions. Long-range overwater refueling operations requiring multiple divisions/sections are necessary. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission, The RAC briefs the tanker force (each tanker cell) prior to launch. All required crewmembers are present.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Reviews name of mission, designated tanker force commander (TFC), and squadron to be refueled.

.2 ____ Briefs location of aerial refueling track, to include navaid/inertial navigation system (INS) defined points.

.3 ____ Briefs dimensions of aerial refueling track; i.e., length, width, height (block altitudes).

.4 ____ Briefs ARCP, ARCT, abort point, and end aerial refueling point (ENDAR) in detail, including times and coordinates.

.5 ____ Determines rendezvous controller (RC), alternate RAC, and to which aircraft they are assigned.

.6 ____ Briefs drogue assignments.

.7 ____ Briefs toboggan procedures/airspeed requirements.

.8 ____ Briefs desired formation/hose extension procedures.

.9 ____ Clarifies any information desired from receiver flight leader.

10 ____ Briefs fuel offload and offload procedures.

11 ____ Briefs refueling frequencies, including primary and backup.

12 ____ Briefs radio discipline, including no radio (NORDO) procedures.

13 ____ Briefs desired communication procedures during the refueling evolution.

14.____ Briefs emission control (EMCON) procedures.

15 ____ Briefs procedures for weather penetration with receivers attached.

16 ____ Briefs emergency procedures. (KI)

17 ____ EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, etc.

KEY INDICATORS:

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- Breakaway.
- Tanker aborts.
- Receiver aborts.
- Abort airfields and weather.
- Systems/radio failure.

TASK: 4B.5.5 EXECUTE LONG-RANGE OVERWATER AERIAL REFUELING EVOLUTION

CONDITION(S): The tanker and receiver aircraft are airborne and proceeding toward the ARCP. The rendezvous is controlled by the tankers or assisted by the controlling agency (center/GCI) until visual contact by the receivers. The tankers then control the aerial refueling evolution through the disengagement phase.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Executes combat entry checklist, if applicable.

.2 ____ The RAC positively monitors the rendezvous.

.3 ____ The receiver aircraft arrive within ID nm in trail of the KC-130's at the ARCT.

.4 ____ The receiver aircraft arrive within 5 nm in trail.

.5 ____ The receiver aircraft arrive within 3 nm in trail.

.6 ____ The receiver aircraft arrive within 1 nm in trail.

.7 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 15 nm for initial passage of the ARCP.

.8 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 10 nm.

.9 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 5 nm.

10 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 1 nm.

.11 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 15 minutes of their ETA for initial passage of the ARCP.

.12 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 10 minutes.

.13 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 5 minutes.

.14 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 3 minutes.

.15 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 15 minutes of ARCT after receiving ARCT update.

.16 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 10 minutes.

.17 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 5 minutes.

.18 ____ The KC-130's arrive within 1 minute.

.19 ____ Reviews drogue assignments as necessary.

.20 ____ Gives receivers clearance to, or through, observation position.

.21 ____ Gives clearance to stabilized position for receivers.

.22 ____ Passes ABORT/ENDAR times to receivers.

.23 ____ Gives clearance to engage drogue for receivers.

.24 ____ Reviews refueling/offload procedures, as required.

.25 ____ Ensures receivers have good refueling systems check.

.26 ____ Toboggans, if required.

.27 ____ Confirms AST status and passes it to receivers.

.28 ____ Confirms that receivers are satisfied Ruth fuel load after top-off.

.29 ____ Passes disengagement instructions, fuel offload, and drop information to receivers approaching ENDAR.

.30 ____ Gives clearance to climb when all receivers are clear.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: If unusual circumstances are present; e.g., unforecast adverse weather, these items will be noted by the senior evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.5.6 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): After the mission is completed, a debriefing for that mission, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use will be conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Debrief is conducted per applicable SOP’s, and NATOPS.

.3 ____ S-2 debriefs all crewmembers immediately upon return for any real time intelligence information.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if possible. (KI)

.6 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.7 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases and lessons learned to develop new COA’s and tactics to improve SOP’s, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.8 ____ Ensures intelligence information received before the mission was accurate.

.9 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.10 ____ Debriefs ROE and ROC effects on mission execution.

.11 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications .
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.

- Safety,

- Tactics used/effectiveness.

- Recommendations

---

## 4H.6 LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS

TASK: 4H.6.1 CONDUCT LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS MISSION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct missions as part of a MAGTF. The squadron has determined after threat analysis that low level navigation/tactics missions will be requires. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP’s are available. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as required. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed wing, air control elements, and MNSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Provides air support requirements to the MAGTF.

.3 ____ Plans/coordinates ingress/egress routes to the primary and alternate DZ’s/LZ’s.

.4 ____ Coordinates use of control points. (KI)

.5 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.6 ____ Ensures authority and procedures to change DZ’s/LZ’s or ingress/egress routes are clearly established.

.7 ____ Plans and coordinates return to force procedures (RTF) with the MAGTF.

.8 ____ Utilizes light level planning calendar for night missions and understands limitations of night flight. (KI)

.9 ____ Considers NVG’s and establishes priorities for use, if required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM’s, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP’s. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONTROL POINTS

- Rendezvous point.

- Departure point.

- Checkpoint.

- Penetration control point.

- Initial point.

NIGHT LIMITATIONS

- Reduction of visual acuity.
- Positive aircraft control procedures.
- Slower tempo of activity.
- Problems inherent in conducting rendezvoused, approaches, and landings at night.

---

TASK: 4H.6.2 CONDUCT LOW-LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned missions in support of the MAGTF. The squadron has determined after threat analysis that low level navigation/tactics missions will be required. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Mission controllers attend briefs when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, TACMAN, briefing guides, SOP's, and NWP-55-10.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP's.

.7 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA,

.9 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.10 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.11 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.12 ____ Briefs EW considerations. (KI)

.13 ____ Briefs laser protection procedures end visor/filter usage for pilot safety in a laser environment.

.14 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.15 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts.

.16 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.17 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.18 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.19 ____ Briefs a timeline, to include aerial refueling track time.

.20 ____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)

.21 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.22 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.23 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.24 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.25 ____ Briefs ROE/window conditions.

.26 ____ Briefs launch conditions. (KI)

.27 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.28 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.29 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.30 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.31 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.32 Briefs controlling agencies; i.e., center, TAOC, DASC, TAC(A), GCI, etc.

.33 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.34 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.35 ____ Briefs ground signals.

.36 ____ Briefs timehack.

.37 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.38 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP’s, and TOS calculations when required by the evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits,
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Astronomical data.
- RF Propagation.

- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

HANDOUTS

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts.
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Fixed-wing.
- Supporting arms.
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANEUVER

- Control measures, boundaries, phaselines, IP’s, etc.
- Escort.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo.

LAUNCH

- Aircraft manning time.
- Turn-up time.
- Taxi time/plan/frequencies.
- T/O time/frequencies/formations.
- Rendezvous procedures.

---

TASK: 4H.6.3 CONDUCT LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Low-level navigation missions are imminent to support MAGTF operations. These missions can be flown during daylight or darkness. The squadron holds tactical mission briefs prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.2 ____ Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities, if required.

.3 ____ Briefs radio/secure voice communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies, including authentication procedures, burn-through or chattermark procedures in a communications jamming environment, and alternate procedures/frequencies for contacting terminal controllers.

.4 ____ Briefs launch conditions. (KI)

.5 ____ Briefs ingress procedures. (KI)

.6 ____ Briefs LATT procedures, if applicable,

.7 ____ Briefs evasive actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA.

.8 ____ Briefs RWR gear operation and displays, if installed.

.9 ____ Briefs LZ/DZ procedures and considerations.

.10 ____ Briefs egress procedures. (KI)

.11 ____ Pilots and navigators brief tactical routing and flight profile from takeoff to landing. (KI)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP’s, and TOS/TOT calculations when required.

KEY INDICATORS:

LAUNCH

- Aircraft manning time.
- Turn-up time,
- Taxi time/plan/frequencies.
- I/O time/frequencies/formations,
- Rendezvous procedures.
- Formation(s).

INGRESS

- Primary and alternate routes.
- Control measures (RP’s, CP’s, IP’s.)
- Timing.
- Airspeeds and altitude.
- Formations.
- Escort.
- Supporting arms.
- Weapons conditions.

- Penetration checklist.
- Communication procedures including visual signals, lost communications, chattermark, codewords, and RIO.
- En route terrain.
- Probable point of first enemy contact.
- Go/no go criteria.
- NBC considerations.
- NVG considerations.

LANDING ZONE/DROP ZONE

- Primary and alternate grid coordinates.
- LZ/DZ brief.
- Landing direction/wave off instructions.
- Escort.
- Take off instructions.
- Weapons conditions.
- Landing diagram,
- Retraction plan (retrograde, withdrawal, emergency extraction).

EGRESS

- Primary and alternate routes.
- Control measures (CP’s, RP’s).
- Timing.
- Airspeed, altitude, and formation.
- Escort.
- Supporting arms
- Weapons conditions.
- Communication procedures including visual signals, lost communications, chattermark, codewords, and RIO.
- En route terrain.
- Probable point of last enemy contact.
- NBC considerations.
- NVG considerations.
- RTF procedures.

TACTICAL ROUTING AND FLIGHT PROFILE

- RP’s, EP’s, ECP’s, PP’s.

- Primary/alternate and intermediate checkpoints.

- IP's, ARCP's.

- Target/refueling track (location, dimensions, etc.).

- Leg/route ETE's.

- Headings/distances.

- Obstructions/restrictions.

- Bingo/emergency headings, distances, fuel required, airfields.

- Airspeed, altitude.

- ESA/MSA (route and legs).

---

TASK: 4H.6.4 EXECUTE LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS MISSION

(CONDITIONS): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct low level navigation/tactics flight operations in support of the MAGTF. All liaison, planning, and briefing have been performed. Unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Actual time of departure (ATD) was greater than 20 minutes of estimated time of departure (ETD).

.2 ____ ATD was within 20 minutes of ETD.

.3 ____ ATD was within 15 minutes of ETD.

.4 ____ ATD was within 10 minutes of ETD.

.5 ____ ATD was within 5 minutes of ETD.

.6 ____ Employs appropriate flight tactics/profile to minimize enemy detection; i.e., aircraft lighting, terrain masking, etc.

.7 ____ Applies proper course corrections, if needed, in a timely manner.

.8 ____ Emphasizes mission accomplishment and safety considerations throughout the flight. (KI)

.9 ____ Flight has clearance prior to combat entry point to proceed with the mission.

.10 ____ Executes combat entry checklist, as appropriate.

.11 ____ Makes consistent use of altitude and airspeed to minimize exposure to the enemy during approaches.

.12 ____ Contacts controlling agency upon reaching/departing LZ/DZ.

.13 ____ Time on target (TOT) within 2 minutes of planned TOT.

.14 ____ TOT within 1 minute of planned TOT.

.15 ____ TOT within 30 seconds of planned TOT.

.16 ____ Executes proper egress techniques to reduce exposure to threat.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators shall be familiar with applicable FMFM's, TACMAN's, NATOPS, and SOP's. The squadron shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Shall emphasize:

- Compliance with safety guidance to include ROE and ROC,
- Aircraft performance/limitations.
- Obstacle/hazard identification and avoidance.
- Reduction of reaction time to aircraft emergencies.
- Climb to cope.
- Comfort level.
- Minimum altitude capable (MAC).
- Knock it off.
- Terminate.

---

TASK: 4H.6.5 CONDUCT LOW LEVEL NAVIGATION/TACTICS MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The low level navigation/tactics mission is complete and debriefing, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use is conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Conducts debrief per SOP, NATOPS, TACKED, and squadron guides.

.3 ____ S-2 debriefs all crewmembers immediately upon return for any real time intelligence information.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.6 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.7 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases, and lessons learned to develop new COA's and tactics to improve SOP's, contingency plans, end aircrew knowledge.

.8 ____ Ensures intelligence information received before the mission was accurate.

.9 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.10 ____ Debriefs ROE and ROC effects on mission execution.

.11 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety,
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

---

TASK: 4H.7 ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT OPERATIONS

TASK: 4H.7.1 CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT MISSION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct flight operations in support of a MAGTF, as required. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP’s are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as required. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, other fixed-wing, air control elements, and NWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Issues warning order to squadron staff planners to prepare for imminent missions.

.3 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.4 ____ Provides aviation supportability estimates to supported commander.

.5 ____ Establishes a time schedule delineating completion times for all phases of planning.

.6 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.7 ____ Develops aviation support requirements (ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.).

.8 ____ Considers all methods of precise zone identification to include visual, radar-assisted, RABFAC, ASRT, FAC, FAC(A), etc.

.9 ____ Provides air support requirements to supported commander.

.10 ____ Plans and/or requests reconnaissance information of the AOA.

.11 ____ Requests support from. external aviation assets, f required, for fixed-wing escort, airborne early warning platform., fire support or EW support.

.12 ____ Coordinates communications needs (electronic and visual) to establish the C3 link, COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EMCON conditions, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies

.13 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.14 ____ Coordinates and integrates command and control procedures.

.15 ____ Schedules rehearsal for evaluating the plan, if time allows.

.16 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flight crews and necessary personnel.

.17 ____ Considers low altitude air defense (LAAD) assets to support operations based on available threat intelligence.

.18 ____ Considers NVG’s and establishes priorities for use, if required.

.19 ____ Submits plans to the supported commander for approval.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal, The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM’s, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP’s. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS None.

---

TASK: 4H.7.2 CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT GENERAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned assault air delivery/transport flight operations. Multiple missions are tasked. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC[A], TAC[A]) attend briefs when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, TACMAN, briefing guides, SOP’s and NWP-55-10.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery, TAMPS, and TERPES electronic order of battle,

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP’s.

.7 ____ Uses tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.9 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.10 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, and enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities.

.11 ____ Briefs pilot intraformation coordination with normal or degraded systems, weapons, and communications.

.12 ____ Briefs radio/secure voice communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies, including authentication procedures, burn-through or chattermark procedures in a COMM jamming environment, and alternate procedures/frequencies for contacting terminal controllers.

.13 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.14 ____ Briefs any known changes to TACP control procedures or communications requirements.

.15 ____ Briefs all mission assets.

.16 ____ Briefs availability of on call electronic warfare (EW), obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.17 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.18 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.19 ____ Briefs SERE procedures.

.20 ____ Briefs EW considerations. (KI)

.21 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.22 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.23 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts; i.e., kneeboard cards, maps, charts, etc.

.24 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.25 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft.

.26 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA and appropriate RWR gear operation/displays.

.27 ____ Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities and radio calls.

.28 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.29 ____ Briefs a timeline, both into and out of the AOA.

.30 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.31 ____ Briefs fuel requirements.

.32 ____ Briefs NVG operational considerations, if required.

.33 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.34 ____ Briefs timehack.

.35 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.36 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.37 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.38 ____ Briefs emergency procedures. (KI)

.39 ____ Allows questions to ensure tactical/safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator is familiar with all applicable FMFM’s, SOP’s, NATOPS Manuals, and TACMAN’s. Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP’s, and TOS/TOT calculations, when required.

KEY INDICATORS:

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting

WEATHER

- Astronomical Data.
- RF Propagation.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Emergency procedures shall include but not be limited to the following:

- Hung load/entangled parachutist,
- Systems failure and ramp/aft cargo door failure.
- Aborted pass.
- Inadvertent IMC.

---

TASK: 4H.7.3 CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned assault air delivery/transport missions in support of MAGTF operations, as required. Assault air delivery/ transport flight operations requiring multiple divisions sections are necessary. The missions can be flown during periods of daylight or darkness. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. All required crewmembers are present.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs drop zone characteristics/assessment. (KI )

.2 ____ Briefs drop zone markings and visual signals.

.3 ____ Briefs, in detail, method of zone ID to include RABFAC beacon requirements, if applicable.

.4 ____ Receives operations brief from supported unit, if possible.

.5 ____ Briefs cryptographic requirements, if required.

.6 ____ Drop/jump master gives safety brief.

.7 ____ TPC inspects air delivery equipment.

.8 ____ TPC and loadmaster inspect cargo.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, etc , as required.

KEY INDICATORS:

DROP ZONE ASSESSMENT

- Nature of surrounding terrain and obstacles, if any.
- Altitudes and direction of approach to drop zone. This should be consistent with mission objectives, known enemy positions, and terrain considerations.
- Prominent terrain features for drop zone identification.
- Stick length. Correct assessment of usable drop zone length and maximum stick number for each stick of cargo or personnel delivered. Ideally located on flat terrain 725 x 275 meters with the wind direction along the long axis, but can change dependent upon the tactical situation.
- Communications available for zone identification, wind direction and velocity, weather, and enemy activity.

---

TASK: 4H.7.4 EXECUTE ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct assault air delivery/transport flight operations in support of the MAGTF, as required. All liaison, planning, and briefing have been performed. Unit SOP’s are available. The mission can be conducted during day or night. Given mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, other fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ All aircrew are qualified and current for assigned mission.

.2 ____ Configures aircraft properly based on type load.

.3 ____ Ensures proper load-handling equipment is aboard based on type load.

.4 ____ Conducts preflight activities within prescribed time frame.

.5 ____ Briefs passengers, if applicable, per NATOPS.

.6 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch.

.7 ____ Meets scheduled departure time.

.8 ____ Executes communications procedures/plan as briefed.

.9 ____ Exercises communications discipline during mission.

.10 ____ Ensures aircrews observe ROE, ROC.

.11 ____ Remains constantly aware of aircraft systems and performance.

.12 ____ Uses proper flight profile. (KI)

.13 ____ Uses proper load extraction method. (KI)

.14 ____ Delivers load within drop zone but greater than 300 meters from intended point of impact.

.15 ____ Delivers load within 300 meters of intended point of impact.

.16 ____ Delivers load within 100 meters of intended point of impact.

.17 ____ Delivers load within 50 meters of intended point of impact.

.18 ____ Delivers load more than 5 minutes from assigned time.

.19 ____ Delivers load within 5 minutes of assigned time.

.20 ____ Delivers load within 3 minutes of assigned time.

.21 ____ Delivers load within 1 minute of assigned time.

.22 ____ Executes RABFAC beacon procedures properly, if applicable.

.23 ____ Reports progress of mission to controlling agency as required to update weather, enemy situation, and go/no go criteria.

.24 ____ Executes EW procedures, if required.

.25 ____ Adheres to safety standards and precautions.

.26 ____ Executes downed aircraft procedures as briefed, if necessary.

.27 ____ Executes RTF procedures properly.

.28 ____ Performs postflight of aircraft,

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator shall be familiar with the KC-130 Tactical Manual, applicable FMFM’s, NATOPS instructions, and SOP’s. The squadron shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

LOAD EXTRACTION

Depending upon the operating considerations involved in the mission, the TPC may use or be directed to use one of the following delivery methods:

- Gravity ejection.
- Parachute extraction.
- FLIGHT PROFILE
- Depending upon the operating conditions, the TPC will use the appropriate flight profile:
- Permissive threat environment; (high-low-high).
- Shortlook/modified slowdown; (low-low-low).
- Using the shortlook/modified slowdown profile indicates that an orbit overhead the drop zone is not authorized. If a drop cannot be made on the first pass, the aircraft must depart the area. If a no drop condition exists due to ground personnel requirements on the zone or aircraft problems, the mission can be flown again. However, the reason(s) for the no drop must be stated and amplified in the cover letter accompanying the MCCRES results.

TASK: 4B.7.5 CONDUCT ASSAULT AIR DELIVERY/TRANSPORT MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The mission is complete and a debriefing, with emphasis or lessons earned for future use, is conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Conducts debrief per SOP, NATOPS, and debriefing guides.

.3 ____ S-2 debriefs all crewmembers immediately upon return for any real time intelligence information.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if possible. (KI)

.6 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.7 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases, and lessons learned to develop new COA's and tactics to improve SOP's, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.8 ____ Ensures intelligence information received before the mission was accurate.

.9 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.10 ____ Debriefs ROE and ROC effects on mission execution.

.11 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

## 4B.8 EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF)/COMBAT AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS

TASK: 4B.8.1 CONDUCT EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF)/COMBAT AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct flight operations as part of a MAGTF All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as required. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: VAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Issues warning order to squadron staff planners to prepare for imminent missions.

.3 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.4 ____ Considers all methods of precise zone identification to include visual, radar, RABFAC, FAC, FAC(A), etc.

.5 ____ Provides aviation supportability estimates to the supported commander.

.6 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's in concert with METT-TSL.

7 ____ Establishes a time schedule delineating completion times for all phases of planning.

.8 ____ Plans for rapid ground refueling (RGR) mission, if required.

.9 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.10 ____ Develops aviation support requirements (ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.)

.11 ____ Provides air support requirements to the supported commander.

.12 ____ The supported commander provides guidance throughout planning phase by issuing SOP's, operations orders, plans, and informal briefings.

.13 ____ Plans and/or requests reconnaissance information of the AOA.

.14 ____ Reconciles any aviation shortfalls with the supported commander.

.15 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fixed-wing escort, airborne early warning platform, fire support or EW support.

.16 ____ Coordinates for airfield security with supported commander.

.17 ____ Allocates assets to support assault force concept of operations and coordinates an air tasking order (ATO).

.18 ____ Coordinates use of control points.

.19 ____ Coordinates communications needs (electronic and visual) to establish the C3 link, COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EATON conditions, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies.

.20 ____ Schedules rehearsal for evaluating RGR plan, if time allows.

.21 ____ Coordinates with the GCE, a viable deception plan, if recruited.

.22 ____ Coordinates and integrates command and control procedures.

.23 ____ Coordinates MWSS and CSS assistance during RGR.

.24 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flight crews and necessary personnel.

.25 ____ Plans and coordinates return to force procedures (RTF) with the supported commander.

.26 ____ Utilizes light level planning calendar for night missions and understands limitations.

.27 ____ Considers NVG's and establishes priorities for use, if required.

.26 ____ Submits plans to the supported commander for approval.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP s. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H. 8.2 CONDUCT EAF/COMBAT AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned EAF/combat airfield operations missions as part of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC[A], TAC[A], HC[A] ) attend briefs when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, TACMAN, briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Briefs all mission assets.

.6 ____ Briefs, in detail, method of zone ID, including visual, radar, ASRT, RABFAC beacon, and others as applicable.

.7 ____ Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery and TERPES/TAMPS electronic order of battle.

.8 ____ Uses tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.9 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.10 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.11 ____ Briefs rapid ground refueling ERGS) procedures, including egress procedures, with participating units, as required. (KI )

.12 ____ Briefs conditions under which JATO will be utilized.

.13 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities.

.14 ____ Briefs pilot intraformation coordination with normal or degraded systems, weapons, and communications .

.15 ____ Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities, if required.

.16 ____ Briefs radio/secure voice communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies, including authentication procedures, burn-through or chattermark procedures in a communications jamming environment, and alternate procedures/frequencies for contacting terminal controllers.

.17 ____ Briefs alternate target(s) or mission(s).

.18 ____ Briefs JATO special mission considerations. (KI)

.19 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ,/FE7 requirement

.20 ____ Briefs any known changes to TACP control procedures or communications requirements.

.21 ____ Briefs availability of on call electronic warfare (EW), obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.22 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts and aerial photographs, as required.

.23 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.24 ____ Briefs EW consideration. (KI)

.25 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts; i.e., kneeboard cards, maps, charts, etc.

.26 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., weather, aircraft, personnel and other mission essential equipment,

.27 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft.

.28 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA and appropriate RWR gear operation and displays, if equipped.

.29 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.30 ____ Briefs a timeline, both into and out of the AOA.

.31 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.32 ____ Briefs weather. (KI)

.33 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.34 ____ Briefs fuel/ordnance requirements.

.35 ____ Briefs NVG operational considerations, if required.

.36 ____ Briefs short field operating procedures and techniques to all crewmembers. (KI)

.37 ____ Briefs landing zone considerations.

.38 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.39 ____ Briefs any concurrent operations, to include deconfliction with other participating aviation units.

.40 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.41 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.42 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures,

.43 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.44 ____ Briefs special mission aspects. (KI)

.45 ____ Briefs emergency procedures. (KI)

.46 ____ Briefs timehack.

.47 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.48 ____ Allows questions to ensure tactical/safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's, and TOS/TOT calculations when required.

KEY INDICATORS:

RAPID GROUND REFUELING

RGR procedures brief should include but need not be limited to:

- Personnel redirect and duties.
- Required equipment.
- Safety equipment placement, type, and procedures.
- Use of radios, if required, and hand signals.
- EMCON procedures.
- NVG procedures, if required.
- Site orientation and size.
- Receiver type, sequence, offload, and tanker bingo.
- Use of engine power and flap setting
- Evaluate possibility of foreign object damage (FOD).
- Site break down.
- Egress procedures.
- Emergencies.
- Marshaling responsibilities.

SPECIAL MISSION CONSIDERATIONS

Special mission considerations brief should include but not be limited to:

- Crew responsibilities.
- JATO bottle jettison procedures.
- Yoke control change which occurs by 80 KIAS.
- Command for JATO ignition is "BOTTLES".
- Navigator calls burn duration and "burnout".
- Abort intentions.
- Emergency procedures (JATO malfunctions).

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits.

- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.
- Radio communications.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Astronomical data.
- RF propagation.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

SHORT FIELD PROCEDURES

Short field procedures brief should include but need not be limited to:

- Intentions with gear immediately after takeoff.
- Use of reverse Immediately after touchdown.
- Use of maximum braking on landing
- Effect of prop reverse on unimproved surfaces when slower than 60 KIAS on landing rollout.
- Use of LSGI on unimproved surfaces.
- Use of pneumatic systems on unimproved surfaces.
- Retraction of flaps on unimproved surfaces or during combat on-load/off-load operations.

SPECIAL MISSION ASPECTS

- Crew responsibilities.
- Yoke control change.
- Retraction of gear and flaps.
- Abort intentions.

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Emergency procedures brief should include but need not be limited to:

- Shift of cargo on takeoff.
- Engine failure on takeoff.
- Prop malfunction on takeoff/landing.
- Brake fire/malfunction on landing.

TASK: 4H.8.3 EXECUTE EAF/COMBAT AIRFIELDS OPERATIONS

(CONDITIONS): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct flight operations in support of a MAGTF. All liaison, planning, and briefing have been performed. Unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed wing, air control elements, a MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All aircrew are qualified and current for assigned mission.

.2 ____ Configures aircraft to conduct preplanned missions.

.3 ____ Conducts preflight activities within prescribed timeframe.

.4 ____ Conducts a final liaison with the supported commander for any changes.

.5 ____ Loads aircraft correctly for EAF/combat airfield operations. (KI)

.6 ____ Ensures all personnel/equipment are properly secured prior to launch (safety equipment for personnel is included).

.7 ____ Ensures JATO unit and igniter assembly inspection is performed.

.8 ____ Ensures JATO units are properly installed. (KI)

.9 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch.

.10 ____ Executes JATO operation per NATOPS, TACMAN, and applicable unit SOP.

.11 ____ JATO bottles ignite at proper time interval.

.12 ____ If JATO burnout is planned at liftoff, the aircraft rotates and establishes takeoff attitude by burnout.

.13 ____ If JATO burnout is planned at 50 ft. altitude, actual altitude of burnout does not occur below 50 ft.

.14 ____ Aircraft is airborne within 200 ft. of computed takeoff distance.

.15 ____ Aircraft launches per precalculated/prebriefed speeds and distances. (KI)

.16 ____ Aircraft launches per scheduled departure time.

.17 ____ Aircraft clears simulated 50 ft. obstacle on takeoff.

.18 ____ Executes proper departure techniques to reduce exposure to threat.

.19 ____ Execute communications procedures/plan as briefed.

.20 ____ Employs appropriate flight tactics/profile to minimize enemy detection.

.21 ____ Executes procedures properly upon inadvertent IMC entry/loss of visual contact.

.22 ____ Exercises communications discipline during mission.

.23 ____ Ensures aircrews observe ROE and ROC.

.24 ____ Ensures combat entry checklist is complete, as applicable.

.25 ____ Flight navigates and remains oriented throughout mission.

.26 ____ Ensures crewmen comply with weapons conditions as briefed.

.27 ____ Executes deception plan, if appropriate.

.28 ____ Reports progress of mission to controlling agency as required to update weather, enemy situation, and go/no go criteria.

.29 ____ Executes EW procedures.

.30 ____ Executes self-contained radar approach procedures properly, including RABFAC, as required.

.31 ____ Aircraft lands over a simulated 50 ft. obstacle.

.32 ____ Maintains approach, threshold, and landing speeds within 5 KIAS of the computed speeds.

.33 ____ Aircraft touches down more than 500 ft. from computed touchdown point

.34 ____ Aircraft touches down within 500 ft. of computed touchdown point.

.35 ____ Aircraft touches down within 300 ft. of computed touchdown point.

.36 ____ Aircraft touches down within 200 ft. of computed touchdown point.

.37 ____ Aircraft touches down within 100 ft of computed touchdown point

.38 ____ Aircraft met scheduled arrival time within 2 minutes.

.39 ____ Aircraft met scheduled arrival time within 1 minute.

.40 ____ Aircraft met scheduled arrival time within 30 seconds.

.41 ____ Positions aircraft for tactical egress from RGR site, if required.

.42 ____ RGR site ready to offload fuel within 30 minutes of aircraft touchdown.

.43 ____ RGR site ready to offload fuel within 20 minutes of aircraft touchdown.

.44 ____ RGR site ready to offload fuel within 10 minutes of aircraft touchdown.

.45 ____ Executes RGR, if required. (KI)

.46 ____ Performs tactical egress from RGR site, if required.

.47 ____ Executes downed aircraft procedures as briefed.

.48 ____ Continues contact with controlling agency concerning flight status during retrograde.

.49 ____ Executes RTF procedures properly.

.50 ____ Accomplishes mission successfully and with no damage to the aircraft or cargo/equipment.

.51 ____ Emphasizes mission accomplishment and safety considerations throughout the flight.

.52 ____ Performs postflight of aircraft.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Aircraft shall operate using at least 3,000 ft. of dirt runway or matting. Usable runway length will be as specified in the TACMAN. Takeoff and landing speeds and distances must be provided to the evaluator prior to the flight. Use of JATO is permissible. Evaluator shall be familiar with applicable FMFM’s, TACMAN’s, NATOPS instructions, and SOP’s. The squadron shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

AIRCRAFT LOADED PROPERLY

For and type of short field operations, all cargo and personal effects must be secured. The weight and balance must be completed to ensure a 3.0 G maneuver can be conducted without damage to the aircraft.

JATO INSTALLATION

JATO units must be installed only by ordnance personnel or squadron personnel who have been properly trained and certified. Training records must be verified by the evaluator.

TAKEOFF SPEEDS/DISTANCES

The aircraft must have the takeoff attitude established within 5 KIAS of the predetermined take-off speed and be airborne within 200 ft. of the precomputed take-off distance.

RAPID GROUND REFUELING (RGR)

- The RGR aircraft and crew must be prepared to offload uncontaminated fuel to receiver aircraft as briefed.

- The RGR site must allow for unrestricted movement into and out of the refueling points by the receiver aircraft.

---

TASK: 4H.8.4 CONDUCT EAF/COMBAI AIRFIELD OPERATIONS DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The EAF/combat airfield operations mission is complete and a debriefing, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use is conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Conducts debrief per SOP, NATOPS, TACMAN, and squadron guides.

.3 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.4 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.5 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases and lessons learned to develop new COA’s and tactics to improve SOP’s, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.7 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.

- Command and control.

- Communications.
- Coordination.
- Safety.
- Recommendations .

---

## 4H.9 PYROTECHNICS OPERATIONS

TASK: 4H.9.1 CONDUCT PYROTECHNICS MISSION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct a pyrotechnics mission in support of the MAGTF. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as required. Additional assets may be utilized, if available, to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism. Mission planning has begun.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.3 ____ Provides aviation supportability estimates to the supported commander.

.4 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's in concert with METI-TSL.

.5 ____ Establishes a time schedule delineating completion times for all phases of planning.

.6 ____ Develops aviation support requirements (ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc. ).

.7 ____ The supported commander provides guidance throughout planning phase by issuing SOP's, operations orders, plans, and informal briefings.

.8 ____ Plans and/or requests reconnaissance information of the AOA.

.9 ____ Reconciles any aviation shortfalls with the supported commander.

.10 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fixed-wing escort, airborne early warning platform, fire support or EW support.

.11 ____ Coordinates communications needs (electronic and visual) to establish the C3 link, COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EMCON conditions, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies.

.12 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.13 ____ Considers all methods of precise zone identification to include visual, radar, RABFAC, FAC, FAC (A ), etc.

.14 ____ Coordinates and integrates command and control procedures.

.15 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flight crews and necessary personnel.

.16 ____ Plans and coordinates return to force procedures (RTF) with the ACE, if necessary.

.17 ____ Considers NVG's and establishes priorities for use, if required.

.18 ____ Submits plans to the supported commander for approval.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP's. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4H.9 2 CONDUCT PYROTECHNICS MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned Pyrotechnics missions. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC[A], TAC[A], HC[A], ASRT, FAC) attend briefs when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.4 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP's.

.5 ____ Uses tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.6 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.8 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.9 ____ Briefs all mission assets.

.10 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.11 ____ Briefs weather. (KI)

.12 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel and other mission essential equipment.

.13 ____ Briefs flare system installation. (KI)

.14 ____ Briefs target area tactics including release altitudes, fuze/timer settings, flight patterns, and dispensing techniques. (KI)

.15 ____ Briefs, in detail, method of zone ID, including visual, radar, ASRT, RABFAC beacon, and others as applicable.

.16 ____ Briefs special mission aspects. (KI)

.17 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.18 ____ Briefs go/no go weather criteria.

.19 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.20 ____ Briefs fuel requirements.

.21 ____ Briefs NVG operational considerations.

.22 ____ Briefs time hack.

.23 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's flare dispensing parameters, and TOS/TOT calculations when required.

KEY INDICATORS:

WEATHER

- Astronomical data.
- RF propagation.
- Current and forecast weather.

FLARE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

The TPC must ensure that all necessary equipment required for this type of operation is assembled and that the aircraft is properly rigged and prepared for flare delivery per squadron SOP, NATOPS, and TACMAN.

FLIGHT PATTERNS/DISPENSING TECHNIQUES

The pattern to be used is dictated by the size of the area to be illuminated, the desires of the unit being supported, the reason the flares are requested; e.g., constant illumination for troops in contact, MEDEVACS, intermittent illumination for area surveillance, etc. The following patterns are standard and should be modified as necessary to accomplish the mission.

- Figure Eight: This is best utilized for illuminating one specific point.
- Ninety/Two-Seventy Turns: This is best when a long narrow area needs coverage and a string of flares is dropped.
- Race Track: This is best utilized for constant illumination of a large area.
- Continuous Orbit: This is best utilized for constant illumination of a small area of ground; e.g., MEDEVACS, extraction, etc.

Once the pattern has been decided, a selected point to initiate flare dispensing and the time interval between flares should be determined. Flares should not be dispensed at less than a 13 second interval (150 KIAS) or at less than 1,000 meters along the surface unless mission essential. Wind corrections should be incorporated to illuminate the first point as close as possible, adjusting the sequence as needed inflight.

SPECIAL MISSION ASPECTS

Special mission aspects should include but not be limited to the following:

- Crew responsibilities.
- Emergency jettison procedures.
- Removing unexpended flares from the dispenser.
- Removing flare box tie-down chains.
- Initial drop altitude.
- Appropriate fuse timer settings,
- Smoking regulations during flare operations.

TASK: 4H.9.3 EXECUTE PYROTECHNICS DROP

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct flight operations. kill 2 also:, planning, and briefing have been performed. Unit SOP's are available. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, a r control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircrew are qualified and current for assigned mission.

.2 ____ Aircraft are configured to conduct preplanned missions.

.3 ____ Conducts preflight activities within prescribed time frame.

.4 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch.

.5 ____ Ensures all personnel/equipment are properly secured prior to launch (safety equipment for personnel is included).

.6 ____ Confirms go/no go criteria exists before continuing with mission.

.7 ____ Employs appropriate flight tactics/profile to minimize enemy detection.

.8 ____ Executes procedures properly upon inadvertent IMC entry/loss of visual contact, as required

.9 ____ Exercises communications discipline during mission.

.10 ____ Ensures aircrews observe ROE and ROC.

.11 ____ Demonstrates aircrew coordination; e.g., lookout doctrine.

.12 ____ Flight navigates and remains oriented throughout mission.

.13 ____ Emphasizes mission accomplishment and safety considerations throughout the flight. (KI)

.14 ____ Executes deception plan, if appropriate.

.15 ____ Executes radar/RABFAC beacon procedures properly, if applicable.

.16 ____ Performs combat entry checklist at the appropriate time/place.

.17 ____ Positions personnel and prepares load with extraction chute for possible emergency jettison per NATOPS/SOP.

.18 ____ Depressurizes aircraft and decelerates to 150 KIAS, or as directed by current SOP/NATOPS.

.19 ____ Configures aircraft for flare dispensing.

.20 ____ Deactivates the ramp door open warning light system.

.21 ____ Directs ordnance handling personnel to place flares in dispenser and prepare for ejection of flares.

.22 ____ Procedures utilized for actual flare delivery are per current squadron SOP, NATOPS, and TACMAN.

.23 ____ Flare illuminates the target for the mean burn time of the flare. (KI)

.24 ____ Executes emergency procedures as required. (KI)

.25 ____ Executes downed aircraft procedures as briefed, if necessary.

.26 ____ Executes RTF procedures properly.

.27 ____ Performs postflight of aircraft,

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator shall be familiar with applicable FMFM's, NATOPS instructions, and SOP's. The squadron shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Shall emphasize:

- Compliance with safety guidance to include ROE and ROC.
- Aircraft performance/limitations.
- Obstacle/hazard identification and avoidance,
- Emergencies that require immediate action.
- Aircraft shall not exceed 170 KIAS.

FLARE ILLUMINATION

Illumination with the first flare (or string of flares) may be off target due to winds. After the first flare or string has been dispensed, adjustments may be necessary to place the flares as requested.

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

Emergency procedures must include but are not limited to:

- Flare fire in the cargo compartment.
- Emergency jettison procedures.

---

TASK: 4H.9.4 CONDUCT PYROTECHNICS MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The pyrotechnics mission is complete, and a debriefing, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use is being conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Conducts debrief per SOP, NATOPS, and briefing/debriefing guides.

.3 ____ S-2 debriefs all crewmembers immediately upon return for any real time intelligence information

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight. (KI)

.6 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.7 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases and lessons learned to develop new COA's and tactics to improve SOP's, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.8 ____ Ensures intelligence information received before the mission was accurate.

.9 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.10 ____ Debriefs ROE and ROC effects on mission execution.

.11 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation,
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

---

## 4H.10 AIRBORNE DASC OPERATIONS

TASK: 4H.10.1 CONDUCT AIRBORNE DASC MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned airborne DASC missions as part of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, TACMAN, briefing guides, and SOP’s.

.2 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.3 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.4 ____ Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery and TERPES/TAMPS electronic order of battle.

.5 ____ Uses tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.6 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.7 ____ Conducts special airborne DASC operations briefing for crewmembers and MACG personnel who operate the AN/UYQ-3A airborne DASC.

.8 ____ Briefs friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver, weapons involved; i.e., NGF, artillery, and any joint integration.

.9 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities.

.10 ____ Briefs radio secure voice communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies, including authentication procedures, burn-through or chattermark procedures in a communications jamming environment, and alternate procedures/frequencies for contacting terminal for contacting terminal controllers

.11 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.12 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.13 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.14 ____ Briefs weather. (KI)

.15 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts; i.e., kneeboard cards, maps, charts, etc.

.16 ____ Briefs mission going go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential.

.17 ____ Briefs actions recruited if attacked by enemy aircraft.

.18 ____ Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities, radio calls, and tactical maneuvering for threats.

.19 ____ Briefs a timeline, both into and out of the AOA.

.20 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.21 ____ Briefs fuel requirements.

.22 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.23 ____ Briefs any concurrent operations, to include deconfliction with other participating aviation units.

.24 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.25 ____ Briefs timehack.

.26 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.27 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.28 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.29 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.30 ____ Allows questions to ensure tactical/safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP’s, and TOS/TOT calculations when required.

KEY INDICATORS:

WEATHER

- Astronomical Data.
- RF Propagation.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

TASK: 4H.10.2 EXECUTE AIRBORNE DASC MISSION

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct airborne DASC operations in support of the GCE. All liaison, planning, and briefing have been performed. Unit SOP's are available the mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher author (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, foxed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All aircrew are qualified and current for assigned mission.

.2 ____ Aircraft are configured to conduct preplanned missions. (KI)

.3 ____ Configures aircraft properly with AN/UYQ-3A, associated communications equipment and operating antennas .

.4 ____ Conducts radio checks on all radios to ensure module is operational.

.5 ____ Conducts preflight activities within prescribed timeframe.

.6 ____ Conducts a final liaison with GCE for any changes.

.7 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch

.8 ____ Ensures all personnel/equipment is properly secured prior to launch (safety equipment for personnel is included).

.9 ____ Meets scheduled launch time.

.10 ____ Confirms go/no go criteria exists before continuing with mission.

.11 ____ Execute communications procedures/plan as briefed.

.12 ____ Ensures combat entry checklist complete at appropriate time/place.

.13 ____ Employs appropriate flight tactics/profile to minimize enemy detection.

.14 ____ Exercises communications discipline during mission.

.15 ____ Ensures crew observe ROE and ROC.

.16 ____ Demonstrates aircrew coordination; e. g., lookout doctrine.

.17 ____ Flight navigates and remains oriented throughout mission.

.18 ____ Emphasizes mission accomplishment and safety considerations throughout the flight.

.19 ____ Changes to route are made by proper authority.

.20 ____ Aircraft is on station as scheduled.

.21 ____ Performs postflight of aircraft.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator shall be familiar with, applicable FMFM's, TACMAN's, NATOPS instructions, and SOP's. The KC-130 must be equipped with a AN/UYQ-3A. DASC module must be manned by MACG personnel. The DASC module must go into the aircraft and be activated. The squadron shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

FLIGHT EXECUTED SUCCESSFULLY

At the discretion of the evaluator, the takeoff may be waived for this task. If the aircraft was read, flight at the ETD, this requirement could be considered satisfactorily completed.

---

TASK: 4H.10.3 CONDUCT AIRBORNE DASC MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The airborne DASC mission is complete and a debriefing, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use is conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Conducts debrief per SOP, NATOPS, TACMAN, AND squadron debriefing guides.

.3 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.4 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.5 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases and lessons learned to develop new COA’s and tactics to improve SOP’s, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.7 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Coordination.
- Safety.
- Recommendations.

---

## 4B.11 CASUALTY EVACUATION OPERATIONS

TASK: 48.11.1 CONDUCT CASUALTY EVACUATION MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned casualty evacuation missions as part of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, TACMAN, briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 ____ Briefs all mission assets.

.3 ____ All participating aircrews are present.

.4 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants

.5 ____ Systematically prioritizes tasks.

.6 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.7 ____ Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery and TERPES/TAMPS electronic order of battle.

.8 ____ Uses tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.9 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.10 ____ Conducts briefing with medical support personnel to clarify requirements, conditions, etc.

.11 ____ Briefs loading/unloading requirements (crash/rescue vehicles, ambulance, special transportation).

.12 ____ Briefs pilot coordination with normal or degraded systems, weapons, and communications.

.13 ____ Briefs radio/secure voice communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies, including authentication procedures, burn-through or chattermark procedures in a communications jamming environment, and alternate procedures/frequencies for contacting terminal controllers.

.14 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets and any changing MEZ/FEZ requirements.

.15 ____ Briefs any known changes to TACP control procedures or communications requirements.

.16 ____ Briefs availability of on call electronic warfare (EW), obscuring smoke, or illumination missions.

.17 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.18 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.19 ____ Briefs SERE procedures.

.20 ____ Briefs EW considerations. (KI)

.21 ____ Briefs weather.

.22 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts; i.e., kneeboard cards, maps, charts, etc.

.23 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., weather, aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.24 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft.

.25 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by SAM/AAA and corresponding RWR gear operation/displays.

.26 ____ Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities, radio calls, and tactical maneuvering for threats.

.27 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.28 ____ Briefs cal signs/event numbers.

.29 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.30 ____ Briefs fuel requirements.

.31 ____ Briefs NVG operational considerations, if used.

.32 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland

.33 ____ Briefs any concurrent operations, to include deconfliction with other participating aviation units.

.34 ____ Briefs timehack.

.35 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.36 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.37 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.38 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.39 ____ Briefs emergency procedures. (KI)

.40 ____ Allows questions to ensure tactical/safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Requires support personnel from a medical unit. Flight leaders provide navigation cards, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, and TOS/TOT calculations when required.

KEY INDICATORS:
EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting.

EMERGENCY PROCEDURES

- Emergency procedures brief should include but need not be limited to:
- Loss of electrical system.
- Loss of pressurization/air conditioning.
- Evacuation procedures.
- Hot brakes.
- Engine/GTC fire on start/shutdown.

TASK: 4H.11.2 EXECUTE CASUALTY EVACUATION MISSION

(CONDITIONS): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct casualty evacuation flight operations in support of the MAGTF. All liaison, planning, and briefing have been performed. Unit SCP's are available. The mission can be executed either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (realistic contingency scenarios are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ All aircrew are qualified and current for assigned mission.

.2 ____ Configures aircraft to conduct casualty evacuation missions. (KI)

.3 ____ Conducts preflight activities within prescribed timeframe.

.4 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch.

.5 ____ Ensures all personnel/equipment are properly secured prior to launch (safety equipment for personnel is included).

.6 ____ Accomplishes rendezvous procedures as briefed or as directed by controlling agencies.

.7 ____ Confirms minimum go/no go criteria exists before continuing with mission.

.8 ____ Execute communications procedures/plan as briefed.

.9 ____ Ensures formation facilitates support by escort control, maneuverability, mutual support, and collision avoidance.

.10 ____ Employs appropriate flight tactics/profile to minimize enemy detection.

.11 ____ Executes procedures properly upon inadvertent IMC entry/loss of visual contact, if necessary

.12 ____ Exercises communications discipline during mission.

.13 ____ Ensures aircrews observe ROE and ROC.

.14 ____ Uses appropriate flight control measures to adequately control the flight.

.15 ____ Demonstrates aircrew coordination (e.g., lookout doctrine).

.16 ____ Reports progress of mission to controlling agency as required to update weather, enemy situation, and go/no go criteria.

.17 ____ Executes proper departure techniques to reduce exposure to threat.

.18 ____ Continues contact with controlling agency concerning flight status during retrograde.

.19 ____ Executes EW procedures.

.20 ____ Executes downed aircraft procedures as briefed, if applicable.

.21 ____ Executes RTF procedures properly.

.22 ____ Executes mission successfully and safely. (KI)

.23 ____ Performs postflight of aircraft.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator shall be familiar with applicable FMFM's, TACMAN's, NATOPS instructions, and SOP's. The squadron shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONFIGURATION OF AIRCRAFT

- Configures aircraft properly for litters/seats.
- Oxygen outlets are properly serviced and in working condition.
- Intercommunication system working properly.

FLIGHT EXECUTED SUCCESSFULLY

At the discretion of the evaluator, the takeoff may be waived for this task if the aircraft was ready for flight at the ETD, this requirement could be considered satisfactorily completed

---

TASK: 4H.11.3 CONDUCT CASUALTY EVACUATION MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The casualty evacuation mission is complete and a debriefing, with emphasis on Lessons learned for future use is conducted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures all aviation mission essential personnel are present.

.2 ____ Conducts debrief per SOP, NATOPS, TACMAN, and squadron guides.

.3 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable (KI)

.4 ____ Records post mission debrief for future use.

.5 ____ Analyzes plan, brief, execution phases, and lessons learned to develop new COA’s and tactics to improve SOP’s, contingency plans, and aircrew knowledge.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.7 ____ S-2 collects all classified/sensitive materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications,
- Coordination.
- Safety.
- Recommendations.

---

## 4H.12 NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

TASK: 4H.12.1 PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Enemy forces, in order to destroy/disrupt operations, can employ NBC munitions in the area where the squadron is located. Due to the enemy, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit. This task may be evaluated during any evolution (ground or air) in which the squadron participates. Safety of aircraft and crews is the primary consideration when employing actual chemical agents and masking procedures. As desired by the evaluator, this task may be exercised through the use of smoke, gas, or a combination thereof at any time during the evaluation.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes an SOP which outlines procedures for enemy NBC strikes and reports required.

.2 ____ Issues all individual NBC defense equipment authorized by the unit table of equipment to each individual and ensures equipment is serviceable.

.3 ____ Makes operationally ready and distributes all unit defense equipment T/E's to designated and trained/knowledgeable operators.

.4 ____ Identifies shortages and takes replacement actions.

.5 ____ Assembles and prepares decontamination equipment and bulk decontaminates for ready transport to a decontamination area.

.6 ____ Fills Mll decontamination equipment units (water used for training).

.7 ____ Establishes MOPP level by the TAC/appropriate staff member and personnel at or above the required MOPP level.

.8 ____ Ensures personnel are familiar with the radiation exposure guide (FMFM 11-5) and Mission Oriented

.9 ____ Protective Posture (FM 101-40) for the control of exposure of personnel to radiation or chemical hazards.

.10 ____ Ensures Marines properly identify NATO or enemy NBC contamination markers.

.11 ____ Emplacement of equipment maximizes utilization of terrain features for cover, concealment, and topographic shielding.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent nuclear attack by the enemy, and integrate NBC scenarios with normal assignments. Evaluator(s) should be highly trained in the area of NBC Defense (MOS 57XX) or be thoroughly trained in this area as part of Evaluator's School.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.2 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in offensive operations. SOP 's/operation orders are onhand to provide checklists, sequence of actions, and guidance.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; R; NE

.1 ____ Identifies backup/alternate command, control, and communications procedures.

.2 ____ Alerts subordinate/displaced elements.

.3 ____ Squadron continues the mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.4 ____ Protects vehicles and equipment from heat, blast, and radiation.

.5 ____ Initiates periodic monitoring, using available survey instruments.

.6 ____ Personnel identify/prepare shelters from heat, blast, and radiation.

.7 ____ Protects/secures all loose items, flammable/explosive items, food and water from heat, blast, and radiation.

.8 ____ Familiarizes Marines with standard first aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for blast and thermal effects.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H 12.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves from blast/heat of detonation.

.2 ____ Maintains or re-establishes chain of command and communications. Squadron resumes mission, if possible.

.3 ____ Submits NBC-1 initial and follow-up reports, as required, rapidly to higher headquarters by personnel designated or responsible for collecting the information. Forwards reliable and complete reports rapidly, by secure means, when possible.

.4 ____ Gives first aid and evacuates casualties to a medical treatment station as the mission permits; evacuates fatalities to a graves registration collection point.

.5 ____ Submits damage assessment by secure means to higher/supported headquarters per SOP.

.6 ____ Initiates continuous monitoring, using available survey instruments.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.4 RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): A surface or subsurface nuclear detonation has occurred. The squadron location is within the predicted fallout zone. An M5A2 radiological fallout predictor, or substitute, is available. The unit gets effective downwind messages at least once every 3 hours. NBC-2 report is furnished to the unit about 15 minutes after the detonation, or prepared by the unit; NBC-3 report is furnished about 45 minutes after detonation; NBC-5 report and/or contamination overlay is provided about 4 hours after the detonation.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Performs squadron mission concurrently with all other actions.

.2 ____ Advises supervisors of estimated time of fallout arrival and notifies subordinate units.

.3 ____ Maintains continuous monitoring using available survey instruments,

.4 ____ Protects equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water from fallout.

.5 ____ Personnel take protective measures to minimize fallout effects as mission permits

.6 ____ Forwards NBC-4 reports, as required, to the higher headquarters by secure means.

.7 ____ Records and reports unit total dose information to higher headquarter using available secure means.

.8 ____ Minimizes exposure while the CO determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible. Calculates optimum time of exit.

.9 ____ Personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties in a nuclear environment, as required.

.10 ____ Assesses casualties and fatalities.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Squadron commander is advised of estimated time of fallout arrival.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.5 PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Fallout has ceased, and personnel and equipment are contaminated. The hazard to personnel does not allow time for the radiation to decay to a minimum level. Time and tactical situation permits decontamination. Decontamination support is not available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Establishes decontamination priorities.

.2 ____ Establishes decontamination point.

.3 ____ Decontamination personnel wear appropriate protective clothing and equipment.

.4 ____ Decontaminates equipment, personnel, individual weapons, and electronic systems using appropriate decontamination kits.

.5 ____ Decontaminates unit equipment and vehicles using appropriate expedient devices.

.6 ____ Marks contaminated areas with NATO standard NBC markers.

.7 ____ Determines adequacy of decontamination using available personnel and equipment monitoring instruments.

.8 ____ Discards contaminated materials according to tactical SOP, marks as contaminated, and provides location to the higher headquarters.

.9 ____ Decontaminates decontamination personnel, as necessary.

.10 ____ Does not exceed operational exposure guidance (OEG).

.ll ____ Records and reports total dose information to the MAGTF command element.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.6 CROSS A RADIOLOGICALLY CONTAMINATED AREA

CONDITION(S): Tactical situation forces a squadron to cross a radiologically contaminated area while moving to a new site. Unit receives an NBC-5 report or contamination overlay from the MAGTF command element.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N NE

.1 ____ Establishes temporary facilities to continue the mission while a new site is being constructed

.2 ____ Posts NBC-5 report and/or contamination overlay to situation map and determines route.

.3 ____ Obtains route clearance and approval, if necessary.

.4 ____ Provides turn back dose and dose rate to advance party and/or reconnaissance team.

.5 ____ Provides vehicles with additional shielding and personnel with all available protection from dust.

.6 ____ Dispatches advance party and/or recon team to reconnoiter new areas.

.7 ____ Crosses suspected contaminated area while employing contamination avoidance techniques.

.8 ____ Does not exceed operational exposure guidance.

.9 ____ After clearing the contaminated area, determines the degree of personnel and equipment contamination, using available personnel and equipment monitoring instruments

.10 ____ Establishes decontamination priorities and performs decontamination, as required.

.11 ____ Records and reports unit total dose information, using available total dose instruments, to higher headquarters.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.7 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

CONDITION(S): Unit receives a friendly nuclear STRIKEWARN per FM 101-40. TADC/TACC is located within minimum safe distance (MSD) 2 to 3.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Personnel accurately and completely apply the STRIKEWARN to the situation map within 5 minutes of message receipt.

.2 ____ Pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fallout coverage, MSD, etc.) is available to the TAC.

.3 ____ Advises TAC of the vulnerability of the unit to the burst (within MSD 1, 2, or 3) and residual contamination (within predicted fallout zone).

.4 ____ Advises TAC of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference the mission.

.5 ____ Squadron implements protective measures, as directed, by higher headquarters, consistent with the mission.

.6 ____ Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two layer uniform.

.7 ____ Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.

.8 ____ Places vehicles behind masking terrain.

.9 ____ Deactivates duplicate electronic devices, disassembles erected antennas, and ties down antennas

.10 ____ Erects bare minimum radio equipment only.

.11 ____ Places all loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable/explosive items (POL, propellants, missiles, etc.) in armored vehicles or shelters.

.12 ____ Squadron acknowledges the warning before the expected time of burst and implements all protective measures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blast simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.8 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater of operations that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron has and uses a chemical defense SOP which addresses chemical defense/decontamination procedures.

.2 ____ Directs squadron to increase MOPP consistent with mission, temperature, work rate, and TAC guidance.

.3 ____ Identifies unit tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength, and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4. Plans alternate methods, such as rotating or assigning additional personnel.

.4 ____ Marines identify criteria for and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

.5 ____ Uses the buddy system to facilitate monitoring treatment for chemical agent poisoning and emergency decontamination of team members.

.6 ____ Squadron performs its mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage

.7 ____ Personnel wear the appropriate level MOPP equipment for the condition set.

.8 ____ Covers portions of essential equipment, munitions, FOL, food, and water supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter with expendable or readily decontaminated tarps, shelter halves, or ponchos.

.9 ____ Affixes detector paper to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.

.10 ____ Checks squadron equipment to ensure the Mll is filled, individuals have complete M13 and M256 kits, and there is an available water source with a supporting road network

.11 ____ Reports potential decontamination sites to the higher headquarters

.12 ____ Installs and monitors available chemical agent alarms.

.13 ____ Uses protective NBC equipment and supplies properly and maintains them in a high state of serviceability.

.14 ____ Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Squadron is informed that chemical weapons have been used in theater and that attack is imminent.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.9 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of activities being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and devices.

TANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties. (KI)

.2 ____ Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, or air attack/overflight.

.3 ____ Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplet/mist, or smoke from unknown source.

.4 ____ Marines do not unmask until authorized. (KI)

.5 ____ Squadron personnel perform mission for at least 4 hours while in MOPP 4.

.6 ____ Identifies type of chemical agent using available detector kit.

- If Persistent Agent:

.7 ____ Locates contamination and marks with NATO standard markers.

.8 ____ Reports location and type of contamination to the higher headquarters.

.9 ____ CO determines if immediate relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible and advises MAGTF/MAG commander.

.10 ____ Determines priorities for decontamination and requests decontamination support, if required.

.11 ____ Wraps WIA’s, marks as contaminated, evacuates as mission permits, and warns medical treatment facility of incoming casualties.

.12 ____ Wraps WIA’s, marks as contaminated, evacuates as mission permits, and warns graves registration collection point.

- If Nonpersistent Agent:

.13 ____ Follows unmasking procedures. (KI)

.14 ____ Evacuates WIA’s to the medical treatment facility as mission permits.

.15 ____ Evacuates KIA's to the graves registration collection point as mission permits.

.16 ____ Services and returns detector units to operation.

.17 ____ Replaces expended chemical defense items, as required.

.18 ____ CO adjusts MOPP level, as required.

.19 ____ Squadron provides first aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment training devices to "treat designated casualties." Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids. A believable, well-supported situation shall be imposed by the trainer/evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

CHEMICAL CASUALTIES

Chemical casualties are described as:

- Personnel without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.

- Personnel not taking immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, being ordered to mask, or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds), or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first aid treatment items.

- Marines who unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so.

UNMASKING PROCEDURES

When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

- After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.

- Marines remark and are examined for 10 minutes in a shady area for symptoms.

- If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

When no detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

- Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hold it, break the seal on their masks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.

- Then they clear their masks, re-establish the seal and wait 10 minutes.

- If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths, clear and reseal their masks.

- If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask.

- If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask,

TASK: 4H.12.10 PERFORM PARTIAL DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Personnel and equipment have been contaminated by a chemical agent Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is not available for complete decontamination. The hazard is such that partial decontamination is required. All personnel maintain a maximum MOPP level. Extent of decontamination is determined and decontamination priorities are established.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Personnel decontaminate individual weapons and squadron equipment using appropriate decontamination kits.

.2 ____ Determines extent of decontamination and establishes decontamination priorities.

.3 ____ Removes and decontaminates or discards contaminated protective covers

.4 ____ Ensures decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)

.5 ____ Decontaminates squadron equipment and vehicles using appropriate expedient devices

.6 ____ Squadron conducts hasty decontamination of its personnel, if necessary.

.7 ____ Determines adequacy of decontamination. (KI)

.8 ____ Discards contaminated materials according to tactical SOP, marks as contaminated, and provides location to the MAGTF command element.

.9 ____ CO reduces MOPP Level, if required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, and weapons may be accomplished by:

- Removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use.

- Utilizing Mll decontamination apparatuses filled with DS2 to spray areas frequently used or touched (Water is used to simulate DS2 in a training environment.)

Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are:

- POL, Food, Water Containers, and Munitions: Washed with soapy water, rinsed, and thoroughly air dried.

- Communications Equipment, Vans, and Other Electronic Equipment: Decontaminated with hot air, by weathering, or by wiping all metal parts with rags soaked with DS2 (water is used for training purposes).

- Optical Instruments: Blotted with rags and then wiped with lens cleaning solution or organic solvent.

Adequacy of decontamination is determined using the chemical agent detector kit. If contamination is still present, decontaminate again.

ADEQUACY OF DECONTAMINATION

If Inadequate:

a. Procedures are repeated

b. Decontamination support is requested or;

c. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

---

TASK: 4H.12.11 COORDINATE FOR COMPLETE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Squadron equipment has been contaminated by a chemical agent. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for complete decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Makes coordination with the decontamination unit as to time of arrival, supplies, equipment, and personnel support to be furnished by the contaminated unit, and estimates time of completion.

.2 ____ Squadron receives route clearance to personnel decontamination station/equipment decontamination station (PDS/EDS) assembly area. Dispatches advance party (personnel to augment decontamination operation and establish security) to PDS/EDS.

.3 ____ Main body arrives at PDS/EDS assembly area and organizes for processing.

.4 ____ Decontamination begins as scheduled.

.5 ____ Squadron personnel reorganize in a clean area upwind of residual effects for the resumption of their mission.

.6 ____ CO Adjusts MOPP level, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.12 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

CONDITION(S): The protective clothing is contaminated and a suitable uncontaminated area is available

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Individuals don new protective clothing.

.2 ____ Removes contaminated clothing without transfer of contamination.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4H.12.13 SCORE THE NBC EXAM

CONDITION(S): Classroom atmosphere. An exam will be prepared at the wing/brigade level and will take no more than 30 minutes. All available personnel will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N;

.1 ____ Unit averages 70 percent or higher.

.2 ____ Unit averages 80 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Unit averages 90 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Unit averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Standards will be marked either "Y" or "N." As An example, if the team average was B6 percent, 4E.12.13.1 and 4H.12.13.2 would be marked "Y" (Yes) and the remainder would be marked "N' (No).

REQUIRED DATA

a. No. of personnel in unit: ____.

b. No. of personnel taking exam: ____.

C. Unit average: ____

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

# SECTION 4I

## MARINE OBSERVATION SQUADRON (VMO)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION . . . . . .IV-I-1

MPS 4I. 1 - GENERAL KNOWLEDGE

TASK 4I.1.1. . . . . .IV-I-2
ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM
TASK 4I.1.2. . . . . .IV-I-2
ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION
TASK 4I.1.3. . . . . .IV-I-2
ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAM
TASK 4I.1.4. . . . . .IV-I-3
ADMINISTER RULES OF ENGAGEMENT EXAMINATION

MPS 4I .2 - GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING

TASK 4I.2.1. . . . . .IV-I-3
CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING
TASK 4I.2.2. . . . . .IV-I-4
CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING
TASK 4I.2.3. . . . . .IV-I-5
CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING
TASK 4I.2.4. . . . . .IV-I-7
CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING
TASK 4I.2.5. . . . . .IV-I-9
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

MPS 4I .3 - CONTINUING ACTIONS

TASK 4I.2.1. . . . . .IV-I-10
CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS
TASK 4I.3.2. . . . . .IV-I-11
DEMONSTRATE INDIVIDUAL DISCIPLINE
TASK 4I.3.3. . . . . .IV-I-12
DEMONSTRATE PROPER DISPERSION OF
PERSONNEL AND EQUIPMENT
TASK 4I.3.4 . . . . . .IV-I-12
DEMONSTRATE PROPER CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT
TASK 4I.3.5 . . . . . .IV-I-13
DEMONSTRATE CORRECT RESPONSE TO
ENEMY AIR CAPABILITIES
TASK 4I.3.6 . . . . . .IV-I-13
EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS
TASK 4I.3.7 . . . . . .IV-I-14
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING
TASK 4I.3.8 . . . . . .IV-I-14
DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE
TASK 4I.3.9 . . . . . .IV-I-16
CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS
TASK 4I.3.10. . . . . .IV-I-17
DEMONSTRATE SAFETY AWARENESS
TASK 4I.3.11. . . . . .IV-I-17
DEMONSTRATE SELF PROTECTION ELECTRONIC
COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) CREW KNOWLEDGE
TASK 4I.3.12. . . . . .IV-I-18
DEMONSTRATE CORRECT ELECTRONIC WARFARE
(EW) PROCEDURES
TASK 4I.3.13. . . . . .IV-I-19
DEMONSTRATE COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE
TASK 4I.3.14. . . . . .IV-I-19

CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

MPS 4I .4 - RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION

TASK 4I.4.1. . . . . .IV-I-20
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION MISSION PLANNING
TASK 4I.4.2. . . . . .IV-I-21
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4I.4.3. . . . . .IV-V-24
EXECUTE VISUAL RECONNAISSANCE (VR)/PHOTO MISSION

TASK 4I.4.4. . . . . .IV-I-26
EXECUTE NIGHT RECONNAISSANCE MISSION
USING FLIP/VIDEO RECORDER
TASK 4I.4.5. . . . . .IV-I-26
EXECUTE OBSERVATION MISSION
TASK 4I.4.6. . . . . .IV-I-27
CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION
MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4I.5 - CONTROL OF ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF)

TASK 4I.5.1. . . . . .IV-I-28
CONDUCT ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE
(NGF) CONTROL MISSION PLANNING
TASK 4I.5.2. . . . . .IV-I-29
CONDUCT ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE
(NGF) CONTROL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4I.5.3. . . . . .IV-I-32
EXECUTE ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE
(NGF) CONTROL MISSION
TASK 4I.5.4. . . . . .IV-I-33
CONDUCT ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE
(NGF) CONTROL MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4I.6 - CONTROL OF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT

TASK 4I.6.1. . . . . .IV-I-34
PLAN CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS)
AIRCRAFT CONTROL MISSIONS
TASK 4I.6.2. . . . . .IV-I-35
CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT
AIRCRAFT CONTROL MISSIONS
TASK 4I.6.3. . . . . .IV-I-35
CONTROL CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT
IN A PERMISSIVE THREAT ENVIRONMENT
TASK 4I.6.4. . . . . .IV-I-39
CONTROL CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT
IN A SOPHISTICATED THREAT ENVIRONMENT
TASK 4I.6.5. . . . . .IV-I-40
DEBRIEF CONTROL OF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT
(CAS) AIRCRAFT MISSION

MPS 41.7 - CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS)

TASK 4I.7.1. . . . . .IV-I-42
PLAN CLOSE IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION
TASK 4I.7.2. . . . . .IV-I-43
BRIEF CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION
TASK 4I.7.3. . . . . .IV-I-46
EXECUTE CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION
TASK 4I.7.4. . . . . .IV-I-47
DEBRIEF CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION

MPS 41.8 - ESCORT

TASK 4I.8.1. . . . . .IV-I-47
PLAN ESCORT MISSION
TASK 41.8.2. . . . . .IV-I-49
CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION GENERAL BRIEF
TASK 41.8.3. . . . . .IV-I-50
CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION TACTICAL BRIEF
TASK 41.8.4. . . . . IV-I-50
EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION
TASK 41.8.5. . . . . .IV-I-51
DEBRIEF ESCORT MISSION

MPS 4I.9 - EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELD (We) OPERATIONS

TASK 41.9.1. . . . . .IV-I-52
BRIEF EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF) OPERATIONS
TASK 41.9.2. . . . . .IV-I-54
EXECUTE EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELD (EAF) OPERATIONS
TASK 41.9.3. . . . . .IV-I-55
DEBRIEF EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF) OPERATIONS

PAGE

MPS 4I.10 - PARADROPS

TASK 4I.10.1. . . . . .IV-I-55
PLAN PARADROPS MISSION
TASK 4I.10.2. . . . . .IV-I-57
BRIEF PARADROPS MISSION
TASK 4I.10.3. . . . . .IV-I-60
EXECUTE PARADROPS MISSION
TASK 4I.10.4. . . . . .IV-I-62
DEBRIEF PARADROPS MISSION

MPS 4I.11 - TACTICAL RECOVERY OF AIRCRAFT AND PERSONNEL (TRAP)

TASK 4I 11.1. . . . . .IV-I-62
PLAN TACTICAL RECOVERY OF AIRCRAFT
AND PERSONNEL (TRAP) MISSIONS
TASK 4I 11.2. . . . . .IV-I-63
BRIEF AND EXECUTE TACTICAL RECOVERY
OF AIRCRAFT AND PERSONNEL (TRAP) MISSION

MPS 4I.12 - NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL (NBC) OPERATIONS

TASK 4I.12.1. . . . . .IV-I-64
PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS
TASK 4I.12.2. . . . . .IV-I-65
PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4I.12.3. . . . . .IV-I-66
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS
OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4I.12.4. . . . . .IV-I-66
RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS
OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4I.12.5. . . . . .IV-I-67
PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4I.12.6. . . . . .IV-I-67
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE
TASK 4I.12.7. . . . . .IV-I-68
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4I.12.8. . . . . .IV-I-69
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4I.12.9. . . . . .IV-I-71
PERFORM PARTIAL DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4I.12.10 . . . . . .IV-I-72
COORDINATE FOR COMPLETE DECONTAMINATION
OF EQUIPMENT
TASK 4I.12.11 . . . . . .IV-I-72
EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
TASK 4I 12.12 . . . . . .IV-I-73
SCORE THE NBC EXAM

# MARINE OBSERVATION SQUADRON (VMO)

## INTRODUCTION

The mission of the Marine Observation Squadron is to conduct aerial reconnaissance, observation, and forward Air control operations in support of ground troops. The enclosed standards cover the operational tasks that may be assigned to the unit in a combat environment. They are grouped to allow the unit to utilize any or all of the portions that are applicable to the specific scenario or exercise being evaluated. The MPS's, tasks, and standards are derived from Marine Corps doctrine, tactics, techniques, and field recommendations from Marine Corps commands.

It is recommended that commanders use MCCRES MPS's to establish training objectives and take every opportunity to informally evaluate their units against these standards. The system provides the commander with a tool to formally or informally evaluate the combat readiness and training of his unit, to identify strengths and weaknesses, and to prioritize the unit's future training requirements.

One of the primary responsibilities of A VMO squadron/detachment commander and his unit is to plan And execute support of the ground commander's scheme of maneuver. Accordingly, it is recommended and preferred that evaluations be conducted and measured with regard to support of a Marine Air Ground Task Force (MAGTF). This approach maximizes training opportunities and creates a meaningful tactical orientation to facilitate learning And training feedback. A squadron normally has pilots undergoing training in the combat ready (CR), combat qualification (CQ), and full combat qualified (FCQ) phases per the aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual. Accordingly, MCCRES evaluations should be tailored to include sorties from each of the three phases of training based on combat environment consistent with squadron training and safety requirements Aircrew will not be evaluated on sorties they haven't previously completed without prior approval of the squadron commander or higher command elements.

As the MCCRES evaluation procedures are intended to provide feedback to the commander on unit trends, And highlight necessary future training goals, it is preferred that multiple sorties be scheduled in each flight phase so that as many different Aircrew as possible can participate. Simply stated, one "special" aircrew flying A sortie does not give an adequate indication of the unit's training readiness.

It is understood that the number of MCCRES tasks that can be evaluated will be influenced by available training areas, environmental restrictions, units to be supported, external support, time available, and scenarios. MCCRES tasks for squadrons assume that personnel and logistic support are sufficient to achieve minimum acceptable standards; however, it is acknowledged that sufficient people, supplies, and equipment are not always available. The standards are written so that those sections applicable to a particular exercise or training scenario can be selected for evaluation. The unit is not penalized if it cannot attempt all the standards. When external factors contribute to limiting the unit's combat readiness, it should be noted and recorded in the overall report.

## 4I.1 GENERAL KNOWLEDGE

TASK: 4I.1.1 ADMINISTER NATOPS IMMEDIATE ACTION EMERGENCIES EXAM

CONDITION(S): The examination will cover only immediate action emergencies; i.e., those denoted by an asterisk in the NATOPS manual. All available squadron pilots will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; RE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 90 to 95 percent.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 96 to 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron must average 90 percent on this exam. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any wrong responses.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.1.2 ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Questions for the tactical examination will be requested from higher command by the senior evaluator. LOCAL publications that address tactical operations may be used as a source for supplementary questions for the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 85 percent.

.2 ____ Squadron averages 90 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 95 percent.

.4 ____ Squadron averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron will be provided with a reasonable notice of what will be evaluated by the examination and a listing of appropriate references. Mark the score achieved and all standards below that score with a "Yes."

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.1.3 ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT AND EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAM

CONDITION(S): The examination will include examples of the major ground, air, and naval weaponry and systems currently employed by western, Communist, and third world nations, as well as recognition of hospital ships, MEDEVAC aircraft, and other medical transports marked with the Red Cross and other distinctive emblems provided for in the Geneva Conventions, The examination should include such additional regional features as fin flashes, national enslave, etc. All available squadron aircrews will tale the examination. S-2 will provide realistic views from an aircraft perspective.

STANDARDS: EVAL Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 85 percent.

2 ____ Squadron averages 90 percent.

.3 ____ Squadron averages 95 percent

.4 ____ Squadron averages l00 percent

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

TASK: 4I 1 4 ADMINISTER RULES OF ENGAGEMENT EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): The examination will consist of actions required in relation to actual squadron contingencies to include classified briefing information, as appropriate.

STANDARDS: EVAL Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron averages 85 percent on published standard ROE Exam

.2 ____ Squadron averages 90 percent

.3 ____ Squadron averages 95 percent

.4 ____Squadron averages 100 percent

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator will provide the ROE for purposes of this examination, based upon the JCS Peacetime Rules of engagement (PROE) as modified and approved for implementation in the squadron real-world contingency OPLANS. Of necessity, such plans will be appropriately classified.

KEY INDICATORS: None

---

## 4I.2 GENERAL SQUADRON PLANNING

TASK: 4I.2.1 CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support tactical operations of an ACE. The S-1 ommences planning and liaison with outside units, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Uses published SOP’s in planning and coordinating predeployment activities.

.2 ____ Identifies any personnel shortages and requests augmentation.

.3 ____ Submits orders request with sufficient lead-time.

.4 ____ Screens personnel records for personnel deployability.

.5 ____ Arrange for advance per diem, as necessary.

.6 ____ Identifies advance party and rear det personnel

.7 ____ Coordinates postal handling procedures for deployed personnel.

.8 ____ Reviews casualty reporting procedures.

.9 ____ Arranges provisions for payment of deployed personnel.

.10 ____ Coordinates for the availability of a flight surgeon and corpsmen for the deployment.

.11 ____ Arranges for endorsement of orders at all deployment sites, if required.

.12 ____ Issues meal cards, as appropriate.

.13 ____ Endures combats and BAS's are properly reflected on the unit diary.

.14 ____ Makes the appropriate entries for accumulated deployed time and sea duty on unit diary.

.15 ____ Arranges for COMM shift and message releasing authority at the deployed site.

.16 ____ Plans special services requirements at deployed site.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.2.2 CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring it to deploy and support tactical operations of an ACE. The S-4 commences planning and liaison internally and with outside units, as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: T; R; NE

.1 ____ Receives higher command guidance and attends all planning conference.

.2 ____ Accomplishes planning per published SOP's and deployment checklists, to include attached units.

.3 ____ Coordinates SAAM requests with ACE/MALS S-4.

.4 ____ Coordinates the load plan with ACE/MALS S-4.

.5 ____ Ensures that all certifying officials are available for the transport of hazardous material, per MCO P4030.19.

.6 ____ Plans for MHE at all points of embarkation and debarkation.

.7 ____ Plans for all squadron ground transportation requirements; i.e., to and from billeting and work apices, messhall, ordnance areas, duty vehicles, refuel/defuel drivers, buses for PAX, and trucks for baggage/large cargo.

.8 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for the LOI outlining the timetable for embarkation including weight allowances and staging areas.

.9 ____ Plans for squadron packup to be staged and weighed in advance, to include supply packup and GSE gear.

.10 ____ Coordinates for working parties to assist in the loading and unloading of transports, end to accompany the transport aircraft, if required.

.11 ____ Coordinates procedures with ACE/MALS IMA for acquiring and transporting aircraft parts not currently onhand to the deployed site.

.12 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MALS supply for generators, tents, sleeping bags, cots, blankets, heaters, lights, and water trailers if barracks will not be used.

.13 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG S-4 for any special equipment (782 gear, NBC MOPP gear, cold-weather/desert equipment, T/0 weapons) to be issued to individuals.

.14 ____ Plans for head/shower/laundry facilities, if required, and submits requirements to the ACE/MAG S-4.

.15 ____ Establishes a point of contact (POC) at the deployment site, if available.

.16 ____ Coordinates location of office spaces and maintenance areas for all squadron departments.

.17 ____ Plans billeting and submits requirements to ACE/MAG S-4.

.18 ____ Coordinates the availability of electrical power and pressurized air for maintenance spaces at the deployed site.

.19 ____ Coordinates any food service requirements (messmen, cooks) and hours of operation at deployed site.

.20 ____ Coordinates for medical/dental capabilities at the deployed site, as required.

.21 ____ Coordinates with the CEO for communications requirements to include telephones/intercoms/radios.

.22 ____ Coordinates the amount and types of fuel required at the deployed site.

.23 ____ Coordinates security requirements for billeting and working areas.

.24 ____ Coordinates the ordering of ordnance and expendables with S-3.

.25 ____ Coordinates for explosive device (cads) storage at the deployed site.

.26 ____ Coordinates the disposal of hazardous waste at the deployed site.

.27 ____ Ensures coordination with CSSD for personnel and equipment for the FARP.

.28 ____ Determines classes I, III, and V requirement.

.29 ____ Ensures HST has required equipment for conducting operations, if necessary.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.2.3 CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is preparing to function as part of an ACE. A variety of missions can be anticipated requiring sections, divisions, and multiple division strength. Liaison is being conducted with the IMA.

STANDARDS: EVAL Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies and coordinates any personnel shortages with the S-1 for forwarding to the MAG for assistance, as required.

.1 ____ Identifies the advance and trail maintenance packup and the propositioning of components (engines, struts, etc.) to MALS supply.

.2 ____ Notifies S-1 of advance and trail maintenance personnel for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc.

.4 ____ Plans advance and trail maintenance party, ensuring that appropriate licensed personnel are available (CDI's, high-power turn-up personnel, etc.) as well as any special equipment noted for embarkation, if movement to a new support base is required.

.5 ____ Ensures that advance and trail maintenance designated supervisory personnel have message releasing authority.

.6 ____ Ensures that clearance for maintenance personnel message pickup authority is delivered to the message center.

.7 ____ Coordinates with S-1 for any request for will., allotments, dependent powers of attorney, expiring I.D. cards, etc.

.8 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 to determine the number of sorties anticipated and required, aircraft configurations, and best utilization of available assets.

.9 ____ Informs CO and S-3 of any shortcomings of assets available to meet the operational requirements.

.10 ____ Coordinates the ordnance requirements filth S-3 in a timely manner to allow the request to be conveyed to MAG ordnance.

.11 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for a conference at the deployed site to include representatives from supply, base operations, ATC, IMA, ordnance, fuel farm, billeting, and security to ensure coordinated efforts for aircraft support.

.12 ____ Reviews SOP's, lessons learned, etc.

.13 ____ Uses squadron SOP in planning briefings on disaster preparedness.

.14 ____ Screens aircraft logs to ensure that no aircraft inspections will interfere with the operational requirements; i.e., phase inspection, appropriate day inspection, changing of high-time components, etc.

.15 ____ Identifies necessary test equipment and ground support equipment (engine stands, nitrogen carts, jacks, NC units, light units, SATS loaders, hydraulic jenny, etc.) for use at the deployed site and coordinates this with the S-4.

.16 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make XRAY/NDI equipment available, if necessary.

.17 ____ Ensures the PEB' b are stocked.

.18 ____ Ensures that all calibrated equipment is up-to-date including guages, torque wrenches, jacks, tire changing kits, and avionics equipment.

.19 ____ Coordinates filth IMA GSE for any predeployment licensing needed.

.20 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make available high use items including brakes, tires, black boxes, and high-time items.

.21 ____ Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for necessary transportation to replenish aircraft parts and other supplies.

.22 ____ Coordinates with the squadron S-4 for transportation of maintenance personnel to and from billeting, work spaces, and dining facilities required.

.23 ____ Coordinates with squadron S-1 for any special personnel equipment requirements; field jackets, 782 gear, cold-weather gear, mosquito nets, etc.

.24 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste with the S-4.

.25 ____ Coordinates filth the S-4 for required ordnance vehicles.

.26 ____ Plans facilities for storage of explosive items, if required.

.27 ____ Ensures key maintenance personnel (shop NCOIC' a, QAR's) are available during predeployment workup, and if not, makes the appropriate adjustments to work schedules.

.28 ____ Reviews the number of licensed personnel to ensure that appropriate personnel are available for each working crew including high power turnip, GSE personnel, tow qualified personnel, plane captains, ordnance drivers, and CDI's.

.29 ____ Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for serviceability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul-weather gear, water, and rations for several days.

.30 ____ Coordinates with the S-2 and S-3 for security forces augmentation requirements.

.31 ____ Plans for maintenance area security of any required classified material and coordinates with S-2 and S-4.

.32 ____ Makes special arrangements for food services to accommodate unusual work schedules, if required.

.33 ____ Coordinates the establishment of communications between ready room and maintenance control including the monitoring of squadron base frequency.

.34 ____ Ensures that maintenance intercom/radio system between working spaces is installed and working, if available.

.35 ____ Ensures that maintenance control has access to key phone numbers and radio frequencies such as security, crash crew, fire department, fuel farm, supply, key maintenance personnel, enlisted billeting, GSE, etc.

.36 ____ Ensures that all maintenance personnel are aware of threat alert conditions, the methods used by the squadron to signal enemy attacks, and individual actions to take place.

.37 ____ Ensures briefings are held to keep maintenance personnel abreast of the tactical situation.

.38 ____ Plans for and identifies necessary equipment which should be available for use in an NBC environment.

.39 ____ Identifies aircraft wash facilities.

.40 ____ Determines hand tool requirements.

.41 ____ Identifies and provides reports required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.2.4 CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron hate received an initiating directive informing them of impending operations as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. Day and night operations will be assigned, and will require integration with supported units as well as adjacent aviation elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ ACE/squadron commander's guidance has been received.

2 ____ Ensures that squadron staff officers become thoroughly familiar with the operations plan and ensures delivery of warning order.

.3 ____ Plans aircrew assignments to the level of the crews qualifications; i.e., combat ready (CR), combat qualified (CQ), and fully combat qualified (FCQ).

.4 ____ Sufficient qualified crews are available to man all primary aircraft account (PM ) aircraft.

.5 ____ Coordinates the development of the EEI's with the S-2. (KI)

.6 ____ Establishes early liaison with the ACE staff operations planners.

.7 ____ Makes initial estimate of squadron capabilities as they pertain to the assigned mission(s).

.8 ____ Provides projected aircraft availability for the ACE commander/staff, based on the assigned mission.

.9 ____ Develops planning figures for a surge effort.

.10 ____ Establishes operational plans using unit SOP's and tactical manuals.

.11 ____ Coordinates with adjacent staff members (S-4, maintenance, supply, communications, etc.) to ensure the availability of squadron support assets; i.e., full systems aircraft, EW equipment, secure voice equipment, fuel, GSE, etc.

.12 ____ Assigns liaison operations team to supported unit.

.13 ____ Establishes briefing times and location.

.14 ____ Aids in preparation of a deception plan that is believable, consistent with tactical doctrine, SOP, and threat analysis. (KI)

.15 ____ Establishes weather divert criteria.

.16 ____ Plans for MEDEVAC capability as contained in the SOP.

.17 ____ Coordinates requirements with maintenance personnel for changes to airframe conflagrations required to support missions.

.18 ____ If paradrops are planned, coordinates drop zone location.

.19 ____ Recommends changes to RTF procedures or routes, if required.

.20 ____ Plans standby crews, when necessary.

.21 ____ Plans use of TERPES and/or TAMPS for mission planning.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

INTELLIGENCE ESTIMATE

- Analysis of AOR: To include analysis of military geography, topography, hydrography, climate, and weather.
- Analysis of enemy capabilities: To include type end location of air defense weapons, capability to detect and react, capabilities of enemy aircraft, and enemy tactics.
- Conclusions: Most likely enemy CA's and enemy vulnerabilities.

OVERALL DECEPTION PLANNING

- Determines If enemy' b capabilities warrens use of deception.
- Determines if there is sufficient time to formulate, write, organize, and carry out the deception.
- Analyzes enemy perceptions of operational area.
- Analyzes CA's available to the enemy.
- Identifies logical opportunity to integrate deception plan with ground scheme of maneuver.
- Plans for flexibility to counter any unexpected enemy reaction.

- Coordinates with higher units and agencies that will participate or be affected by implementation of the plan.

- Develops deception events that support the plan.

---

TASK: 4I.2.5 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support the tactical operations of the ACE. The S-2 commences planning and liaison immediately. It is imperative that intelligence planning/collection be completed in a timely manner so it will be useful to the aircrew during their later mission planning

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Receives ACE commander's planning guidance.

.2 ____ Requests EEI's from the higher command element to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM and ECCM capabilities, weather conditions in the AOR, prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas and divert fields.

.3 ____ Prepares a preliminary aviation intelligence estimate to furnish the squadron commander with sufficient intelligence to formulate basic decisions and assist in issuing planning guidance to squadron personnel. (KI)

.4 ____ Makes early distribution of the intelligence estimate to all staff officers to allow them to proceed with their planning functions.

.5 ____ Determines, based on the assigned missions and the commander's guidance, additional EEI's and OIR's of the squadron.

.6 ____ Phrases the additional EEI's for forwarding to higher command elements in simple, concise statements which include a positive directive, qualifying questions, and items inviting special attention.

.7 ____ Recommends a priority of effort to the higher command element to satisfy the squadron's intelligence requirements based on the tactical situation and the mission(s) assigned.

.8 ____ Determines squadron requirements for maps, charts, aerial imagery, photographs, and other graphic aids after inventorying unhand assets.

.9 ____ Requests any necessary graphic aids not onhand.

.10 ____ Disseminates all necessary information, graphic aids, and "smart packs" to aircrews as required, in time for mission planning.

.11 ____ Plans and reviews procedures for requesting satellite intelligence information.

.12 ____ Develops a collection plan to support the mission.

.13 ____ Plans communications requirements for sending and receiving intelligence information.

.14 ____ Coordinates with ACE S-2 in the development of collection plan requirements including visual reconnaissance assignments to squadron aircrew.

.15 ____ Participates in all briefings of aircrews and provides updated intelligence information prior to each launch.

.16 ____ Plans and conducts an intelligence debrief for every aircrew that completes a mission.

.17 ____ Records information gathered from aircrews systematically for ease of study and comparison, and forwards this information immediately to all appropriate command elements.

.18 ____ Develops and maintains a complete EOB to include information on enemy missiles, aviation assets, EW capabilities, naval forces, ground forces, and coordinates dissemination means with the S-3. (KI)

.19 ____ Updates all staff members on newly acquired intelligence information as it becomes available.

.20 ____ Provides routine intelligence reports to higher and adjacent elements as required in the operations order.

.21 ____ Plans to submit reports ontime to higher commands.

.22 ____ Plans for and requests TERPES/TAMPS data.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provides, as requested, information that enables S-2 to accomplish assigned tasks and disseminate enemy order of battle.

KEY INDICATORS:

INTELLIGENCE COLLECTION MANAGEMENT

The following items must be completed:

- Prepare and maintain a squadron collection plan.
- Coordinate the development and approval of squadron EEI's.
- Submit requests for information (RI) to higher Echelons, as required.

ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW)

EW incorporated into EW mission planning should include:

- Target significance.
- Threat disposition to include early warning and GCI radars, AI, SAM/AAA, and EW capabilities.
- Threat capabilities to include early warning and GCI radars, AI, SAM/AAA, and EW capabilities.
- Mission ECM/ECCM capabilities.
- Application of threat information in determining route selections, target attack tactics, EW support requirements, and SEAD tactics planning.
- Preparation of detailed intelligence maps and charts and plotting of radar horizons.
- Appropriate light level calendar.

---

4I.3 CONTINUING ACTIONS

TASK: 4I.3.1 CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS

CONDITION(S): Given a mission tasking the commander and his staff should monitor all facets of the assigned missions.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Disseminates any changes to procedures, tactics, or communications as dictated by the operational situation.

.2 ____ Monitors delays to assigned missions and/or mission aborts. Provides recommendations for alternative actions to higher headquarters.

.3 ____ Coordinates and updates fire support coordination measures to the ACE/MAG/GCE.

.4 ____ Ensures contingency requirements and emergencies are tactically sound and handled according to plans, and SOP.

.5 ____ Ensures early warnings and alert condition are passed in a timely manner.

.6 ____ Monitors designated alert/broadcast nets and responds to data such as nuclear flash warnings.

.7 ____ Effectively operates a squadron common net.

.8 ____ Establishes a means of effective coordination with higher headquarters.

.9 ____ Adheres to flight schedule.

.10 ____ Conducts post operation debriefing as to include lessons learned. Uses positive points to update contingency plans and SOP’s.

.11 ____ Staff actions continue during absence of the commander.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.3.2 DEMONSTRATE INDIVIDUAL DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical operations from an austere air site. Enemy forces are in the area possessing weapons capable of direct and indirect fire, rotary-wing and fixed-wing aircraft, and EW capabilities.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Unit discipline is demonstrated by individual members contributing to mission accomplishment.

.2 ____ Marines take care to safeguard and clean their weapons if issued, both individual and crew-served, daily.

.3 ____ Vehicles, generators, etc., are given regular maintenance by the Marines assigned to operate them.

.4 ____ Marines employ fire control and fire discipline when engaged. Random waste of ammunition is not tolerated by unit leaders.

.5 ____ Supplies are safeguarded from the enemy and from the weather and are not scattered as litter on the terrain.

.6 ____ Marines operating radios do not expose themselves to radio direction finding (RDF) by unnecessarily wordy or repetitious message traffic. Standard prowords are used and communication checks are limited. All personnel using radios adhere to required standards of performance regardless of grade.

.7 ____ Unit leaders actively enforce rules of engagement and the law of war; individual Marines exercise appropriate discipline in this regard.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluators will use the 90 percent rule (90 percent of the Marines 90 percent of the time) to determine whether requirements are being met.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

ASK: 4I.3.3 DEMONSTRATE. PROPER DISPERSION OF PERSONAL ARD EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from an austere air site with the enemy reported to be in the vicinity possessing direct and indirect fire weapons, rotary-wing and fixed-wing aircraft, and EW capabilities.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Tentage, equipment, aircraft, vehicles, and radios are placed in such a manner as to reduce their vulnerability to bursting munitions.

.2 ____ Disperses all vehicles and aircraft and takes advantage of terrain features to the maximum degree possible to seek cover and concealment if possible.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: This task is applicable throughout the exercise. Evaluator reaches a "yes" evaluation based on his observation that 90 percent of the Marines in the unit participate throughout the exercise with the quality of performance defined by the requirements.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.3.4 DEMONSTRATE PROPER CAMOUFLAGE AND CONCEALMENT

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations from an austere air site with the enemy reported to be in the area possessing direct and indirect fire weapons, rotary-wing and fixed-wing aircraft, and EW capabilities.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures that the principles of camouflage siting, discipline, and construction are employed continuously throughout the operations.

.2 ____ Uses natural materials and camouflage screen support systems to conceal positions, aircraft, and vehicles.

.3 ____ Camouflages all positions to prevent identification by enemy aircraft.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

TASK: 4I.3.5 DEMONSTRATE CORRECT RESPONSE TO ENEMY AIR CAPABILITIES

CONDITION(S): The squadron is conducting tactical flight operations. The enemy, in addition to direct and indirect fire and EW capabilities, has a fixed-wing and rotary-wing aircraft capability.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Unit has an alarm system to warn of air attack.

.2 ____ Marines within the unit are aware of the meaning of the alarm.

.3 ____ If given advance warning of approaching hostile aircraft, Marines react by dispersing per established passive measures and by taking appropriate active defensive actions when attacked.

.4 ____ Unit reports attack by enemy air to higher headquarters.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.3.6 EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS

CONDITION(S): The operations/squadron duty officer is a key link to the effective control of employed squadron aircraft and as such should be evaluated throughout flight operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Is capable of providing information to assist pilots during airborne emergencies, as required.

.2 ____ Ensures the squadron common net is monitored during flight operations.

.3 ____ Continually monitors the flight schedule.

.4 ____ Monitors crew day and flight-time limitations.

.5 ____ Ensures essential information is available to flightcrews. (KI)

.6 ____ Keeps the TACC/higher command element informed of current flight operations.

.7 ____ Ensures availability and readiness of standby aircrew and aircraft, if required.

.8 ____ Knows, and executes, the necessary procedures for overdue aircraft per premishap plan.

.9 ____ Duty officer reacts to a staged mishap per squadron SOP.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator should be familiar with squadron flight operations SOP.

KEY INDICATORS:

ODO ESSENTIAL INFORMATION

The duty officer should ensure the following information is available and briefed to the flightcrews:

- Current weather and forecast.
- Divert fields.
- Frequencies/call signs.

- NAVAIDS
- ID/status
- Recovery time/schedule
- NOTAM's
- Fire plane
- Updated tactical admin read and initial board

---

TASK: 4I 3 7 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE UPDATE BRIEFING

CONDITION(S) The operations order has been issued and the squadron is assigned missions in tactical support of a MAGTF. All liaison has been performed and initial intelligence information has been disseminated. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief prior to each mission where designated S-2/S-3 representatives will give an intelligence update

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ S-3 updates briefing on detailed ground scheme of maneuver, forces and weapons involved, enemy concentrations, control points, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery

.2 ____ S-2 updates EEI's for visual reconnaissance by squadron aircrew

.3 ____ S-2 updates any threat capabilities and changes to tactics or vulnerabilities.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None

KEY INDICATORS None

---

TASK 4I.3.8 DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

CONDITION(S) Aircraft availability, response reliability, and maintenance effectiveness are evaluated throughout the scenario as closely as possible, combat operations and tempo shall be simulated, but must not interfere with current safety regulations and standards

STANDARDS EVAL: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircraft availability = 50 to 59 percent or higher.

.2 ____ Aircraft availability = 60 to 69 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Aircraft availability = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Aircraft availability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.5 ____ Aircraft availability = 90 to 100 percent.

.6 ____ Response reliability = less than 70 percent. (KI)

.7 ____ Response reliability = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.8 ____ Response reliability = 80 to 89 percent or higher

.9 ____ Response reliability = 90 to 100 percent

.10 ____ Maintenance effectiveness - less than 70 percent

.11 ____ Maintenance effectiveness - 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.12 ____ Maintenance effectiveness - 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.13 ____ Maintenance effectiveness - 90 to 100 percent

.14 ____ Seventy percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.15 ____ Eighty percent of tested Mode IV units were operational

.16 ____ Ninety percent of tested Mode IV units were operational.

.17 ____ One hundred percent of tested Mode IV units worked successfully.

.18 ____ Seventy percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.19 ____ Eighty percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.20 ____ Ninety percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.21 ____ One hundred percent of tested secure voice units worked successfully.

.22 ____ Processing of discrepancies begins immediately following aircrew return to squadron/maintenance area.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator must comment in detail as to the reasons for the scores given, to include NRS, NMRS. "Onhand" aircraft are defined as assigned aircraft minus SDLM aircraft minus deployed aircraft. "Up" aircraft are defined as "mission capable" aircraft per OPNAVINST 4790.2, VOL II. Aircraft availability is defined as "up" aircraft divided by "onhand" aircraft. Response reliability is defined as sorties scheduled minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled. Maintenance effectiveness is defined as sorties scheduled minus maintenance aborts divided by sorties scheduled.

KEY INDICATORS:

ABORTS

WEATHER ABORTS:

Scheduled missions which are launched and not completed due to weather conditions shall not be counted in the computations.

COMBAT ABORTS:

- Scheduled missions which are not launched as scheduled due to the lack of aircraft or pilots. An aircraft shall also be considered a combat abort if it is "up" but launched too late to complete the assigned mission. No abort shall be assessed when a replacement aircraft is launched in place of a downed aircraft provided the replacement aircraft fulfills the required mission.

- A launched mission that, because of mechanical malfunction or pilot error, was unable to complete the mission.

- A mission launched unarmed or otherwise not configured for the assigned mission.

NOTE: Authorized additions to the flight schedule after its publication are considered scheduled sorties.

TASK: 4I.3.9 CONDUCT SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The surge rate formula for OV-10's is based on an average sortie length of 1.5 hours over an 18-hour period. This will establish a minimum number of sorties to be flown.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron has at least 90 percent of "A" status aircraft in a mission capable (MC) or full mission capable (FMC) status at the commencement of flight operations.

.2 ____ Required number of surge rate sorties have aircraft assigned in the proper configuration prior to the aircrew manning aircraft in order to meet scheduled take-off times.

.3 ____ Required mission loads were loaded safely and timely during surge operations.

.4 ____ Required number of surge rate sortie aircraft complete assigned mission.

.5 ____ Squadron has at least 60 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the and of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

SURGE RATE FORMULA

"A" status aircraft times surge rate times .75 equals minimum number of sorties to be flown to successfully achieve a YES response in 4I.3.12.4. However, additional sorties may be flown. Round up to next higher whole number in the event of fractions; e.g., 4.3 will be rounded up to 5. Missions using aerial refueling will only count as one sortie.

MCCRES OV-10 surge sortie rate and hours are as follows:

- Rate: 2.0
- Hours: 1.5

Indicate the following data:

1. MCCRES surge rate.
2. Number of squadron aircraft assigned.
3. Required surge rate sorties.
4. Number of "A" status aircraft at start of flight operations.
5. Sorties scheduled.
6. Sorties flown.
7. Ground aborts.
8. Aircraft availability during surge operations:

   a. Number of FMC aircraft at:
   0600 ___
   1200 ___
   1800 ___
   2400 ___

   b. Number of MC aircraft at:
   0600 ___
   1200 ___
   1800 ___
   2400 ___

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.3.10 DEMONSTRATE SAFETY AWARENESS

CONDITION(S): Safety of aircraft and crews shall be a primary consideration throughout any evaluation. Therefore aviation and ground safety shall be evaluated continuously.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Each crewmember wears required flight/survival clothing and equipment.

.2 ____ Requires safety devices as the mission dictates.

.3 ____ Maintenance practices conform with current safety regulations; i.e., group, wing.

.4 ____ Secures cargo properly prior to takeoff and until after landing.

.5 ____ Sound suppressors and safety goggles are available and used.

.6 ____ Crewmembers do not exceed crew day/flight time limitations without authorization.

.7 ____ Unsafe practices are immediately corrected and/or are addressed in flight debriefings by flight leaders.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The evaluator shall use local directives/SOP’s.

KEY INDICATOR: None.

---

TASK: 4I.3.11 DEMONSTRATE SELF PROTECTION ELECTRONIC COUNTERMEASURES (ECM) CREW KNOWLEDGE

CONDITION(S): Aircrews demonstrate adequate Knowledge of available countermeasures and compatible Inboard EW equipment throughout the exercise.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircrews demonstrate proper employment and capabilities of onboard radar homing and warning (RHAW) equipment. (KI)

.2 ____ Aircrews demonstrate proper employment and capabilities of inboard expendables; eve., chaff and flares. (KI)

.3 ____ Aircrew demonstrates proper employment and capabilities of ALQ-144.

.4 ____ Demonstrate familiarity filth currently recommended defensive formations/tactics to include mutually supportive alignment, spacing, and ECM support aircraft integration.

.5 ____ Exhibit familiarity with currently recommended defensive maneuvers for SAM, AAA, and air-to-air threats.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: If available, ground test equipment will be used to simulate ECM operation.

KEY INDICATORS:

RHAW AND MISSILE WARNING RECEIVERS

Operation: Cockpit switchology, pre-operations checks, and display indications.

Capabilities: Threat correlations, threats covered, display ambiguities, threats not covered

Employment: Reactions to displays.

ONBOARD EXPENDABLE

Operation: Dispenser loading and program, cockpit switchology for manual and programmed expenditure.

Capabilities: General knowledge of chaff, decoy flare IR effectiveness.

Employment: Timing/interface with threat activity and aircraft maneuvers, use in high/low altitude profiles, etc.

---

TASK: 4I.3.12 DEMONSTRATE CORRECT ELECTRONIC WARFARE (EW) PROCEDURES

CONDITION(S): Aircrews apply EW mission planning requirements to exercise mission executions.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Uses EW considerations and tactics effectively.

.2 ____ Conducts airfield departures, as briefed.

.3 ____ Optimizes tactics, including route utilized, altitudes, and EW support for threat EW considerations.

.4 ____ Employs appropriate return-to-force (RTF) procedures.

.5 ____ Demonstrates proper air command and control procedures within TAOR, including entry/exit points and corridors, IFF/SIF, and covered and coded communications.

.6 ____ Gathers EW intelligence within limits of capability.

.7 ____ Utilizes alternate communication nets (e.g., HF)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Fifty percent of squadron assets shall be tested. Indicate the following data:

- Missions flown.
- Mode IV checks attempted.
- Mode IV checks successful.
- Secure voice checks successful.
- Whether KY-58’s were used on tactical missions.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.3.13 DEMONSTRATE COMMUNICATIONS DISCIPLINE

CONDITION(S): Communications discipline should be evaluated on as many missions as possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Complies with EMCON procedures.

.2 ____ Radio communications are prompt and concise.

.3 ____ Avoids unnecessary transmissions and testing of equipment. (KI)

.4 ____ Automated communications electronics operation instructions (ACEOI) are properly employed.

.5 ____ Recognizes, counters properly, and reports MIJI activities.

.6 ____ Makes appropriate "bead window" calls.

.7 ____ Makes maximum use of covered communication equipment.

.8 ____ Briefs radio discipline and employs visual signals to the maximum extent possible.

.9 ____ Executes chattermark procedures, as briefed.

.10 ____ Correctly uses authentication procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Appropriate agencies provide debrief with regard to MIJI attempts.

KEY INDICATORS:

- Avoids maintenance radio operation during EMCON conditions.
- Considers radio operations for deception plan.

---

TASK: 4I.3.14 CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION ARD TRAINING

CONDITION(S): During operations, a simulated disaster will occur on the flightline. An aircraft will be destroyed and casualties will result. Once informed that the incident has taken place, the maintenance and operations personnel will make appropriate calls and prepare the flash message.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Uses a current disaster plan or SOP covering accidents on the flightline, in working spaces, and on the hangar deck.

.2 ____ Plans briefings for all personnel on flightline disaster; eve., get personnel clear of aircraft, know where the fire bottles are and how to use them, towing adjacent aircraft away from accident site, where the phone numbers are to Bet in touch with fire department, medical department, base ODO, Squadron CO, XO, AMO, and ASO.

.3 ____ Random sampling of maintenance personnel indicates clear understanding of the plan and each work center’s required actions.

.4 ____ Proper firefighting and first aid equipment are onhand.

.5 ____ Executes orderly and positive immediate action to cope with the incident/accident/disaster.

.6 ____ Marines dealing with casualties prior to arrival of corpsmen demonstrate buddy aid knowledge in treatment of fractures, penetrating wounds, and sucking chest wounds.

.7 ____ Marines tagged as lightly wounded apply self aid.

.8 ____ Marines who must be evacuated are transported by man carry, litter, vehicle, or helicopter to the collection point or treatment site in a sound and expeditious manner that still shows regard for the type of wound of the casualty.

.9 ____ Keeps damage injuries at a minimum level.

.10 ____ Leadership is demonstrated by SNCO's/NCO's in coping with the incident/accident/disaster.

.11 ____ Prepares required messages concerning casualties and disaster occurrences within required timeframe.

.12 ____ Provides for accountability of personnel.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator reviews squadron's plan and ascertains general knowledge of plan by random sampling of personnel. Marines tagged as incapacitated do not move under their own power, relying on other Marines to move them. Evaluator creates an incident, accident, or disaster on the flightline, working spaces, or hangar deck (fire, ordnance detonation, etc.). The senior evaluator will act as the "message center" for processing of OPREP-3/Report of Mass Casualty messages.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4I.4 RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION

TASK: 4I.4.1 CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION MISSION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to execute mission(s) as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission(s) can be flown either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.3 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's concerning METT-T.

.4 ____ Establishes a time schedule delineating completion times for all phases of planning.

.5 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.6 ____ Develops aviation support requirements; i.e. ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.

.7 ____ Furnishes air support requirements to commander.

.8 ____ Reconciles any aviation shortfalls with the supported commander.

.9 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fixed-wing escort, airborne early warning platform, fire support, or EW support.

.10 ____ Integrates available fire support capability (NGF, CAS, artillery) with planned aviation tactics during ingress/egress, and while in the objective area.

.11 ____ Coordinates control points. (KI)

.12 ____ Coordinates communications needs, both electronic and visual, to establish the C3 link (to include air control agencies), COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EMCON procedures, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies.

.13 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.14 ____ Makes liaison with command and control agencies, as required.

.15 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flightcrews and necessary personnel.

.16 ____ Considers FLIR requirements.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with All applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP's. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONTROL POINTS

- Rendezvous point.
- Departure point.
- Checkpoint.
- Penetration control point.
- Initial point.
- Breakup point.

---

TASK: 4I.4.2 CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the VMO squadron is assigned support missions as part of an ACE. ALL liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers, FAC(A) and TAC(A) attends brief when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 ____ Pilot briefs aerial observer/SAC(A).

.3 ____ All participating aircrews are present if possible.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP's.

.7 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs proper aircrew communication procedures.

.9 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.10 ____ Briefs friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver and weapons involved; i.e., NGF, any joint integration, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery. (KI)

.11 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM, and ECCM capabilities. (KI)

.12 ____ S-2 briefs local populace reaction capabilities. (See Task 4I.3.11, Intelligence Update Briefing.)

.13 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.14 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.15 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.16 ____ Briefs EW consideration. (KI)

.17 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.18 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts. (KI)

.19 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.20 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.21 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.22 ____ Briefs a timeline, to include L hour/H hour.

.23 ____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)

.24 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.25 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.26 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.27 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.28 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.29 ____ Briefs FLIR operational considerations, if applicable.

.30 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland, as necessary.

.31 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.32 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.33 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.34 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.35 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.36 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.37 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.38 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefed

.39 ____ Briefs time hack.

.40 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

FRIENDLY FORCES

- Infantry, to include scheme of maneuver.
- Artillery.
- Air support.
- Naval gunfire (NGF).
- Fire support coordination measures.

ENEMY FORCES

- Operation area.
- Ability to reinforce.
- Infantry, AAA, SAM, and air threat locations known.
- Expected movement.
- EEI’s.

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Data.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

HANDOUTS

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts.
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Air support.
- Supporting arms.
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANEUVER

- Overall ingress and egress routes.
- Control measures, boundaries, phase lines, IP’s, etc.
- Supporting arms.
- SEAD.
- Escort.
- Target area tactics.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo.

---

TASK: 4I.4 3 EXECUTE VISUAL RECONNAISSANCE (VR)/PHOTO MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to execute missions(s) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP’s are available, and reconnaissance missions have been planned. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Flies routes and altitudes to and inside assigned area consistent with plan, brief, and threat.

.2 ____ Executes formation look-out doctrine, bogey calls, formation flight, and defensive measures as planned and briefed.

.3 ____ Executes communications (including EMCON procedures if necessary) and reporting procedures, as per plan, brief, and threat.

.4 ____ Coordinates with appropriate control agencies (TAOC, DASC, FAC, etc.) properly.

.5 ____ Uses onboard equipment properly to record findings (instant/35mm cameras, binoculars, sketch paper, forms, etc.).

.6 ____ Employs proper flight techniques to conduct area, point, or route reconnaissance, as assigned.

.7 ____ Locates and plots assigned search items within VR area.

.8 ____ Diverts from assigned mission only with proper authority.

.9 ____ Obtains permission from proper authority and uses correct procedures (air strike, NGF, artillery, continued observation) in the further "development" of a potential target.

.10 ____ Maintains chronological 108 of significant events during mission.

.11 ____ Aircrew processes findings into proper report format for submission to requesting agency.

.12 ____ Uses prominent terrain features to maintain orientation at all times.

.13 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.14 ____ Fight path allows for optimum observation of target area; i.e., target was not screened by trees, distance to target provides good detail discrimination, etc.

.15 ____ Annotates, properly completes, and submits to requesting agency reports, sketches, photographs, and overlays per AO Handbook.

.16 ____ Voice annotates video recorder. (KI)

.17 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

VIDEO RECORDING ANNOTATION

At a minimum, the video should contain the following annotations:

1. At launch: Time of beginning of recording, type mission being conducted, names of aircrew flying mission, and area in which mission being conducted.

2. At each sighting: Azimuth of view of FLIR, aircraft altitude, coordinates or some known terrain feature with which to locate sighting, and aircraft heading.

TASK: 41.4.4 EXECUTE RIGHT RECONNAISSANCE MISSION USING FLIP/VIDEO RECORDER

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to execute missions(s) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's Are available, and reconnaissance/observation missions have been planned. Due to the tactical situation, the mission(s) will be conducted at night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform s~ many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ AO/SAC(A) properly voice annotates FLIR video recorder. (KI)

.2 ____ Reconnoiters entire Assigned area.

.3 ____ Aircrew maintains orientation within, assigned area.

.4 ____ Uses wide/narrow FLIR fields of view, as applicable, to obtain orientation and pinpoint views of sightings.

.5 ____ Uses level/gain modes, as applicable, to highlight target against background contrast.

.6 ____ Records items in sufficient detail so they are identifiable and consistent with the voice narrative and actual. reconnaissance when displayed on a video terminal.

.7 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

VIDEO RECORDING ANNOTATION

At a minimum, the video should contain the following annotations:

1. At launch: Time of beginning of recording, type mission being conducted, names of aircrew flying mission, and area in which mission being conducted.

2. At each sighting: Azimuth of view of FLIR, aircraft altitude, coordinates or some known terrain feature with which to locate sighting, and aircraft heading.

---

TASK: 4I.4.5 EXECUTE OBSERVATION MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to execute missions(s) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and observation missions have been planned. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fired-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Locates assigned ground unit and positions aircraft for optimum support

.2 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.3 ____ Refrains from making repeated passes over friendly positions.

.4 ____ Uses command and control (agencies TAOC, DASC, etc.) properly to pass information and requests from ground unit to other units/agencies.

.5 ____ Provides supporting arms fire to assigned ground unit as requested.

.6 ____ Accurately delivers message-dropped requested items (messages, instant photos, etc.) to ground unit.

.7 ____ Items message-dropped to ground unit are in usable condition; i.e., clear/properly annotated photographs, readable sketches, properly completed report forms, etc.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.4.6 CONDUCT RECONNAISSANCE/OBSERVATION MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The mission(s) are complete. A debriefing is held, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL:; Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.2 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP’s, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to the S-2.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, serial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Uses lessons learned information in planning for future operations.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

## 4I.5 CONTROL OF ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF)

TASK: 4I.5.1 CONDUCT ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) CONTROL MISSION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to execute mission's) as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed, and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and artillery/NGF control mission(s) are planned. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and mass support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.3 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's concerning METT-T.

.4 ____ Establishes a time schedule delineating completion times for all phases of planning.

.5 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.6 ____ Develops aviation support requirements; i.e. ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.

.7 ____ Furnishes air support requirements to the commander.

.8 ____ Requests reconnaissance information on the AOA, as necessary.

.9 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fixed-wing escort, airborne ear warning platform, fire support, or EW support.

.10 ____ Coordinates control points. (KI)

.11 ____ Coordinates communications needs, both electronic and visual, to establish the C3 link (to include air control agencies), COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EMCON procedures, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies.

.12 ____ Establishes plane for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.13 ____ Makes liaison with command and control agencies.

.14 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flightcrews and necessary personnel.

.15 ____ Considers FLIR requirements.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP's. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONTROL POINTS

- Rendezvous point.
- Departure point,

- Checkpoint.
- Penetration control point.
- Initial point.
- Breakup point.

---

TASK: 41.5.2 CONDUCT ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) CONTROL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The AT0 has been issued and the squadron is assigned support missions as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers, FAC(A) and TAC(A) attends brief when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and S0P's.

.2 ____ Pilot briefs aerial observer/SAC(A).

.3 ____ All participating aircrews are present, if possible.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP's.

.7 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.9 ____ Briefs friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver and weapons involved; i.e., NGF, any joint integration, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery. (KI)

10 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM, and ECCM capabilities, (KI).

.11 ____ S-2 briefs local populace reaction capabilities. (See Task 4I.3.10, Intelligence Update Briefing).

.12 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required. Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.13 ____ Briefs proper aircrew communication procedures.

.14 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.15 ____ Briefs EW consideration. (KI)

.16 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.17 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts. (KI)

.18 ____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.19 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.21 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.22 ____ Briefs a timeline, to include L hour/P hour.

.23 ____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)

.24 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.25 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.26 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.27 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.28 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.29 ____ Briefs FLIR operational considerations, as applicable.

.30 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.31 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.32 ____ Briefs deception plan, if applicable.

.33 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.34 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.35 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.36 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.37 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.38 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.39 ____ Briefs time hack.

.40 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

FRIENDLY FORCES

- Infantry, to include scheme of maneuver.
- Artillery.
- Air support.
- Naval gunfire (NGF).
- Fire support coordination measures.

ENEMY FORCES

- Operation area.
- Ability to reinforce.
- Infantry, AAA, SAM, sad air threat locations known.

- Expected movement.
- EEI’s.

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kite/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Date.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

HANDOUTS

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts.
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Aircraft support.
- Supporting arms.
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANUEVER

- Overall ingress and egress routes.
- Control measures, boundaries, phase lines, IP’s, etc.
- Primary and alternate LZ’s.
- CAS prep.
- SEAD.

- Escort.
- Target area tactics.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo.

---

TASK: 4I.5.3 EXECUTE ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) CONTROL MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron 1E in receipt of a warning order to execute mission(s) to support the MAGTF. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and artillery/NGF missions are imminent. The mission(s) can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircrew locates and plots targets.

.2 ____ Prepares and transmits correct call for fire.

.3 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.4 ____ Positions aircraft in threat secure area while call for fire is being processed.

.5 ____ Coordinates all fires with supported ground unit.

.6 ____ After command to fire, aircrew positions aircraft to observe impact of round.

.7 ____ Uses aircraft BDHI or other reference line for adjustment if gun-target line is unknown.

.8 ____ Makes proper sod timely corrections to adjust impact of round onto target, to include "fire for effect."

.9 ____ Coordinates proper fazing and number of rounds based on target being engaged.

.10 ____ Calls for abort/suspend if the attack would cause injury to civilians or damage to civilian property.

.11 ____ Completes mission properly and transmits BDA to appropriate agencies.

.12 ____ For night missions, aircrew uses proper call for fire format and adjustment procedures when executing "coordinated illumination" missions.

.13 ____ Aircrew locates target using FLIR.

.14 ____ Aircrew positions aircraft to keep target under surveillance at critical times; i.e., unmasking from screening terrain if threat warrants, positioning and steadying aircraft for FLIR view of target after "shot" transmitted, to obtain BDA, etc.

.15 ____ Keeps chronological record of significant events occurring on flight.

.16 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.5.4 CONDUCT ARTILLERY/NAVAL GUNFIRE (NGF) CONTROL MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): An artillery/NGF mission has been completed. A debriefing for that mission is held, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.2 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to the S-2.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Uses lessons learned information in planning for future operations.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

---

## 4I.6 CONTROL OF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT

TASK: 4I.6.1 PLAN CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT CONTROL MISSIONS

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of ~ warning order to conduct mission(s) as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed and initial planning has begun. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Analyze mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.3 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's concerning METT-T.

.4 ____ Establishes a time schedule delineating completion times for all phases of planning.

.5 ____ S-Z initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.6 ____ Develops aviation support requirements; i.e. ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.

.7 ____ Furnishes air support requirements to the commander.

.8 ____ Requests reconnaissance information on the AOA.

.9 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fixed-wing escort, airborne early warning platform, fire support, or EW support.

.10 ____ Coordinates control points. (KI)

.11 ____ Coordinates communications needs, both electronic and visual, to establish the C3 link (to include sir control agencies), COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EMCON procedures, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies.

.12 ____ Plans smallest maneuver element for tactical controllability.

.13 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.14 ____ Makes liaison with appropriate command and control agencies.

.15 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flightcrews end necessary personnel.

.16 ____ Considers FLIR/laser requirements.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP's. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONTROL POINTS

- Rendezvous point.
- Departure point.
- Checkpoint.

- Penetration control point
- Initial point.

---

TASK: 4I.6.2 BRIEF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT CONTROL MISSIONS

CONDITION (S): The ATO has been issued and the VMO squadron is assigned support missions as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed, mission planning is complete, and CAS aircraft control missions are imminent. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers, FAC(A) and TAC(A) attends brief when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 _____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 _____ Pilot briefs aerial observer/SAC(A).

.3 _____ All participating aircrews are present, if possible.

.4 _____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 _____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 _____ Maximizes use of tactical S0P's.

.7 _____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 _____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.9 _____ Briefs friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver and weapons involved; i.e., NGF, any joint integration, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery. (KI)

.10 _____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM, and ECCM capabilities. (KI)

.11 _____ S-2 briefs local populace reaction capabilities. (See Task 4I.3.11, Intelligence Update Briefing)

.12 _____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.13 _____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.14 _____ Briefs proper aircrew communication procedures.

.15 _____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.16 _____ Briefs EW consideration. (KI)

.17 _____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.18 _____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts. (KI)

.19 _____ Briefs mission go/no go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.20 _____ Briefs mission precedence.

.21 _____ Erasures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.22 _____ Briefs a timeline, to include L hour/B hour.

.23 _____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)

.24 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.25 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.26 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.27 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.28 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.29 ____ Briefs FLIR operational considerations, if required.

.30 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.31 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.32 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.33 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.34 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.35 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.36 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.37 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.38 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.39 ____ Briefs time hack.

.40 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

FRIENDLY FORCES

- Infantry, to include scheme of maneuver.
- Artillery.
- Air support.
- Naval gunfire (NGF).
- Fire support coordination measures.

ENEMY FORCES

- Operation area.
- Ability to reinforce.
- Infantry, AAA, SAM, and air threat locations known.
- Expected movement.
- EEI’s.

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Data.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

HANDOUT

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts.
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Aircraft.
- Supporting arms.
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANEUVER

- Overall ingress and egress routes.
- Control measures, boundaries, phase lines, IP’s, etc.
- CAS prep.
- SEAD.
- Escort.
- Target area tactics.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo

---

TASK: 4I.6.3 CONTROL CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT IN A PERMISSIVE THREAT ENVIRONMENT.

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(E) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Makes earliest possible radio contact with unit supported; i.e., air officers FAC, or &round unit leader.

.2 ____ Aircrew obtains grid coordinates from ground unit to conduct target brief or obtains brief from ground unit. (Aircrew checks ground unit's target brief.)

.3 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.4 ____ If unable to secure grid coordinates from ground unit, aircrew plots target.

.5 ____ If using external target-marking sources (artillery, mortars, tanks, etc.), makes proper liaison with respective unit prior to use. (Correct marking call for fire).

.6 ____ Aircrew transmits tactical air request (TAR) to correct agency using proper communications procedures (if immediate).

.7 ____ Briefs strike aircraft properly.

.8 ____ Ensures correct laser code inserted in aircraft, if applicable.

.9 ____ Aircrew continuously coordinates permissive threat airstrike with supported ground unit throughout mission.

.10 ____ Acquires target in FLIR in sufficient time to lass target for weapons delivery.

.11 ____ Aircrew considers proximity of troops to target and location of friendly front lines in constructing brief; e.6., restricted final attack heading, pull-off direction, etc.

.12 ____ Aircrew marks target within 30 seconds before end of time hack, plus or minus 10 seconds, or when strike aircraft in position to observe mark.

.13 ____ Accurately delivers mark within 100 meters of target if using 10 to 30 degree delivery and within 300 meters if using loft delivery.

.14 ____ Aircrew provides CAS aircraft with timely corrections.

.15 ____ Aircrew laser the target, if applicable, from a direction which optimizes the probability of reflected laser energy being acquired by laser spot tracker equipped aircraft or laser guided bombs.

.16 ____ Exercises positive control of strike aircraft throughout mission.

.17 ____ Calls for abort if the attack would cause injury to civilians or damage to civilian property.

.18 ____ Positions aircraft to ensure target can be laced throughout the required time; i.e., out of laser inhibit area.

.19 ____ If able to observe target, gives aimpoint corrections from lead's kilt to subsequent aircraft.

.20 ____ Aircrew uses video recorder to assist in recording airstrike and debriefing.

.21 ____ Constructs BDA after completion of mission and transmits to proper agency. (Ground unit observing attack should participate in constructing BDA).

.22 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.6.4 CONTROL CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT IN A SOPHISTICATED THREAT ENVIRONMENT

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct Mission(s) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Arrives on station as scheduled and checks in with the DASC (and other appropriate command and control agencies).

.2 ____ Establishes an operating position and altitude consistent with the threat, and which enables him to adequately control and communicate with aircraft in his area of operation.

.3 ____ Establishes earliest possible contact with terminal controllers and unit supported; i.e., air officer, FAC, or ground unit leader.

.4 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.5 ____ Coordinates briefed rendezvous and communications procedures with FAC(A)'s And other aircraft as necessary.

.6 ____ TAC(A) maintains communications with DASC to coordinate employment of offensive air support and assault support operations.

.7 ____ Coordinates with the HC(A) as necessary to ensure the deconfliction of helicopter routes with the movements of attack aircraft and fire support operations.

.8 ____ Effects smooth turnover of CAS aircraft to terminal controller.

.9 ____ TAC(A) keeps FAC(A) updated on status of inbound CAS flights.

.10 ____ Keeps terminal controllers updated on the status of scheduled, diverted, or strip launched CAS missions.

.11 ____ Relays immediate requests for air support from terminal controllers to the DASC, as required.

.12 ____ FAC(A) ensures strike aircraft are properly briefed.

.13 ____ FAC(A) informs ground unit when strike aircraft are on station and ready for mission.

.14 ____ FAC(A) arranges marking of target (on-board or ground marking devices) conforming with ground unit's requests, if possible.

.15 ____ TAC(A) gives time hack to strike aircraft consistent filth FAC(A) direction, who coordinates with ground unit.

.16 ____ FAC(A) marks target 30 seconds prior to end of time hack, plus or minus 10 seconds.

.17 ____ If using on-board marking devices, FAC(A) marks target within 100 meters if using 10 to 30 degree delivery and dolphin 300 meters if using loft delivery.

.18 ____ FAC(A) gives accurate and timely corrections from mark to target, as needed.

.19 ____ Calls for abort if the attack would cease injury to civilians or damage to civilian property.

.20 ____ Relays BDA's from strike aircraft and/or terminal controllers to the appropriate agencies, as required.

.21 ____ Aircrew uses video recorder to assist in recording airstrike and debriefing.

.22 ____ Conducts thorough on station debrief with relieving TAC(A).

.23 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 41.6.5 DEBRIEF CONTROL OF CLOSE AIR SUPPORT (CAS) AIRCRAFT MISSION

CONDITION(S): A CAS aircraft control mission has been completed. A debriefing for that mission is held, with emphasis on leasing learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.2 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to the S-2.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Uses lessons learned information in planning for future operations.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.

- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactic used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

---

4I.7 CLOSE-IR FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS)

TASK: 4I.7.1 PLAN CLOSE IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to execute mission(s) as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed and initial planning has begun for CIFS missions. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fired-wing, sir control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the supported commander.

.2 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.3 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's concerning METT-T.

.4 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.5 ____ Develops aviation support requirements; i.e. ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personal, etc.

.6 ____ Determines ordnance loads with regard to expected enemy threat.

.7 ____ Requests reconnaissance information on the AOA.

.8 ____ Integrates available fire support capability (NGF, CAS, artillery) with planned aviation tactics during ingress/egress, and while in the objective area.

.9 ____ Coordinates control points. (KI)

.10 ____ Coordinates communications needs, both electronic and visual, to establish the C3 link (to include air control agencies), COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EMCON procedures, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies.

.11 ____ Plans smallest maneuver element for tactical controllability.

.12 ____ Establishes plane for both operational And weather go/no go criteria.

.13 ____ Makes liaison with appropriate command and control agencies.

.14 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flightcrews and necessary personnel.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal, The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instructions, and squadron SOP's. All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS:

CONTROL POINTS

- Rendezvous point.
- Departure point.
- Checkpoint.
- Penetration control point.
- Initial point.
- Breakup point.

---

TASK: 41.7.2 BRIEF CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the VMO squadron is assigned support Mission as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed, mission planning is complete, and CIFS missions are imminent. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers FAC(A) and TAC(A) attends brief when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, end SOP’s.

.2 ____ Pilot briefs aerial observer/SAC(A).

.3 ____ All participating aircrews are present, if possible.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP’s.

.8 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.9 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.9 ____ Briefs friendly forces ground schemes of maneuver and weapon involved; i.e., AGE, any joint integration, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery. (KI)

.10 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM, and ECCM capabilities. (KI)

.11 ____ S-2 briefs local populace reaction capabilities. (See Task 4I.3.11, Intelligence Update

.12 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photograph, as required.

.13 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.14 ____ Briefs proper aircrew communication procedures.

.15 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.16 ____ Briefs EW consideration. (KI)

.17 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)



.18 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts. (XI)

.19 ____ Briefs mission going go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, equipment.

.20 ____ Briefs mission precedence,

.21 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.22 ____ Briefs s timeline, to include L hour/H hour.

.23 ____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)

.24 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers

.25 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.26 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.27 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.28 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, alert conditions, and/or weapons conditions information.

.29 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland,

.30 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.31 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.32 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.33 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.34 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.35 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.36 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.37 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.38 ____ Briefs time hack.

.39 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all and other mission essential

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

- Infantry, to include schema of maneuver.
- Artillery.
- Air support.
- Naval gunfire (NGF).
- Fire support coordination measures.

ENEMY FORCES

- Operation area.
- Ability to reinforce,
- Infantry, AAA, SAM, and air threat locations known.
- Expected movement.
- EEI’s.

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kits/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Data.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather.

HANDOUTS

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts.
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Aircraft.
- Supporting arms.
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANEUVER

- Overall ingress and egress routes.
- Control measures, boundaries, phase lines, IP’s, etc.

- CAS prep.
- SEAD.
- Escort.
- Target area tactics.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo.

---

TASK: 4I.7.3 EXECUTE CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct flight mission(s) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's Are available, and CIFS mission(s) are imminent. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario AS developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards AS necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fled-wing, sir control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS : EVAL: Y; N; RE

.1 ____ Establishes earliest possible liaison with unit being supported.

.2 ____ Obtains situation briefing from ground commander before beginning fire support.

.3 ____ Maintains close coordination with ground unit throughout CIFS mission: i.e., keeping abreast of situation, moving fires to different or higher priority targets if requested, keeping ground unit aware of aircraft intentions for each ordnance run, etc.

.4 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.5 ____ Flight leader coordinates flight attack to keep target under continuous fire, if possible.

.6 ____ Flight leader conducts attack while utilizing terrain and weather to minimize effects of enemy ground fire.

.7 ____ Delivers ordnance accurately. (KI)

.8 ____ Aborts attack if it would cause injury to civilians or damage to civilian property.

.9 ____ Avoids overflight of known enemy positions.

.10 ____ Aircrew coordinates assistance, if required, using correct agencies and procedures.

.11 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

ORDNANCE DELIVERY ACCURACY

To achieve a "yes" response, the following CEP's must be attained:

a. Strafe: 30 meters.

b. Rockets: 40 meters.

---

TASK: 4I.7.4 DEBRIEF CLOSE-IN FIRE SUPPORT (CIFS) MISSION

CONDITION(S): A CIFS mission has been completed. A debriefing for that mission is held, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.2 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to the S-2.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Uses lessons learned information in planning for future operations.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendation.

# 4I.8 ESCORT

TASK: 4I.8.1 PLAN ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): The squadron will be required to plan and provide escort for a ground or helicopter unit.

STANDARDS: EVAL: T; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes liaison filth supported unit to determine support requirements. (KI)

.2 ____ Considers basic principles applicable to escort support. (KI)

.3 ____ Coordinates primary and alternate routes with supported unit based on METT-T.

.4 ____ Bases tactical formations and cover patterns on number of OV-10’a available.

.5 ____ Determine ordnance loads with regard to expected enemy threat.

.6 ____ Considers availability of air and fire support in development of plan.

.7 ____ Coordinates LZ/ground identification/marking procedures.

.8 ____ Ensures that air-to-ground/air-to-air control measures and communication/signals are planned.

.9 ____ Coordinates escort brief with supported unit.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

ESCORT MISSIONS

- Assault support.
- Resupply .
- MEDEVAC.
- Reaction/reconnaissance team.
- Utility surface force.

ESCORT SUPPORT PRINCIPLES

ATTACHED ESCORT:

- Ensures escort OV-10’s have sufficient flexibility to react rapidly to hostile fire.
- Provides maximum protection for escorted helicopters.
- Plans for mutual support Of escort OV-10’s, Dan possible.
- Facilitates ease of control by the flight leader.

DETACHED ESCORT:

- Careful explanation to supported unit of routes, phaselines, and predetermined checkpoints.
- Position awareness.
- Scatter plan.

- Brevity codes.
- Distance limitations placed upon escorted unit.
- Utilization of air and supporting arms.
- Route management.
- Escort OV-10’s responsible for safe separation.
- FLIGHT LEADER’S ESCORT PLAN
- Rendezvous points.
- Navigation points.
- Communications.
- Assets.
- LZ position.
- Codewords.
- Go/no go criteria.
- Tactics.
- Routing.
- Enemy.

TASK: 4I.8.2 CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION GENERAL BRIEF

CONDITION(S): This task will be evaluated throughout the evaluation. Operational conditions may limit the length of the brief but no portion of the brief may be omitted which jeopardizes the safe conduct of the operation.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP’s. (KI)

.2 ____ All participating aircrew are present, if possible.

.3 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.4 ____ Assign planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.5 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP’s.

.6 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.7 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

BRIEFING GUIDES

- Mission brief.
- Flight leader’s a brief.
- Close in fire support/anti-armor brief.
- Aircrew brief.
- Night operations brief, if applicable.
- BRIEFING GUIDES

---

TASK: 4I.8.3 CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION TACTICAL BRIEF

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the VMO squadron is assigned support missions as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers, FAC(A) and TAC(A) attends brief when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs ordnance loads on all escort aircraft.

.2 ____ Pilot briefs aerial observer/SAC(A).

.3 ____ Briefs timeline and rendezvous procedures for escorts.

.4 ____ Briefs radar warning receiver (APR) indications and proper responses.

.5 ____ Briefs escort formations.

.6 ____ Briefs flight reaction to enemy fired-wing and rotary-wing aircraft.

.7 ____ Briefs supporting arms coverage en route to, and in the objective area.

.8 ____ Briefs communications procedures for contacting GAS/CAP.

.9 ____ Briefs proper aircrew communication procedures.

.10 ____ Briefs fire support coordination measures in objective area.

.11 ____ Briefs escort cover patterns in the objective area.

.12 ____ Briefs ordnance utilization.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 41.8.4 EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): The squadron should be required to execute an assault helicopter escort mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL; Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Rendezvoused with assault helicopters at planned time and location.

.2 ____ Files tactically sound escort cover patterns.

.3 ____ Covers lookout sectors, as briefed.

.4 ____ Ensures preparation fires are conducted, if necessary.

.5 ____ As assault helicopters approach LZ, provides close-in fire support and/or establishes LZ coverage pattern for oncall fires.

.6 ____ Handles downed helicopter contingencies as briefed, if necessary.

.7 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.8.5 DEBRIEF ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating aircrew present. Emphasis is placed on any information gathered that can be used by the entire MAGTF, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the mission, and lessons learned to pass to all other aircrews or air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight filth all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.2 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and uses positive palate to update contingency plans, SOP’s, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to the S-2.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Uses lessons learned information in planning for future operations.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.

- Command and control.

- Communicational
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

---

## 4I.9 EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELD (EAF) OPERATIONS

TASK: 4I.9.1 BRIEF EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron/detachment is assigned support missions as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds a brief prior to each mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and squadron SOP's.

.2 ____ Pilot briefs aerial observer/SAC(A).

.3 ____ All participating aircrews are present, if possible.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP's.

.7 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.9 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.10 ____ Briefs proper aircrew communication procedures.

.11 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.12 ____ Briefs EW consideration. (KI)

.13 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.14 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.15 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.16 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.17 ____ Briefs launch conditions. (KI)

.18 ____ Briefs landing conditions. (KI)

.19 ____ Briefs currant ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.20 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.21 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.22 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.23 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.24 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.25 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.26 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.27 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.28 ____ Briefs ground signals.

.29 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.30 ____ Briefs time hack.

.31 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

SERE

- ISOPREP cards.
- Passwords.
- Barter kite/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.

EW

- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting.

WEATHER

- Data.
- Currant weather.
- Forecast weather.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo

LAUNCH

- Aircraft manning time.
- Turn-up time.
- Taxi time/plan/frequencies.
- T/O time/frequencies/formations.
- Rendezvous procedures.

LANDING

- NATOPS limits.
- EAF procedures.
- Landing area considerations.

---

TASK: 4I.9.2 EXECUTE EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELD (EAF) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to execute mission(s) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP's are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night and will require EAF operations. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fired-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes earliest possible contact with RDO (runway duty officer or road duty officer).

.2 ____ Enters EAF control area as planned, briefed, and in conformance with base traffic pattern and air defense entry procedures.

.3 ____ Determines latest field conditions and any changes to briefed condition i.e., cracks, dips, heaves, water on runway, etc.

.4 ____ Configures aircraft to conform to field conditions; i.e., length, width, approach or departure obstacle, type of surface, aircraft weight, etc.

.5 ____ Aircrew executes EAF approach consistent with plan, brief, and any changes in airfield noted by RDO.

.6 ____ Provides proper aircrew communication procedures.

.7 ____ Aircrew lands at designated point.

.8 ____ Aircraft stops safely within computed roll-out distance.

.9 ____ Aircrew taxis in accordance with RDO directions.

.10 ____ Aircrew parka aircraft per RDO directions.

.11 ____ Aircrew configures aircraft for take-off per field conditions.

.12 ____ Aircrew executes take-off as planned and briefed.

.13 ____ Departs EAF control area in accordance with established procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.9.3 DEBRIEF EXPEDITIONARY AIRFIELDS (EAF) OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): EAF operations have been completed. A debriefing is held, with emphasis on lessons learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable.

.2 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP’s, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to the S-2.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Uses lessons learned information in planning for future operations.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

## 4I.10 PARADROPS

TASK: 4I.10.1 PLAN PARADROPS MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(a) as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed, initial planning has begun, and paradrops missions are planned. An operations order has been developed and unit SOP’s are available. The mission can be conducted either day or night. Given s mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary. Additional assets easy be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, air control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes early liaison with the assault commander.

.2 ____ Analyzes mission tasking to determine specific tasks, stated and implied.

.3 ____ Requests combat information and EEI's concerning METT-T.

.4 ____ S-2 initiates planning to provide environmental data.

.5 ____ Develops aviation support requirements; i.e. ordnance, fuel, special equipment, personnel, etc.

.6 ____ Furnishes air support requirements to the commander.

.7 ____ Requests reconnaissance information on the AOA.

.8 ____ Requests support from external aviation assets, if required, for fired-wing escort, airborne early warning platform, fire support, or EW support.

.9 ____ Integrates available fire support capability (NGF, CAS, artillery) filth planned aviation tactics during ingress/egress, and while in the objective area.

.10 ____ Coordinates primary and alternate drop zones (DZ's). (KI)

.11 ____ Coordinates control pointy. (KI)

.12 ____ Ensures authority and procedures to change DZ's are clearly established.

.13 ____ Coordinates communications needs, both electronic and visual, to establish the C3 link (to include air control agencies), COMSEC, deception, chattermark, EMCON procedures, NORDO, codewords, prowords, and frequencies.

.14 ____ Plans in conjunction with the GCE, s viable deception plan.

.15 ____ Plans smallest maneuver element for tactical controllability.

.16 ____ Establishes plans for both operational and weather go/no go criteria.

.17 ____ Makes liaison with command and control agencies.

.18 ____ Establishes procedures for manifesting and accounting for personnel on each aircraft.

.19 ____ Schedules mission briefings for all flightcrews and necessary personnel.

.20 ____ Plans and coordinates RTF procedures filth the commander.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Estimate of supportability can be either written or verbal. The evaluator should be familiar with all applicable FMFM's, tactical manuals, NATOPS instruction, and All key participants and detachment representatives should participate in the planning.

KEY INDICATORS:

FACTORS IN DROP ZONE (DZ) SELECTION

- MAGTF concept of operation.
- Enemy capabilities, predicted intentions, and dispositions,
- Terrain and proximity to objective.
- Logistic support requirements.
- Supporting arms requirements.
- Ease of identification.

CONTROL POINTS

- Rendezvous point.
- Departure point.
- Checkpoint.
- Penetration control point.
- Initial point.
- Breakup point.

---

TASK: 4I.10.2 BRIEF PARADROPS MISSION

CONDITION(S): The AT0 has been issued and the VMO squadron is assigned support missions as part of an ACE. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the squadron holds s brief prior to each mission. Terminal controllers, FAC(A) and TAC(A) attends brief when possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs all items per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP’s

.2 ____ Pilot briefs aerial observer/SAC(A).

.3 ____ All participating aircrews are present, if possible.

.4 ____ Allocates time to ensure all tasks assigned are completed prior to mission briefing.

.5 ____ Assigns planning responsibilities to appropriate flight billets.

.6 ____ Maximizes use of tactical SOP’s.

.7 ____ Uses kneeboard cards and tactical checklists to consolidate information.

.8 ____ Briefs the general situation in the AOA.

.9 ____ Briefs friendly forces ground scheme of maneuver and weapons involved; i.e., NGF, any joint integration, ingress/egress routes, and the latest aerial imagery. (KI)

.10 ____ Briefs enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, enemy ECM sat ECCM capabilities. (KI)

.11 ____ S-2 briefs local populace reaction capabilities. (Sea Task 4I.3.11, Intelligence Update Briefing ).

.12 ____ Briefer uses appropriate maps, charts, and aerial photographs, as required.

.13 ____ Briefs encryption procedures, both internal and external to the flight.

.14 ____ Briefs proper aircrew communication procedures.

.15 ____ Briefs SERE procedures. (KI)

.16 ____ Briefs EW consideration. (KI)

.17 ____ Briefs weather, including go/no go criteria. (KI)

.18 ____ Ensures that all appropriate personnel have handouts. (KI)

.19 ____ Briefs mission going go criteria; i.e., aircraft, personnel, and other mission essential equipment.

.20 ____ Briefs mission precedence.

.21 ____ Ensures the mission statement is understood by all participants.

.22 ____ Briefs timeline, to include L hour/B hour.

.23 ____ Briefs mission assets. (KI)

.24 ____ Briefs call signs/event numbers.

.25 ____ Briefs general scheme of maneuver. (KI)

.26 ____ Briefs inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.27 ____ Briefs fuel requirements. (KI)

.28 ____ Briefs current ROE, ROC, and alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.29 ____ Briefs DZ procedures. (KI)

.30 ____ Briefs downed aircraft procedures for overwater and overland.

.31 ____ Briefs concurrent operations.

.32 ____ Briefs deception plan.

.33 ____ Briefs special considerations.

.34 ____ Briefs all safety matters.

.35 ____ Briefs controlling agencies.

.36 ____ Briefs EMCON procedures.

.37 ____ Briefs DRIADS.

.38 ____ Briefs ground signals.

.39 ____ Briefs location/time of debriefs.

.40 ____ Briefs time hack.

.41 ____ Allows questions to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

FRIENDLY FORCES

- Infantry, to include scheme of maneuver.
- Artillery.
- Air support.
- Naval gunfire (NGF).
- Fire support coordination measures.

ENEMY FORCES

- Operation area.
- Ability to reinforce.
- Infantry, AAA, SAM, and air threat locations known.
- Expected movement.
- EEI’s.

SERE

- ISOPREP carafe.
- Password E .
- Barter kits/blood chits.
- Safe area.
- Designated area for rescue.
- EMCON condition.
- Deception/meaconing.
- MIJI reporting.
- Astronomical data.
- Current weather.
- Forecast weather,

HANDOUTS

- Kneeboard cards.
- Maps/charts.
- ACEOI.

MISSION ASSETS

- Aircraft.
- Supporting arms,
- Ground support.

GENERAL SCHEME OF MANEUVER

- Overall ingress and egress routes
- Control measures, boundaries, phase lines, IP’s, etc.

- Primary and alternate DZ's.
- CAS prep.
- SEAD.
- Escort.

FUEL

- Takeoff load.
- Minimum.
- Bingo

DROP ZONE

- Primary and alternate gold coordinates.
- DZ brief.
- Escort, if applicable.
- Weapons conditions.
- Retraction plan.

---

TASK: 4I.10.3 EXECUTE PARADROPS MISSION

CONDITION(S): The VMO squadron is in receipt of a warning order to conduct mission(a) as part of an ACE. An operations order has been developed, unit SOP's are available, and paradrops missions have been planned. The mission(a) can be conducted either day or night. Given a mission scenario as developed by higher authority (real world contingencies are encouraged), the squadron should perform as many standards as necessary, Additional assets may be utilized if available to include helicopters, fixed-wing, sir control elements, and MWSS support to enhance battlefield realism.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircraft are configured to conduct preplanned missions.

.2 ____ Conducts s last minute liaison with GCE for any changes.

.3 ____ Conducts start-up ontime with systems checks ontime and ready for launch.

.4 ____ Conducts launch activities, as briefed.

.5 ____ Accomplices rendezvous procedures as briefed or as directed by controlling agencies.

.6 ____ Confirms go/no go criteria exist before continuing with mission.

.7 ____ Executes communications procedures/plan as briefed.

.8 ____ Flight(s) employ appropriate tactics/profile to prevent enemy detection

.9 ____ Employs smallest maneuver element capable of accomplishing mission.

.10 ____ Executes procedures properly upon inadvertent IMC/loss of visual contact.

.11 ____ Exercises communication discipline during mission.

.12 ____ Keeps paratroops informed of aircraft intentions throughout flight. (Taxi, takeoff, above or no-jump altitudes, timing warnings for ingress to drop point, etc.)

.13 ____ Ensures aircrews observe ROE and ROC.

.14 ____ Uses appropriate flight control measures to adequately control the flight.

.15 ____ Employs proper response to any pop-up, immediate threat.

.16 ____ Aircrew demonstrates crew coordination; e.g., look-out doctrine.

.17 ____ Flight navigates and remains oriented throughout mission.

.18 ____ Emphasizes mission accomplishment and safety considerations throughout the flight. (KI)

.19 ____ Changes to route are made by proper authority.

.20 ____ Ensures fire support plan (if needed) is responsive and covers all perceived vulnerable areas.

.21 ____ Performs penetration checklist at the appropriate time/place.

.22 ____ Executes deception plan, as required.

.23 ____ Employs proper approach techniques to DZ.

.24 ____ Makes earliest possible contact with DZ control, if available.

.25 ____ Adjusts run-in heading to DZ as required and with due consideration for the threat sad winds.

.26 ____ Begins "pop" at appropriate time.

.27 ____ Signals "jump" at correct altitude and airspeed.

.28 ____ Recovers aircraft from jump attitude correctly and as planned.

.29 ____ Aircrew terrain masks expeditiously after jump complete with due regard for the threat and whether all jumpers are clear of aircraft.

.30 ____ Aircrew makes all jump warnings and calls at appropriate times.

.31 ____ Establishes post-jump communications with paratroops or DZ control to determine safety needs or ground unit requirement, if required.

.32 ____ Executes proper departure techniques to reduce exposure to threat.

.33 ____ Once clear of threat, aircrew slowflights aircraft to recover drop-bags.

.34 ____ Executes downed aircraft procedures correctly, if required.

.35 ____ Executes proper RTF procedures.

.36 ____ Continues contact with controlling agency concerning flight status.

.37 ____ Executes EW procedures.

.38 ____ Performs recovery procedures.

.39 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator shall be familiar with applicable FMFM’s, TACMAN’s, NATOPS instructions, and SOP’s. The squadron shall perform as many standards as necessary for the completion of the mission.

KEY INDICATORS:

SAFETY CONSIDERATIONS

Shall emphasize:

- Compliance with safety guidance to include ROE and ROC.
- Aircraft performance/limitations.
- Obstacle/hazard identification and avoidance.
- Reduction of reaction time to aircraft emergencies.

---

TASK: 4I.10.4 DEBRIEF PARADROPS MISSION

CONDITION(S): A paradrops mission has been completed. A debriefing for that mission is held with emphasis on lessons learned for future use.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the flight with all participants, if practicable. (KI)

.2 ____ Records post mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and uses positive points to update contingency plans, SOP's, and individual aircrew knowledge.

.3 ____ Passes visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to the S-2.

.4 ____ Utilizes maps, aerial photos, sketches, or other training aids when debriefing the overall mission.

.5 ____ Uses lessons learned information in planning for future operations.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DEBRIEFING ASPECTS

- Changes from original brief.
- Command and control.
- Communications.
- Support/escort.
- Coordination.
- Navigation.
- Safety.
- Tactics used/effectiveness.
- Recommendations.

## 4I.11 TACTICAL RECOVERY OF AIRCRAFT AND PERSONNEL (TRAP)

TASK: 4I.11.1 PLAN TACTICAL RECOVERY OF AIRCRAFT AND PERSONNEL (TRAP) MISSIONS

CONDITION(S): At least one of the squadron's aircrew shall be selected at random as a "downed aircrew'' either immediately prior to or after a scheduled flight. The 'downed aircrew" will be inserted into the SERE area with only the equipment and clothing he has on at the time of selection.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Designates required TRAP support aircraft and crews per LOI/Op Plan.

.2 ____ Reviews all factors which effect the search. (KI)

.3 ____ Analyzes METT-T factors including time of day, and if applicable, sea conditions.

.4 ____ Requests information on description of personnel and aircraft/vehicle; e.g., number of people, signal aids of survivors, SERE, shape and color of aircraft/vehicle, estimated location, etc.

.5 ____ Threat zones are identified.

.6 ____ Considers the endurance of search aircraft.

.7 ____ Reviews downed aircrew procedures.

.8 ____ Determines armed escort requirement.

.9 ____ Conducts coordinated planning with flight coordinator.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

SEARCH FACTORS

- Search area, location, and size.
- Search patterns.
- Review downed aircrew ISOPREP cards.
- Altitude.
- Airspeed.
- Bingo.

TASK: 4I.11.2 BRIEF AND EXECUTE TACTICAL RECOVERY OF AIRCRAFT AND PERSONNEL (TRAP) MISSION

CONDITION(S): A flight is notified that there is s downed plane/aircrew and directs a TRAP mission. Mission can be "scrambled" to the TRAP or completed in conjunction with, or diverted from, another MCCRES mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Briefs crew on mission and duties, (KI)

.2 ____ Briefs aircrew on situations and adopted CA.

.3 ____ Briefs proper aircrew co fornication procedures.

.4 ____ Ensures flight is equipped with appropriate mission essential equipment.

.5 ____ Employs proper altitudes based on given information of personnel/aircraft/vehicle and threat capabilities.

.6 ____ Aircrew utilizes proper search techniques.

.7 ____ Executes appropriate sighting procedures. (KI)

.8 ____ Utilizes flight coordination correctly should a TRAP effort be opposed. (KI)

.9 ____ Provides obstacle clearance information during low-level/landing operations, as required.

.10 ____ Establishes radio contact with ground personnel, if necessary.

.11 ____ Debriefs aircrew and disseminates intelligence information.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

AIRCREW BRIEFING

- Objective of search.
- Weather.
- Plan of operation for search.
- Other aircraft involved.
- Position reporting.

SIGHTING PROCEDURES

- Keep target in sight at all times.
- Switch IFF to appropriate code, if required.
- Report sighting to appropriate agency.

## 4I.12 NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL. CHEMICAL (ABE) OPERATIONS

TASK: 4I.12.1 PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Enemy forces have been reported capable of employing NBC munitions in the area where the squadron is located to destroy/disrupt operations. Due to the enemy, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival of the unit. This task may be evaluated during any evolution (ground or air) in which the squadron participates. Safety of aircraft and crews is the primary consideration when employing actual chemical agents and masking procedures. If desired by the evaluator, this task may be exercised through the use of smoke, gas, or a combination thereof at any time during the evaluation.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Establishes an SOP which outlines procedures for enemy NBC strikes and reports required.

.2 ____ Issues all individual NBC defense equipment authorized by the unit table of equipment to each individual and ensures equipment is serviceable.

.3 ____ Makes operationally ready and distributes all unit defense equipment T/E's to designated and trained/knowledgeable operators.

.4 ____ Identifies shortages and takes replacement actions.

.5 ____ Assembles and prepares decontamination equipment and bulk decontaminates for ready transport to a decontamination area.

.6 ____ Establishes appropriate MOPP level.

.7 ____ Ensures personnel are familiar with the radiation exposure guide (FMFM 11-5) and mission oriented protective posture (FM 101-40) for the control of exposure of personnel to radiation or chemical hazards.

.8 ____ Ensures Marines properly identify NATO or enemy NBC contamination markers.

.9 ____ Emplacement of equipment maximizes utilization of terrain features for cover, concealment, and topographic shielding.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent nuclear attack by the enemy, and integrate NBC scenarios with normal assignments. Evaluator(s) should be highly trained in the area of NBC Defense (MOS 57XX) or be thoroughly trained in this area as part of evaluator's school.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.12.2 PREPARES FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in offensive operations. SOP's/operations orders are unhand to provide checklists, sequence of actions, and guidance.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies backup/alternate command, control, and communications procedures.

.2 ____ Alerts subordinate/displaced elements.

.3 ____ Squadron continues the mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties and damage,

.4 ____ Protects vehicles and equipment from heat, blast, and radiation.

.5 ____ Initiates periodic monitoring using available survey instruments.

.6 ____ Personnel identify/prepare shelters to protect from heat, blast, and radiation.

.7 ____ Protects/secures all loose items, flammable/explosive items, food and water from heat, blast, and radiation.

.8 ____ Familiarizes Marines with standard first aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4I.12.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves from blast/heat of detonation.

.2 ____ Maintains or re-establishes chain of command and communications. Squadron resumes mission, if possible.

.3 ____ Submits NBC-1 initial and follow-up reports rapidly to higher headquarters a; required, by personnel designated or responsible for collecting the information. Forwards reliable and complete reports rapidly, by secure means, when possible.

.4 ____ Gives first aid and evacuates casualties to a medical treatment station as the mission permits.

.5 ____ Evacuates fatalities to a graves registration collection point.

.7 ____ Submits damage assessment by secure means to higher/supported headquarters per SOP.

.8 ____ Indicates continuous monitoring using available survey instruments.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.12.4 RESPOND TO THE RESIDUAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): A surface or subsurface nuclear detonation has occurred. The squadron location is within the predicted fall-out zone. An M5A2 radiological fall-out predictor, or substitute, is available. The unit gets effective downwind messages at least once every 3 hours. NBC-2 report to furnished to the unit about 15 minutes after the detonation, or prepared by the unit; NBC-3 report is furnished about 45 minutes after detonation; NBC-5 report and/or contamination overlay la provided about 4 hours after the detonation.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Performs squadron mission concurrently with all other actions.

.2 ____ Advises supervisors of estimated time of fallout arrival and notifies subordinate units.

.3 ____ Maintains continuous monitoring using available survey instruments.

.4 ____ Protects equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water from fallout.

.5 ____ Personnel take protective measures to minimize fallout effects as mission permits.

.6 ____ Forwards NBC-4 reports, as required, to the higher headquarters by secure means.

.7 ____ Records and reports unit total dose information to higher headquarter using available secure means.

.8 ____ Minimizes exposure while the CO determines if relocation to a clean area is necessary or possible. Calculates optimum time of exit.

.9 ____ Personnel provide first aid treatment to casualties in a nuclear environment, as required.

.10 ____ Assesses casualties and fatalities.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTORS: Squadron commander is advised of estimated time of fallout arrival.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.12.5 PERFORM RADIOLOGICAL DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Fallout has ceased, and personnel and equipment are contaminated. The hazard to personnel does not allow time for radiation to decay to a minimum level. Time and tactical situation permits decontamination. Decontamination support is not available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N NE

.1 ____ Establishes decontamination priorities.

.2 ____ Establishes decontamination point.

.3 ____ Decontamination personnel wear appropriate protective clothing and equipment.

.4 ____ Decontaminates equipment, personnel, individual weapons, and electronic systems using appropriate decontamination kits.

.5 ____ Decontaminates unit equipment and vehicles using appropriate expedient devices.

.6 ____ Marks contaminated areas with NATO standard NBC markers.

.7 ____ Determines adequacy of decontamination using available personnel and equipment monitoring instruments.

.8 ____ Discards contaminated materials according to tactical SOP, marks as contaminated, and provides location to the higher headquarters.

.9 ____ Decontaminates decontamination personnel, as necessary.

.10 ____ Does not exceed operational exposure guidance (OEG).

.11 ____ Records and reports total dose information to the MAGTF command element.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.12.6 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

CONDITION(S): Unit receives A friendly nuclear STRIKEWARN per FM 101-40. TADC/TACC is located within minimum safe distance (MSD) 2 to (MSD) 3.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N; NE

.1 ____ Personnel accurately and completely apply the STRIKEWARN to the situation map within 5 minutes after message receipt

.2 ____ Pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fallout coverage, MSD, etc.) is available to the TAC.

.3 ____ Advises TAC of the vulnerability of the unit to the burst (within MSD 1, 2, or 3) and residual contamination (within predicted fallout zone).

.4 ____ Advises TAC of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference with the mission.

.5 ____ Squadron implements protective measures, as directed, by higher headquarters, consistent with the mission.

.6 ____ Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two layer uniform.

.7 ____ Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.

.8 ____ Places vehicles behind masking terrain.

.9 ____ Deactivates duplicate electronic devices, disassembles erected antennas, and ties down other antennas. Erects minimum radio equipment only.

.10 ____ Places all loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable/explosive items (POL, propellants, missiles, etc.) in armored vehicles or shelters.

.11 ____ Squadron acknowledges the warning before the expected time of burst. Implements all protective measures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blast simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.12.7 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater of operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron has and uses a chemical defense SOP which addresses chemical defense/decontamination procedures.

.2 ____ Directs squadron to increase MOPP consistent with mission, temperature, work rate, and TAC guidance.

.3 ____ Identifies unit tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength, and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4. Plans alternate methods, such as rotating or assigned additional personnel.

.4 ____ Marines identify criteria for and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

.5 ____ Uses the buddy system to facilitate monitoring/treatment for chemical agent poisoning and emergency decontamination of team members.

.6 ____ Squadron performs its mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.7 ____ Personnel wear the appropriate level MOPP equipment for the condition set.

.8 ____ Covers portions of essential equipment, munitions, POL, food, and water supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter with expendable or readily decontaminated tarps, shelter halves, or ponchos.

.9 ____ Affixes detector paper to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.

.10 ____ Checks squadron equipment to ensure sufficient amounts of decontaminants, individuals have complete M256 kite, and there is an available water source with a supporting road network.

.11 ____ Reports potential decontamination sites to higher headquarters.

.12 ____ Installs and monitors available chemical agent alarms.

.13 ____ Uses protective NBC equipment and supplies properly and maintains them in a high state of serviceability.

.14 ____ Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Squadron is informed that chemical weapons have been used in theater and that attack is imminent.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.12.8 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of activities being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and devices.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties, (KI)

.2 ____ Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket, or sir attack/overflight.

.3 ____ Personnel automatically mask upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown source,

.4 ____ Marines do not unmask until authorized. (KI)

.5 ____ Squadron personnel perform mission for at least 4 hours while in MOPP 4.

.6 ____ Identifies type of chemical agent using available detector kit.

- If Persistent 4 ant:

.7 ____ Locates contamination and marks filth NATO standard markers.

.8 ____ Reports location and type of contamination to the higher headquarters.

.9 ____ CO determines if immediate relocation to A clean area is necessary or possible and advises MAGTF/MAG commander.

.10 ____ Determines priorities for decontamination. Requests decontamination support, if required.

.11 ____ Wraps WIA's, marks as contaminated, and evacuates as mission permits. Warns medical treatment facility.

.12 ____ Wraps KIA's, marks as contaminated, and evacuates as mission permits. collection point.

- If Nonpersistent 4 ant:

.13 ____ Follows unmasking procedures. (KI)

.14 ____ Evacuates WIA's to the medical treatment facility as mission permits.

.15 ____ Evacuates KIA's to the graves registration collection point as mission permits.

.16 ____ Services and returns detector units to operation.

.17 ____ Replaces expended chemical defense items, as required.

.18 ____ CO adjusts MOPP level, as required.

.19 ____ Squadron provides first aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

.20 ____ Warns graves registration

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first aid treatment triangular devices to "treat designated casualties." Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids. A believable, well-supported situation shall be developed by the trainer/evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

CHEMICAL CASUALTIES

Chemical casualties are described as:

- Personnel without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.
- Personnel not taking immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack; i.e. not making within 9 seconds or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first aid treatment items.
- Marines who unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of MOPP without being authorized to do so.

UNMASKING PROCEDURES

When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

- After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.
- Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes,
- If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

When no detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

- Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hold it, break the seal on their Desks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.
- Then they clear their masks, re-establish the seal and wait 10 minute.

- If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths, clear and reseal their masks.

- If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask.

- If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask.

---

TASK: 4I.12.9 PERFORM PARTIAL DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Personnel and equipment have been contaminated by a chemical agent. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is not available for complete decontamination. The hazard is such that partial decontamination is required. All personnel maintain a maximum MOPP level. Extent of decontamination is determined and decontamination priorities are established.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Personnel decontaminate individual weapons and squadron equipment using appropriate decontamination kits.

.2 ____ Determines extent of decontamination and establishes decontamination priorities.

.3 ____ Removes and decontaminates or discards contaminated protective covers.

.4 ____ Ensures decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (KI)

.5 ____ Decontaminates squadron equipment and vehicles using appropriate expedient devices.

.6 ____ Squadron conducts hasty decontamination of its personnel, if necessary.

.7 ____ Determines adequacy of decontamination. (KI)

.8 ____ Discards contaminated materials according to tactical SOP, marks as contaminated, and provides location to the MAGTF command element.

.9 ____ CO reduces MOPP level, if required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURE

Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, and weapons may be accomplished by:

- Removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use.

- Utilizing proper decontamination apparatuses filled with DS2 to spray areas frequently used or touched. (Water is used to simulate DS2 in a training environment).

Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are:

- POL, Food, Water Containers, and Munitions: Washed with soapy water, rinsed, and thoroughly sir dried.

- Communications Equipment, Vans, and Other Electronic Equipment: Decontaminated with hot air, by weathering, or by wiping all metal parts with rags soaked with DS2 (water is used for training purposes),

- Optical Instruments: Blotted with rags and then wiped filth lens cleaning solution or organic solvent.

Adequacy of decontamination is determined using the chemical agent detector kit. If contamination is still present, decontaminate again.

ADEQUACY OF DECONTAMINATION

If inadequate:

a. Procedures are repeated.

b. Decontamination support is requested or:

c. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

---

TASK: 4I.12.10 COORDINATE FOR COMPLETE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Squadron equipment has been contaminated by a chemical agent. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished, Time is available for complete decontamination, Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Coordinates with the decontamination unit as to time of arrival and estimated time of completion.

.2 ____ Coordinates supplies, equipment, and personnel support needed by decontamination unit.

.3 ____ Squadron receives route clearance to personnel decontamination station/equipment decontamination station (PDS/EDS) assembly area. Dispatches advance party (personnel to augment decontamination operation and establish security) to PDS/EDS.

.4 ____ Main body arrives at PDS/EDS assembly area and organizes for processing.

.5 ____ Decontamination begins as scheduled,

.6 ____ Squadron personnel reorganize in a clean area upwind of residual effects for the resumption of their mission.

.7 ____ CO adjusts MOPP level, as required.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4I.12.11 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

CONDITION(S): The protective clothing is contaminated and a suitable uncontaminated erect is available.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Individuals don new protective clothing.

.2 ____ Removes contaminated clothing without transfer of contamination.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4I.12.12 SCARE THE NBC EXAM

CONDITION(S): Classroom atmosphere. An exam will be prepared at the wing/brigade level and will take no more than 30 minutes. All available personnel will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Unit averages 70 percent or higher,

.2 ____ Unit averages 80 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Unit averages 90 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Unit averages 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Standards will be marked either "Y" or "N." As an example, if the team average was 86 percent, standards 4I.12.12.1 and 41.12.12.2 would be marked "Y" (Yea) and the remainder would be marked "N" (No).

REQUIRED DATA:

a. No. of personnel in unit: ___.

b. No. of personnel taking exam: ___.

c. Unit average: ___.

KEY INDICATORS: None.


*U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE: 1994-300-748/00046

SECTION 4J

MARINE FIGHTER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMFA) (FA-18A/C)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

INTRODUCTION . . . . . IV-J-2

MPS 4 J .1 - GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK 4J.1.1 . . . . . IV-J-3
CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING
TASK 4J.1.2 . . . . . IV-J-4
CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING
TASK 4J.1.3 . . . . . IV-J-5
CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING
TASK 4J.1.4 . . . . . IV-J-7
CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING
TASK 4J.1.5 . . . . . IV-J-8
CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING
TASK 4J.1.6 . . . . . IV-J-9
EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS
TASK 4J.1.7 . . . . . IV-J-10
CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS

MPS 4J.2 - AIR-TO-GROUND

TASK 4J.2.1 . . . . . IV-J-11
CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4J 2.2 . . . . . IV-J-13
EXECUTE AIR-TO-GROUND EXECUTION
TASK 4J.2.3 . . . . . IV-J-14
CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND DEBRIEFING

MPS 4J.3 - ALL WEATHER INTERCEPTS

TASK 4J.3.1 . . . . . IV-J-15
CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4J.3.2 . . . . . IV-J-15
EXECUTE ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT EXECUTION
TASK 4J.3.3 . . . . . IV-J-17
CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION DEBRIEFING

MPS 4J.4 - AIR-TO-AIR

TASK 4J.4.1 . . . . . IV-J-17
CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4J.4.2 . . . . . IV-J-18
EXECUTE AIR-TO-AIR EXECUTION
TASK 4J.4.3 . . . . . IV-J-19
CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR DEBRIEFING

MPS 4J.5 - ESCORT

TASK 4J.5.1 . . . . . IV-J-20
CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4J.5.2 . . . . . IV-J-21
EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION
TASK 4J.5.3 . . . . . IV-J-22
CONDUCT ESCORT DEBRIEFING

MPS 4J.6 - MISSILE SHOOT

TASK 4J.6.1 . . . . . IV-J-22
CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT BRIEFING
TASK 4J.6.2 . . . . . IV-J-23
CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT
TASK 4J.6.3 . . . . . IV-J-24
CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT DEBRIEFING

PAGE

MPS 4J.7 - GUN SHOOT

TASK 4J.7.1 . . . . . IV-J-24
CONDUCT GUN SHOOT BRIEFING
TASK 4J.7.2 . . . . . IV-J-24
EXECUTE GUN SHOOT
TASK 4J.7.3 . . . . . IV-J-25
CONDUCT GUN SHOOT DEBRIEFING

MPS 4J.8 - AERIAL REFUELING

TASK 4J.8.1 . . . . . .
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION BRIEFING
TASK 4J.8.2 . . . . . .
EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION
TASK 4J.8.3 . . . . . IV-J-27
CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING DEBRIEFING

MPS 4J.9 - RESCAP/SERE

TASK 4J.9.1 . . . . . IV-J-28
CONDUCT RESCAP PROCEDURES BRIEFING
TASK 4J.9.2 . . . . . IV-J-29
EXECUTE RESCAP MISSION
TASK 4J.9.3 . . . . . IV-J-29
EXECUTE SERE EXERCISE
TASK 4J.9.4 . . . . . IV-J-30
CONDUCT RESCAP/SERE DEBRIEFING

MPS 4J.10 - SQUADRON PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK 4J.10.1 . . . . . IV-J-30
CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING
TASK 4J.10.2 . . . . . IV-J-31
EXECUTE DISASTER PLAN

MPS 4J.11 - AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK 4J.11.1 . . . . . IV-J-31
ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATIONS
TASK 4J.11.2 . . . . . IV-J-32
ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAMS
TASK 4J.11.3 . . . . . IV-J-32
ADMINISTER NATOPS EXAMINATION

MPS 4J.12 - AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK 4J.12.1 . . . . . 1V-J-32
EXECUTE SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS
TASK 4J.12.2 . . . . . IV-J-34
DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

NPS 4J.13 - NBC OPERATIONS

TASK 4J.13.1 . . . . . IV-J-35
PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS
TASK 4J.13.2 . . . . . IV-J-35
PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4J.13.3 . . . . . IV-J-36
RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK
TASK 4J.13.4 . . . . . IV-J-36
PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE
TASK 4J.13.5 . . . . . IV-J-37
PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

TASK 4J.13.6 . . . . . IV J 38
RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK
TASK 4J.13.7 . . . . . IV-J-39
PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION
TASK 4J.13.8 . . . . . IV-J-40
COORDINATE FOR DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT
TASK 4J.13.9 . . . . . IV-J-40
EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
TASK 4J.13.10 . . . . . IV-J-41
SCORE THE NBC EXAM

# VOLUME FOUR

## MARINE FIGHTER ATTACK SQUADRON (VMFA)

### INTRODUCTION

The mission of the VMFA squadron is to intercept and destroy enemy aircraft under all weather conditions, to attack and destroy surface targets, escort friendly aircraft, and conduct other such air operations as may be directed (FMFM 5-1).

It is the purpose of the Marine Corps Combat Readiness Evaluation System (MCCRES) to realistically evaluate a squadron's combat readiness in all mission areas directed by FMFM 5-1. Accordingly, the Mission Performance Standards (MPS's) contained in this order evolved from current Marine Corps doctrine and specifically from the combat readiness evaluation standards contained in Volume Two of the Marine Corps Aviation Training and Readiness (T&R) Manual.

It is incumbent upon unit commanders to use the T&R syllabus to establish squadron training objectives and to prepare their commands for formal combat readiness evaluation in accordance with this order. The MCCRES provides the commander with a tool to evaluate the current combat readiness of his unit, to identify strengths and weaknesses and to use that information to prioritize the unit's future training requirements.

As the MCCRES evaluation procedures are intended to provide feedback to the commander on unit trends and highlight necessary future training goals, it is preferred that multiple sorties be scheduled in each mission area. Simply stated, one "special'' aircrew flying a sortie does not give an adequate indication of the unit's training readiness nor does it give the necessary feedback on unit trends. The following chart reflects recommended sorties:

| MPS'S | Minimum number of events/sorties recommended | |
|---|---|---|
| | events | sorties |
| 4J.2 Air to Ground (AG) | 8 | 22 |
| 4J.3 All weather Intercepts (Awl) | 2 | 4 |
| 4J.4 Air to Air (AA) | 5 | 13 |
| 4J.5 Escort (ESC) | 1 | 4 |
| 4J.6 Missile Shoot (MS) | 1 | 2 |
| 4J.7 Gun Shoot (GS) | 1 | 2 |
| 4J.8 Aerial Refueling (AR) | 2 | 8 |
| 4J.9 RESCAP/SERE | 1 | 1 |
| 4J.l0 Squadron Disaster Reaction Drill (SDRD) | 1 | |
| 4J.11 Aircrew Knowledge Exams (A/C EX) | 3 | |
| 4J.12 Aircraft Surge Capabilities (ASC) | (formula in surge ops) | |
| 4J.13 NBC Operations (NBC) | 1 | |

The actual number of sorties flown in each event are left to the discretion of the senior evaluator and should be commensurate with the scenario and mission assignments as mandated by the exercise director.

### SENIOR EVALUATOR GUIDANCE

The senior evaluator, when assigned by the exercise director, is charged with the conduct of the formal MCCRES evaluation. As such, he must fully familiarize himself with the squadron being evaluated by critically examining that squadron's training management program. This will allow him and his subordinate evaluators to determine the training level of each pilot and the squadron as a whole. A squadron normally has pilots undergoing training in the Combat Ready (CR), Combat Qualification (CQ), and Full Combat Qualification (FCO) phases in accordance with the T&R Manual. Accordingly, MCCRES evaluations should be tailored to include sorties from each of the three phases of training based on pilot Combat Readiness Percentage (CRP). The evaluation should include all assigned pilots in a simulated combat environment coincident with squadron training and safety requirements. Every effort should be made to have category IV type bogeys as aggressors on appropriate events. Pilots will not be evaluated on sorties they have not previously completed without prior approval of the squadron commander or higher command elements.

Recommended MPS tasking for the VMFA squadron presupposes that personnel and logistical support are ample to achieve the minimum number of sorties. However, it is acknowledged that sufficient people and equipment are not always available. Many MPS's such as Aerial Refueling, Escort, RESCAP, and SERE can and should be conducted in conjunction with other MPS's.

The unit is not penalized if it cannot attempt all of the standards. When external factors contribute to limiting the unit's combat evaluation, it should be noted in the "comments" column of the evaluation sheet and recorded in the overall report. The underlying goal is to determine the unit's overall combat readiness and to provide the squadron commander with a post-evaluation summary which will allow him to better direct his command's training management program.

## 4J.1 GENERAL PLANNING/EXECUTION

TASK: 4J.1.1 CONDUCT ADMINISTRATION PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support combat operations of a MAGTF. The S-1 commences planning and liaison with outside units as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Identifies any personnel shortages and requests augmentation.

.2 ____ Submits orders request with sufficient leadtime.

.3 ____ Ensures screening of individuals for deployability criteria.

.4 ____ Identifies advance party and rear det personnel, if required.

.5 ____ Coordinates forwarding of mail for deployed personnel.

.6 ____ Reviews casuality reporting procedures.

.7 ____ Arranges provisions for payment of deployed personnel.

.8 ____ Coordinates for the availability of a flight surgeon and corpsmen, if not already assigned.

.9 ____ Ensures personnel orders/procedures comply with directives from higher command elements.

.10 ____ Issues meal cards as appropriate.

.11 ____ Ensures predeployment unit diary entries are made to include subsistence and billeting requirements.

.12 ____ Makes the appropriate entries for accumulated deployed time and sea duty on unit diary.

.13 ____ Arranges for COMM shift and message releasing authority at the deployed/operational sites.

.14 ____ Prepares personnel affairs briefs for dependents.

.15 ____ Plans special services requirements at deployed/operational sites.

.16 ____ Arranges for PAO augmentation as directed by higher command element.

.17 ____ Arranges for hometown news releases, if appropriate.

.18 ____ Ensures that wills, Record of Emergency Data (RED’s), allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring ID cards, SGLI, etc., are properly completed.

.19 ____ Identifies advance/trail maintenance personnel from the S-3/4/AMO for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4J.1.2 CONDUCT LOGISTICS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support combat operations. The S-4 commences planning and liaison with outside units as directed.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Receives command guidance and attends any planning conferences.

.2 ____ Accomplishes planning per published SOP's and deployment checklists.

.3 ____ Coordinates Special Assignment Airlift Mission (SAAM) requests with ACE/HAG S-4.

.4 ____ Coordinates and executes the loading plan with ACE/MAG S-4.

.5 ____ Ensures that certified hazardous cargo personnel are available.

.6 ____ Plans for Material Handling Equipment (MHE) at the point of embarkation and debarkation.

.7 ____ Plans for all squadron transportation requirements; i.e., to and from billeting and work spaces, messhall, ordnance areas, duty vehicles, refuel/defuel drivers, buses for PAX, and trucks for baggage/large cargo.

.8 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for the L01 outlining the timetable for embarkation including weight allowances and staging areas.

.9 ____ Plans for squadron pack-up to be staged and weighed in advance, load plans submitted, to include supply pack-up and GSE gear, and pack-up passes Joint Inspection by USAF ALCC team if required. Coordinates for working parties to assist in the load/unload of squadron pack-up and accompany it to the lift aircraft.

.10 ____ Coordinates procedures with Maintenance Material Control Officer to transport aircraft parts not currently on-hand to the deployed site.

.12 ____ Coordinates the movement of squadron personnel to ensure a priority fly-out list.

.13 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG supply for generators, tents, sleeping bags, cots, blankets, heaters, lights, and water buffalos, if barracks will not be used.

.14 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG supply for any special equipment (i.e., 782 gear, NBC MOPP gear, cold weather/desert equipment) to be issued to individuals.

.15 ____ Plans head/shower/laundry facilities, if required, and submits requirements to the ACE/HAG S-4.

.16 ____ Establishes a point of contact at the deployment site if available.

.17 ____ Coordinates with other staff officers as to the location of office spaces and maintenance areas for all squadron departments.

.18 ____ Plans billeting and submits requirements to ACE/MAG S-4.

.19 ____ Coordinates the availability of electrical power and pressurized air for maintenance spaces at the deployed site.

.20 ____ Coordinates any food service requirements; i.e., messmen, cooks, and hours of operation at deployed site.

.21 ____ Identifies medical/dental logistical requirements at the deployed site.

.22 ____ Coordinates with the CEO for communications requirements to include telephones/intercoms/radios.

.23 ____ Coordinates the amount and types of fuel required at the deployed site.

.24 ____ Coordinates security requirements for billeting and working areas.

.25 ____ Coordinates with maintenance for explosive device storage (i.e., ejection seats/rocket motors and CAD's) at the deployed site.

.26 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste at the deployed site.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.1.3 CONDUCT MAINTENANCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support combat operations. A variety of missions can be anticipated to include air-to-ground and air-to-air ordnance delivery as well as sustained surge operations. Liaison is being conducted with the IMA, as required.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 to determine the number of sorties anticipated/required, aircraft configurations, and scheduling of the launches that best utilize the available assets.

.2 ____ Informs C0/S-3 of any shortcomings of assets available to meet the operational requirements.

.3 ____ Coordinates the ordnance requirements with S-3 in a timely manner to allow the request to be conveyed to ACE/MAG ordnance.

.4 ____ Plans for maintenance area security of any required classified material and coordinates with S-2 and S-4.

.5 ____ Identifies/coordinates any personnel shortages with the S-1, for forwarding to the ACE/MAG for assistance.

.6 ____ Reviews SOP's and lessons learned, etc.

.7 ____ Screens aircraft logs to ensure that scheduled maintenance and aircraft inspections will not interfere with the operational requirements (i.e., phase inspections, appropriate daily inspections, and the changing of high-time components, cartridge activated devices (CAD's), etc.).

.8 ____ Identifies necessary test equipment and ground support equipment (GSE); i.e., engine stands, nitrogen carts, jacks, NC units, light units, SATS loaders, hydraulic jenny, etc., for use at the deployed site.

.9 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make NDI equipment available, if necessary.

.10 ____ Ensures the Pre-Expended Bins (PEB's) are stocked.

.11 ____ Ensures that all calibrated equipment is up to date (i.e., gauges, torque wrenches, jacks, tire changing kits, and avionics equipment).

.12 ____ Coordinates with IMA GSE for any needed predeployment licensing.

.13 ____ Coordinates with IMA to make supply assets available (i.e. high-time items).

.14 ____ Coordinates with squadron S-4 for any special personnel equipment requirements (i.e., field) jackets, 782 gear, cold weather gear, mosquito nets, etc.).

.15 ____ Coordinates disposal of hazardous waste with the Hazmat coordinator.

.16 ____ Coordinates with the S-4 for transportation (i.e. supplies, daily troop transport, maintenance vehicles).

.17 ____ Plans facilities for storage of ejection seat rocket motors, CAD's, and the storage of external tanks, if required.

.18 ____ Ensures key maintenance personnel (shop NCOIC's, shop expertise) are available during each work shift.

.19 ____ Reviews the number of licensed personnel to ensure that appropriate personnel are available for each working crew (i.e., high-power turn-up, GSE personnel, tow qualified personnel, plane captains, ordnance drivers, and CDI's).

.20 ____ Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for servicability, to include a radio communication, lighting, foul weather gear, and personal protective equipment.

.21 ____ Plans for the establishment of communications between ready room and maintenance control to include monitoring squadron base frequency.

.22 ____ Ensures that a communication system between working spaces is incorporated and working.

.23 ____ Identifies the advance/trail maintenance pack-up and the propositioning of components (i.e., engines, struts, etc.) to group supply.

.24 ____ Identifies advance/trail maintenance personnel to S-1 for the coordination of paychecks, orders, health records, etc.

.25 ____ Plans for advance and trail maintenance party, ensuring that appropriate licensed personnel are available (i.e., CDI's, high-power turn-up personnel, etc.), and any special equipment noted for embarkation, if movement to a new support base is required

.26 ____ Ensure that advance/trail maintenance designated supervisory personnel have message releasing authority, Safe-For-Flight authority, and any other special administrative requirements needed to safely conduct flight operations.

.27 ____ Coordinates with the S-3 for a conference at the deployed site to include representatives from supply, base operations, ATC, IMA, ordnance, fuel farm, billeting, and security to ensure coordinated efforts for aircraft support.

.28 ____ Ensures that clearance for message pick-up for maintenance personnel for routine and classified traffic is delivered to the message center.

.29 ____ Coordinates with S-1 for requests for wills, allotments, dependents power of attorney, expiring ID cards, etc.

.30 ____ Uses squadron SOP in planning briefings on disaster preparedness.

.31 ____ Ensures that maintenance control has access to the phone numbers/radio frequencies to security, crash crew, fire department, fuel farm, supply, key maintenance personnel, enlisted billeting, GSE, etc.

.32 ____ Plans/identifies necessary equipment to be available on-hand for use in an NBC environment.

.33 ____ Ensures that all maintenance personnel are aware of the threat alert conditions, the methods used by the squadron to signal enemy attacks, and individual actions to take place.

.34 ____ Determines hand tool requirements.

.35 ____ Identifies and provides reports required.

.36 ____ Identifies aircraft wash facilities.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 1.4 CONDUCT INTELLIGENCE PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of an operations order requiring them to deploy and support the combat operations of a MAGTF. The S-2 commences planning and liaison immediately. Intelligence planning/gathering should be completed in a timely manner so it will be useful to aircrew during mission planning.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Receives ACE/MAG commander's planning guidance.

.2 ____ Requests Essential Elements of Information (EEI's) from the higher command element to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy Electronic Counter Measure (ECM) and Electronic Counter Counter Measure (ECCM) capabilities, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, weather conditions in the Area Of Responsibility (AOR), prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas/divert fields.

.3 ____ Prepares a preliminary aviation intelligence estimate to furnish the squadron commander with sufficient intelligence to formulate basic decisions and assist in issuing planning guidance to squadron personnel.

.4 ____ Makes early distribution of the intelligence estimate to all staff officers to allow them to proceed with their planning functions.

.5 ____ Determines additional EEI's and Other Intelligence Requirements (OIR's) of the squadron based on the assigned missions and the commander's guidance.

.6 ____ Phrases the additional EEI's for forwarding to higher command element in simple concise statements which include a positive directive, qualifying questions, and items inviting special attention.

.7 ____ Recommends a priority of effort to the higher command element to satisfy the squadron's intelligence requirements based on the tactical situation and the assigned mission(s).

.8 ____ Determines squadron requirements for maps, charts, aerial imagery, photographs, and other graphic aids, and inventories on-hand assets.

.9 ____ Requests any necessary graphic aids not on-hand.

.10 ____ Disseminates all necessary information, graphic aids/"smart packs" to pilots, as required, in time for mission planning.

.11 ____ Plans communications requirements for the sending and receiving of intelligence information.

.12 ____ Coordinates with ACE/MAG S-2 to develop collection plan requirements to include visual reconnaissance assignments to squadron pilots.

.13 ____ Participates in all briefings of pilots and provides updated intelligence information prior to each launch.

.14 ____ Plans and conducts an intelligence debrief for every pilot that completes a mission.

.15 ____ Records information gathered from pilots systematically for ease of study and comparison, and forwards information gathered immediately to all appropriate command elements.

.16 ____ Develops and maintains a complete Enemy Order of Battle (EOB), enemy missiles, aviation assets, EW capabilities, naval, and ground forces.

.17 ____ Updates all staff members on newly acquired intelligence information as it becomes available.

.18 ____ Provides routine intelligence reports to higher/adjacent elements as required in the operations order.

.19 ____ Plans for the submittal of reports in a timely manner to higher commands.

.20 ____ Develops a collection plan to support the mission.

.21 ____ Plans submittal of reports in a timely manner to higher commands.

.22 ____ Plans for and requests TERPES data.

.23 ____ Updates briefing on detailed ground scheme of manuever.

.24 ____ Updates EEI's for visual reconnaissance by squadron pilots.

.25 ____Updates any enemy/threat capabilities/changes to tactics.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.1 5 CONDUCT OPERATIONS PLANNING

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received the ACE commander's guidance regarding impending combat operations. Initial liaison has been performed by squadron staff operations. The squadron has provided planning information to the ACE Headquarters for inclusion in the ACE operation order. ACE Headquarters has provided the squadron with a list of potential day and night missions and has conducted initial integration planning with supported units as well as adjacent aviation elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Receives EEI's from the S-2 to include enemy detection and reaction capabilities, type and location of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, enemy aircraft capabilities and tactics, weather conditions in the AOR, prominent terrain in the AOR, and safe areas/divert fields. (See Task: 4J.1.4 Intelligence Planning.)

.2 ____ Establishes early liaison with the ACE/MAG staff operations planners to include Joint planning of Suppression of Enemy Air Defense (J/SEAD) procedures.

.3 ____ Makes initial estimate of squadron capabilities as they pertain to the assigned mission(s).

.4 ____ Develops planning figures for a surge effort, identifying how long the surge effort can be sustained, how many days will be required to recover, and the sorties available during recovery.

.5 ____ Calculates daily sorties available for assigned missions and provides the information to the ACE/HAG commander/staff.

.6 ____ Receives the prioritized list of planning requirements from the ACE/HAG.

.7 ____ Coordinates with the ACE/MAG to determine the allocation for preplanned and immediate missions.

.8 ____ Identifies significant limitations and/or problem areas to the ACE/HAG Commander based on the missions assigned.

.9 ____ Ensures Rules of Engagement (ROE), weapons conditions, and alert conditions are available in the ACE/MAG operations order.

.10 ____ Establishes operational plans using unit SOP's and tactical manuals.

.11 ____ Coordinates with adjacent staff members (S-4, Maint, Supply, Comm, et al.), to ensure the availability of squadron support assets (i.e., full systems aircraft, EW equipment, secure voice equipment, fuel, GSE, etc.).

.12 ____ Coordinates with maintenance personnel to ensure appropriate weapons/ordnance are available consistent with type missions/targets assigned.

.13 ____ Coordinates requirements for changes to airframe configurations required to support missions (i.e., sensor pods, ordnance, external tanks, et al.), with maintenance personnel.

.14 ____ Plans pilot assignments to the level of the crew qualifications (With direction from the senior evaluator) .

.15 ____ Plans standby crews when necessary.

.16 ____ Involves appropriate command and control agencies (i.e., DASC, TAOC, ATC) in initial planning and briefings.

.17 ____ Plans briefings to review all SOP’s as they pertain to the mission.

.18 ____ Ensures S-2 participation in pilot planning, briefings on enemy threat capabilities, aircraft types and tactics, locations and capabilities of antiaircraft weapons, force concentrations, weather, prominent terrain, and safe areas/divert fields.

.19 ____ Ensures S-2 provides terrain masking and threat avoidance information to pilots, based on a detailed terrain analysis and available intelligence, for their detailed planning (TAMPS used if available).

.20 ____ Coordinates the integration of recommended control points (rendezvous points, contact points, initial points) with the ACE/MAG control agencies.

.21 ____ Ensures procedures are established for safety of flight and deconfliction with other supporting arms (naval gunfire, artillery, mortars) and helicopter routes, and any changes are disseminated to pilots.

.22 ____ Plans for tanker aircraft for long-range flights, if required.

.23 ____ Develops a scatter plan, if required.

.24 ____ Plans a matrix for mission and weather Go/No-Go criteria and coordinates it with the ACE/MAG.

.25 ____ Coordinates with S-2 to keep squadron personnel updated on all changing intelligence information.

.26 ____ Plans time-line.

.27 ____ Updates any changes to RTF procedures or routes and daily changing codes.

.28 ____ Coordinates with maintenance personnel for flight checks of aircraft aerial refueling systems.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.1.6 EXECUTE OPERATIONS DUTY OFFICER (ODO) TASKS

CONDITION(S): The squadron has received and is executing an ATO in support of combat operations. The ODO is a key link to the effective control of squadron aircraft and should remain continually aware of factors which may affect flight operations.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Ensures that information for assisting pilots during airborne emergencies, including squadron SOP’s are available.

.2 ____ Ensures the squadron communication net is monitored during flight operations.

.3 ____ Continually monitors the flight schedule making only authorized corrections or changes.

.4 ____ Establishes priority for assignment of available aircraft and coordinates deck/flight line spotting.

.5 ____ Monitors crew day and flight time limitations.

.6 ____ Ensures essential information is available to flight crews. (KI)

.7 ____ Remains informed of current flight operations and planned operations through contact with TACC/DASC, and/or higher command element.

.8 ____ Ensures availability and readiness of standby pilots and aircraft.

.9 ____ Knows the necessary procedures for overdue aircraft per the SOP.

.10 ____ Reacts appropriately to a simulated mishap per the squadron mishap plan. (See Task: 4J.12 Squadron Predisaster Reaction.)

.11 ____ Remains aware of the daily operations plan, ATO, and SPINS.

.12 ____ Assists squadron S-3 in preparation of daily SITREP and other required reports.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator should be familiar with squadron flight operations SOP.

KEY INDICATORS:

ODO ESSENTIAL INFORMATION

The ODO shall ensure at Least the following information is available to the flight crews:

- Current weather and forecast.
- Deck spot/flight line positioning.
- Divert fields/decks.
- Frequencies/decoding devices/call signs.
- NAVAIDS ID/status.
- Nearest land (shipboard).
- Recovery time/schedule.
- NOTAM’s/Read and Initial Board.
- Friendly and enemy situation updates/current FSCL position.
- Fire support plans, J/SEAD procedures.

---

TASK: 4J.1.7 CONDUCT COMMAND AND STAFF ACTIONS

CONDITION(S): The squadron commander and his staff should evaluate the effective performance of the squadron throughout the planning, briefing, and execution phases of the mission.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Supervises the conduct of operations while maintaining tactical communications with the HAG/ACE commander and alters plans, if required, by changes in the scheme of maneuver or the enemy situation.

.2 ____ Disseminates any changes of procedures, tactics, or communications to subordinates as dictated by the operational situation.

.3 ____ Provides updated advice and planning considerations to the MAG/ACE as to how FA-18 assets can assist in the current tactical situation.

.4 ____ Monitors any delays to preplanned missions, and/or mission aborts, and provides recommendations for alternative actions to the ACE/HAG.

.5 ____ Revalidates the assigned missions as changes occur to the scheme of maneuver.

.6 ____ Coordinates continuous updating of target lists with the ACE/MAG/GCE.

.7 ____ Ensures procedures for updating all theater intelligence information is established and disseminated to pilots for planning.

.8 ____ Ensures contingency requirements and emergencies are handled according to plans and SOP.

.9 ____ Ensures scatter plan is understood and can be implemented without undue communications or in a NORDO condition.

.10 ____ Ensures early warning information and alert conditions are passed in a timely manner.

.11 ____ Adheres to planned flight schedule.

.12 ____ Prepares preplanned reaction forces if required by the tactical situation (reclamation team, TRAP maintenance force, etc.).

.13 ____ Conducts a post operation debriefing as to lessons learned, and uses positive and negative points to update contingency plans and SOP's.

.14 ____ Corrects post operations problems and makes changes to contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.2 AIR-TO-GROUND

TASK: 4J.2.1 CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned ground attack missions in support of combat operations. Multiple divisions/sections may be required. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and the flight leaders hold briefs prior to each mission. Terminal controllers (FAC, FAC(A), TAC(A)) attend briefs when possible. Flight leaders provide navigation card, maps, aircraft configurations and gross weights, detailed fuel figures, checkpoints, IP's, and TOT calculations when required by the evaluator.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOPS.

.2 ____ All participating pilots are present.

.3 ____ Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Coordinates intelligence briefing of latest threat and friendly information available to include aerial imagery and TAMPS, when available.

.5 ____ Briefs contingencies and Go/No-Go criteria.

.6 ____ Briefs current rules of conduct (ROC)/ROE/alert conditions and/or weapon status information.

.7 ____ Briefs commander's intent, target priorities, tactics in the target area, friendly positions, planned scheme of manuever, FSCL, phase lines, target description, enemy defenses, and reattack procedures, if required.

.8 ____ Briefs route navigation, formation on ingress and egress, and low altitude procedures, if required.

.9 ____ Briefs multiple aircraft coordination with normal or degraded systems, radar scopes, weapons, and communications.

.10 ____ Briefs integrated fire support/J-SEAD tactics and responsibilities.

.11 ____ Briefs radio/KY-58 communication procedures with terminal controllers and/or control agencies including authentication procedures and burn-through or chattermark procedures in a communications jamming environment.

.12 ____ Briefs alternate target(s) or mission(s).

.13 ____ Briefs time-line, if applicable.

.14 ____ Briefs any additional aviation units participating to ensure deconfliction.

.15 ____ Briefs deception plan, if required.

.16 ____ Briefs initial rendezvous, control points, hangover points, frequencies, RTF procedures, and divert plans.

.17 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets ashore and any changing Missile Engagement Zone (MEZ) requirements.

.18 ____ Briefs any known changes to TACP control procedures or communications requirements.

.19 ____ Briefs delivery abort parameters per ground attack SOP, to include minimum altitude/airspeed/dive angle for ordnance releases due to FRAG pattern/terrain/weather/fuzing.

.20 ____ Briefs SMS programs and ordnance codes for computed modes.

.21 ____ Briefs desired ordnance measure of effectiveness against briefed or anticipated targets.

.22 ____ Briefs SAM/AAA defensive tactics and EW/ECM as applicable.

.23 ____ Briefs reasonable assurance and clearance to drop procedures.

.24 ____ Briefs laser designation procedures and codes and visor/filter usage for pilot safety in a laser environment.

.25 ____ Briefs Forward Looking Infrared (FLIR), Laser Detector Tracker (LDT), Laser Target Designator Ranger (LTD/R), NVD and NAV systems integration procedures, if applicable.

.26 ____ Briefs ECM, ECCM, and RWR considerations.

.27 ____ Briefs SEAD tactics and responsibilities.

.28 ____ Briefs look-out procedures to include responsibilities, radio calls, and tactical maneuvering for both air-to-air and surface-to-air threats.

.29 ____ Briefs BDA collection method and dissemination.

.30 ____ Briefs SERE procedures to include safe areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or code words, and visual recognition signals.

.31 ____ Briefs actions required if attacked by enemy aircraft to include air-to-air gameplan, defensive reactions, mission abort criteria and applicable training rules.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard ’NE’ (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 2.2 EXECUTE AIR-TO-GROUND EXECUTION

CONDITION(S): The ingress/egress portions will be flown with a variety of threats to be encountered, air and ground. Formations will vary in size from sections to coordinated strike packages. Low level ingress/egress, night attack, and EMCON procedures should be considered and employed when necessary.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Arming procedures were as briefed.

.2 ____ Takeoff time was as briefed.

.3 ____ Scheduled number of aircraft were successful getting airborne.

.4 ____ Ground attack aircraft reacted properly to the threat.

.5 ____ Used Go/No-Go mission matrix as planned.

.6 ____ Control point (RP, CP, and IP) procedures were flown as briefed.

.7 ____ Regained strike flight formation or individual flight integrity rapidly after attacking the target.

.8 ____ All aircraft had sufficient fuel for tactical egress and recovery at home or alternate base.

.9 ____ Actual execution of the ingress/egress allowed for deconfliction both inside and outside the flight.

.10 ____ Followed proper RTF procedures.

.11 ____ Flight supported overall mission objectives/achieved T&R standard CEP or better/achieved desired PK on target (50/50 BDA from terminal controller plus/minus 10 seconds for those flights that apply).

1. Medium/High angle ordnance delivery (T&R CEP or better)
2. Night Medium/High angle ordnance delivery (T&R CEP or better)
3. Low threat CAS under FAC/FAC(A) control (Desired Pk)
4. Section CAS in a high threat environment (Desired Pk)
5. SEAD (Support all mission objectives)
6. Division CAS in low/medium threat (Desired Pk)
7. Multi-plane DAS in a medium/high threat environment (desired Pk)
8. Night multi-plane DAS in medium/high threat environment (desired Pk)

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Low/Medium/High per MCO P3500.14 Vol I.

AIR-TO-GROUND ATTACK EVALUATIONS

CR Objective: Demonstrate basic air-to-ground attack capability.

Mission: Conduct medium/high angle ordnance delivery, night medium/high angle ordnance delivery, and CAS

in a low threat environment.

1. Three events, six sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Ordnance as per T&R.

CQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct section CAS in a high threat environment, and to conduct a SEAD mission.

Mission: Conduct high threat CAS under FAC/FAC(A) control; and the SEAD mission.

1. Two events, four sorties total.
2. Mission details as per the T&R.
3. Squadrons with available NVD qualified pilots shall execute the sorties using NVDs.
4. The SEAD mission can be conducted in conjunction with FCC missions.
5. Ordnance as per T&R.

FCQ Objective: Demonstrate the capability to conduct day and night DAS missions in a medium/high threat environment.

Mission: Conduct division CAS and DAS, both day and night in low/medium/high threat environment with an unknown number of adversaries.

1. Three events, 12 sorties or more as required by mission and threat.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Squadrons with available NVD qualified pilots shall execute the night DAS mission using eves.
4. Ordnance as per T&R.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.2.3 CONDUCT AIR-TO-GROUND DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs shall be conducted with all participating crews following each sortie. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the mission, and lessons learned to pass to all other pilots/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debrief covered all aspects of the flight with all participants to include timing, target area tactics, and BDA.

.2 ____ Positive points were discussed and added to lessons learned.

.3 ____ Resolved negative points and changes made to contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 ____ Passed visual reconnaissance/intelligence information to S-2.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating pilots and controllers via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J 3 ALL HEATHER INTERCEPTS

TASK: 4J.3.1 CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is conducting air defense operations while in tactical support of an ACE/MAG. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a briefing prior to each mission. GCI control will be utilized when available and a control representative attends the brief, if possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per NATOPS, published briefing guides, and SOP's.

.2 ____ All participating pilots are present.

.3 ____ Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Receives updated intelligence briefing from the S-2.

.5 ____ Briefs the matrix for mission Go/No-Go criteria.

.6 ____ Briefs Integrated Air Defense (IAD) plan, assets available, and control measures if applicable.

.7 ____ Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.8 ____ Briefs current ROE/ROC/alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.9 ____ Briefs CAP procedures and the orientation of the threat sector.

.10 ____ Briefs intercept techniques/tactics to include weapons employment, time-line, commit criteria defensive tactics, and bogey escort procedures.

.11 ____ Briefs interflight coordination with normal or degraded system, radar scopes, weapons, and communications.

.12 ____ Briefs ECM/ECCM/RWR and NVD consideration.

.13 ____ Briefs GCI tactics and communications.

.14 ____ Briefs control points, handover points, frequencies, Fighter Engagement Zones (FEZ's), MEZ's, and RTF procedures.

.15 ____ Briefs Survival Evasion Resistance and Escape (SERE) procedures to include SAFE areas, pickup procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard 'NE' (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.3.2 EXECUTE ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT EXECUTION

CONDITION(S): Based on allowable risk and scenerio, the mission commander will clearly define mission objectives for the evaluation flight. Mission success will be determined relative to the assigned mission objectives.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Was the flight appropriately managed given the pre-briefed threat scenario?

.2 ____ Did the fighters comply with the pre-briefed commit criteria?

.3 ____ Were the pre-briefed intercept tactics executed?

.4 ____ Were the intercept tactics appropriate for the enemy threat?

.5 ____ Were the weapons employed according to pre-briefed gameplan and ROE constraints?

.6 ____ Was ECM activity detected and appropriately countered?

.7 ____ Did the fighters correctly utilize GCI/Datalink/Secure Voice?

.8 ____ Was come brevity practiced?

.9 ____ Was/were valid attack(s) achieved as required by the T&R syllabus sortie?

.10 ____ Were appropriate bogey escort procedures used, if applicable?

.11 ____ Was proper pilot technique and intercept geometry demonstrated?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Low/Medium/High = As per MCO P3500.14 Vol. I.

ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT EVALUATION

CQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct all weather intercepts.

Mission: Conduct an AWI mission against an all altitude, maneuvering bogey.

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. This event will be conducted at night.

FCQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct all weather intercepts in the ECM environment.

Mission: Conduct an AWI mission against a low or medium altitude bogey utilizing multiple jamming techniques.

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. This event will be conducted at night.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4J.3.3 CONDUCT ALL WEATHER INTERCEPT MISSION DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs shall be conducted with all participating crews following each sortie. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the mission, and lessons learned to pass to all other pilots and to air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Were all administrative learning points debriefed?

.2 ____ Were mission objectives restated and objectively evaluated during the debrief?

.3 ____ Were the intercepts reconstructed and analyzed using notes, VTR, TACTS and bogey inputs?

.4 ____ Were the fighters' intercept errors identified and debriefed?

.5 ____ Were recommendations made for improved performance?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for the participating pilots and controllers via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.4 AIR-TO-AIR

TASK: 4J.4.1 CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR TACTICAL MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The AT0 and the ACE/MAG commander's intent for AAW have been issued and the squadron is assigned various air-to-air missions. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold briefings prior to each mission. GCI controllers will be utilized when available and will attend the brief if possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Was the brief adequate to support the execution of the mission?

.2 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides and SOP's.

.3 ____ All participating pilots are present.

.4 ____ Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.5 ____ Receives updated intelligence briefing from the S-2.

.6 ____ Briefs the matrix for mission Go/No-Go criteria.

.7 ____ Briefs current ROE/alert conditions and/or weapons conditions information.

.8 ____ Briefs intercept techniques/tactics.

.9 ____ Briefs CAP procedures if applicable.

.10 ____ Briefs interflight coordination with normal or degraded systems, radar employment, weapons, and communications.

.11 ____ Briefs enemy threat capabilities and tactics.

.12 ____ Briefs ECM/ECCM/RWR considerations.

.13 ____ Briefs GCI tactics and communications required.

.14 ____ A Briefs time-line.

.15 ____ Briefs any changes to control points, hangover points, FEZ's, MEZ's, and RTF procedures.

.16 ____ Briefs engaged tactics.

.17 ____ Briefs mutual support.

.18 ____ Briefs tactical calls/communications.

.19 ____ Briefs BUG OUT/BINGO fuel requirements.

.20 ____ Briefs disengagement techniques.

.21 ____ Briefs SERE procedures to include SAFE areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard 'NE' (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4J.4.2 EXECUTE AIR-TO-AIR EXECUTION

CONDITION(S): Based on the allowable risk and scenerio, the mission commander will clearly define mission objectives for the evaluation flight. Mission success will be determined relative to the assigned mission objectives.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

1 v 1 Similar (Neutral): Fighter Weapons employment Against Diss CAT IV Adversary.

.1 ____ Maintained situational awareness throughout engagements.

.2 ____ Executed pre-briefed gameplan.

.3 ____ Valid shots taken at first available opportunity.

.4 ____ Was BUG OUT successful, if attempted?

.5 ____ Was fight managed safely and efficiently led?

Section Intercept- Division VAD Mission with VID Tactics Against Unknown Adversaries; Division MIGSWEEP Mission with VID Tactics Against Unknown Adversaries; Division VAD Mission with BVR Tactics Against Unknown Adversaries; Division MIGSWEEP Mission with BVR Tactics Against Unknown Adversaries.

.6 ____ Was the flight managed appropriately for the pre-briefed threat and scenario?

.7 ____ Did the fighters comply with pre-briefed commit criteria?

.8 ____ Were the pre-briefed intercept tactics executed?

.9 ____ Were the tactics appropriate for the given scenerio?

.10 ____ Were the priority hostile groups targeted?

.11 ____ Were weapons employed according to pre-briefed criteria?

.12 ____ Did the fighters engage or disengage according to pre-briefed criteria?

.13 ____ Did the fighters correctly utilize GCI/Datalink/secure voice?

.14 ____ Was come brevity practiced?

.15 ____ Did the flight lead maintain effective control of the flight throughout the mission?

.16 ____ Did the flight successfully execute mission objectives?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

THREAT DESCRIPTION

Low/Medium/High = As per MCO P3500.14 Vol. I

AIR-TO-AIR EVALUATIONS

CR Objective: Demonstrate basic air-to-air fighter capability.

Mission: Conduct 1 v 1 Similar (Neutral); 1 v 1 (CAT IV) Dissimilar.

1. Two events, three sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. The 1 v 1 Dissimilar mission shall be flown on a TACTS range.

These events can be waived has no reasonable way to monitor the flights.

CQ Objective: Demonstrate air-to-air section fighter capability

Mission: Conduct a section intercept flight.

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.

FCQ Objective: Demonstrate advanced air-to-air tactics in multi-aircraft offensive/defensive scenarios.

Mission: Conduct a 4 v unknown dissimilar, VAD and MIGSWEEP, utilizing VID and BVR tactics.

1. Two events, eight sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Events should be flown in conjunction with other MPS evaluation flights (i.e. Air refueling, CAS, SEAD, etc.)

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.4.3 CONDUCT AIR-TO-AIR DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating pilots present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other pilots/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Were all significant administrative items debriefed?

.2 ____ Were mission objectives restated and objectively evaluated during the debrief?

.3 ____ Were the engagements/intercepts reconstructed and analyzed using notes, VTR, TACTS, and bogey inputs?

.4 ____ Were fighter errors identified and debriefed?

.5 ____ Were recommendations made for improved performance?

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating pilots and controllers.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.5 ESCORT

TASK: 4J.5.1 CONDUCT ESCORT MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The AT0 has been issued and the squadron has been assigned an escort mission. All liaison has been performed and mission planning is complete. The mission commander has been assigned and will hold a brief prior to the mission. GCI controllers will be used when available and will attend the brief, if possible.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Was the mission brief adequate to support the execution of the mission and in compliance with NATOPS, squadron SOP , and local briefing guides?

.2 ____ Briefs Go/No-Go criteria.

.3 ____ Briefs join-up and rendezvous with troop insert/strike force aircraft, and communications methods used for coordination.

.4 ____ Briefs escort techniques/tactics and formations for ingress, egress, and the target area.

.5 ____ Briefs weapons system management.

.6 ____ Briefs commit criteria, intercept and weapons employment tactics if the escort force is attacked by enemy fighters.

.7 ____ Briefs employment tactics of the escorted force if attacked by enemy ground fire anywhere along the route, or in the mission area.

.8 ____ Briefs SEAD tactics/procedures, if applicable.

.9 ____ Briefs alternate landing zones/target(s) or mission(s).

.10 ____ Briefs ECM/ECCM/RWR and NVD considerations.

.11 ____ Briefs any changes to control points, handover points, and frequencies.

.12 ____ Briefs friendly locations of air defense assets, any changing MEZ requirements, and RTF procedures.

.13 ____ Briefs HARM employment tactics if the escort force is attacked by radar controlled enemy surface-to-air weapons.

.14 ____ Briefs SERE procedures to include safe areas, pick-up procedures, radio communications and/or-codewords, and visual recognition signals.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Not all standards will apply for each mission brief, therefore evaluators should mark the appropriate standard 'NE' (not evaluated).

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.5.2 EXECUTE ESCORT MISSION

CONDITION(S): Based on the allowable risk and scenario, the mission commander will clearly define mission objectives for the evaluation flight. Mission success will be determined relative to the assigned mission objectives.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Provides escort which allows for successful completion of troop insert/strike.

.2 ____ Fragged/scheduled number of escort aircraft launched on mission.

.3 ____ Escort aircraft rendezvous with strike force/troop insert at the scheduled time and place.

.4 ____ Communications and coordination were established expeditiously.

.5 ____ Acquire enemy aircraft before they become a threat to troop insert/strike force.

.6 ____ Meet mission commander's objectives for mission success?

.7 ____ Successfully demonstrate SEAD tactics/procedures.

.8 ____ Continue tactical escort duties during egress, if planned. Maintained prebriefed fuel reserve during egress if not previously engaged.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

ESCORT EVALUATION

FCQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct an advanced air-to-air escort mission.

Mission: Conduct the MIGSWEEP/TARCAP mission in support of a strike in a multi-bogey environment.

1. One event, four sorties (or more as required)
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Event should to be flown with other NPS evaluation flights.
4. Sorties may be added to this event as mission requirements dictate.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 5:3 CONDUCT ESCORT DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating pilots present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire MAGTF, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other pilots/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Did the debrief support teaching and learning via mission reconstruction and mission analysis?

.2 ____ Debriefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.3 ____ Escorted aircraft debriefed mission from their perspective.

.4 ____ Recorded postmission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and used positive points to update contingency plans and SOP's, and individual pilot knowledge.

.5 ____ Resolved negative points and changes were made to contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.6 ____ Passed visual reconnaissance/intelligence/threat tactics information to S-2.

.7 ____ S-2 collected all classified information/materials.

.8 ____ Used the debrief as a constructive training tool.

.9 ____ All pilots present at debrief.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating pilots and controllers via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.6 MISSILE SHOOT

TASK: 4J.6.1 CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Additional specific tactical information is required prior to a missile shoot. All participating pilots will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Was the brief adequate to support the execution of the mission.

.2 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP's.

.3 ____ All participating pilots are present.

.4 ____ Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.5 ____ Briefs weapons conditions.

.6 ____ Briefs hangfire procedures and pilot actions.

.7 ____ Briefs weapons system management.

.8 ____ Briefs missile capabilities/limitations/specific launch parameters.

.9 ____ Briefs switchology.

.10 ____ Briefs telemetry (TM) checks, if required.

.11 ____ Briefs drone profile.

.12 ____ Briefs drone capabilities/range requirements.

.13 ____ Briefs CAP positions/procedures.

.14 ____ Briefs intercept procedures/tactics.

.15 ____Briefs required communications transmissions.

.16 ____Briefs reattack, if applicable.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.6.2 CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT

CONDITION(S): The initial setup by GCI/range control personnel must be satisfactory or a "skip it" call wilt be made by the evaluator and the missile firing run will be reattempted.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Did the aircraft shoot the missile?

.2 ____ Scheduled number of shooters arrive on the range ready to fire.

.3 ____ Completes combat checklist prior to commencing intercept.

.4 ____ Makes mandatory "voice calls".

.5 ____ Uses briefed radar mode (STT, TWS, RAID, etc.), if applicable.

.6 ____ Demonstrates proper switchology and SMS symbology prior to launch.

.7 ____ Missile launched in briefed parameters.

.8 ____ Reattack accomplished as briefed, if applicable.

.9 ____ Complied with ROE safety procedures and range regulations.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

MISSILE SHOOT EVALUATION

CQ Objective: Demonstrate the ability to effectively employ air-to-air missiles.
Mission: Launch the AIM-7,-9, or -120

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 6.3 CONDUCT MISSILE SHOOT DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating pilots present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions, and lessons learned to pass to all other pilots/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ Completed missile firing reports.

.3 ____ Recorded post-mission debrief to discuss lessons learned, and used positive points to update contingency plans and SOP's, if applicable.

.4 ____ S-2 collected all classified information/materials.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating pilots and control personnel via mission reconstruction and analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J 7 GUN SHOOT

TASK: 4J.7.1 CONDUCT GUN SHOOT BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Additional specific tactical information is required prior to a gun shoot. All participating pilots will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides and SOP's.

.2 ____ All participating pilots are present.

.3 ____ Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Briefs required aspect for guns firing.

.5 ____ Briefs mandatory calls (tally, cleared to fire, etc.), by range safety observer/tractor.

.6 ____ Briefs gun capabilities/limitations/shot parameters.

.7 ____ Briefs unsafe situations to include weapons malfunctions, and actions required.

.8 ____ Briefs mandatory radio calls by shooter.

.9 ____ Briefs evaluator/safety observer role.

.10 ____ Briefs switchology.

.11 ____ Briefs gun HUD display, TD box, pipper range bar, rounds remaining, and radar initialization.

.12 ____ Briefs director mode, if applicable.

.13 ____ Briefs disturbed mode, if applicable.

.14 ____ Briefs intercept procedures/tactics.

.15 ____ Briefs pattern thoroughly.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.7.2 EXECUTE GUN SHOOT

CONDITION(S): The gun shoot will be supervised by the Range Safety Officer (RSO).

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N NE

.1 ____ Combat checklist completed before commencing intercept.

.2 ____ Shooter makes mandatory "voice calls" as briefed.

.3 ____ Executes proper switchology.

.4 ____ Shots taken within parameters.

.5 ____ Fires at least 50 percent of squadron "A" status aircraft.

.6 ____ Complies with ROE, safety procedures, and range regulations.

.7 ____ 10 percent or higher of hits scored.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

GUN SHOOT EVALUATION

CR Objective: Demonstrate the ability to effectively employ the gun air-to-air.

Mission: Conduct the Aerial Gunnery check flight.

1. One event, two sorties.
2. Mission details as per T&R.

UNRECOVERABLE BANNER/DART

VTR validation will suffice for scoring based on shooting time while in range with a shoot light.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 7.3 CONDUCT GUM SHOOT DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating pilots present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions and lessons learned to pass to all other pilots/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Debriefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ VTR utilized, if available.

.3 ____ Discussed lessons learned and used positive points to update contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 ____ Resolved negative points and incorporated changes to contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.5 ____ Used the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating pilots and control personnel via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.8 AERIAL REFUELING

TASK: 4J.8.1 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING MISSION BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Refueling briefings will be prior to flight and in conjunction with other mission briefings as necessary. Tanker crews attend brief when possible. All participating pilots will attend the brief as well as any control personnel assisting the squadron. Consideration should be given to low altitude tanking whenever the tactical situation dictates.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All items are briefed per published NATOPS, briefing guides, and SOP’s.

.2 ____ All participating pilots are present.

.3 ____ Questions are encouraged to ensure safety of flight information is understood by all.

.4 ____ Briefs voice/communications procedures.

.5 ____ Briefs aerial refueling checklist.

.6 ____ Briefs proper observation and stabilized position.

.7 ____ Briefs proper approach to, and disengagement from the basket.

.8 ____ Briefs proper "missed contact" technique.

.9 ____ Briefs NORDO/EMCON/emergency procedures with tanker aircraft.

.10 ____ Briefs proper departure from stabilized position.

.11 ____ Briefs rendezvous procedures to include sensor utilization.

.12 ____ Briefs aerial refueling specific emergency procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 8.2 EXECUTE AERIAL REFUELING MISSION

CONDITION(S): The tanking evolution will be supervised by the Refueling Aerial Commander (RAC). One of the tanking events should be conducted at night.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All receiver aircraft are able to take enough fuel to complete the mission.

.2 ____ Adheres to safety procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

AERIAL REFUELING EVALUATIONS

CR Objective: Demonstrate the ability to conduct day/night aerial refueling.

Mission: Conduct day and night aerial refueling.

1. Two events, eight sorties or as required.
2. Mission details as per T&R.
3. Events should be flown in conjunction with other MPS evaluation flights.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 8.3 CONDUCT AERIAL REFUELING DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs will be held after every flight with all participating pilots present. Emphasis is placed on any information that may be of use to the entire ACE/MAG, constructive criticism to improve all facets of the missions and lessons learned to pass to all other pilots/air control agencies.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ briefed all aspects of the flight thoroughly.

.2 ____ Conducted a post-mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and positive points.

.3 ____ Debriefed negative points and changes were made to contingency plans and SOP’s, if applicable.

.4 ____ Required data/mission accomplishment recorded.

.5 ____ Used the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The mission debrief should objectively evaluate mission success and support learning for participating pilots via mission reconstruction and mission analysis.

KEY INDICATOR(S) None

---

## 4J.9 RESCAP/SERE

TASK: 4J.9.1 CONDUCT RESCAP PROCEDURES BRIEFING

CONDITION(S): The ATO has been issued and the squadron is assigned numerous tactical missions. Mission commanders have been assigned and hold a brief with all participants prior to each mission. The RESCAP brief will accompany other mission briefings.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Did the RESCAP brief support the execution of the mission and did it comply with NATOPS, squadron SOP, and local briefing guides?

.2 ____ Briefs RESCAP protective tactics.

.3 ____ Briefs visual sighting techniques.

.4 ____ Briefs altitudes for safe separation of fixed-wing aircraft and helicopters.

.5 ____ Briefs communications procedures.

.6 ____ Briefs safe areas in conjunction with the ground scheme of maneuver.

.7 ____ Briefs rescue helicopter guidance procedures.

.8 ____ Briefs authentication procedures.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

### RESCAP MISSION

The primary concern on a RESCAP mission is the safe and rapid extraction of the survivors. In order to accomplish this task the following must be considered:

1. Visual/voice contact to ensure status and authenticity of survivor(s).

2. Flight vigilance with respect to threat area and maneuvering airspeed.

3. Optimized weapons, if time allows, for the RESCAP mission so that the survivors can be protected down to the mean lethal radius of the weapons used; however, the exact location of the survivors must be known. Preferred weapons are the same as for CAS.

4. RESCAP effectiveness and cover becomes most critical when the rescue helicopter is in the pick-up phase.

5. RESCAP flight must act as on-scene rescue commander until relieved by a designated rescue coordinator.

---

TASK: 4J 9 2 EXECUTE RESCAP MISSION

CONDITION(S): While on any mission, pilots receive word of a downed crewman. The ground scheme of maneuver was considered in the selection of a safe area.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Did the execution of the RESCAP mission achieve mission brief objectives?

.2 ____ RESCAP flight proceeds to downed plane/aircrew area by most direct route consistent with the threat.

.3 ____ RESCAP flight acquires downed aircrew position after arriving in area of downed plane using either radio or visual communications.

.4 ____ RESCAP flight neutralizes enemy threat.

.5 ____ RESCAP flight executes successful tactics and linking maneuvers.

.6 ____ RESCAP flight requests relief on-station if rescue cannot be effected before reaching BINGO.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator notifies flight that there is a downed plane/aircrew and directs a RESCAP mission. Mission can be "scrambled" to the RESCAP, completed in conjunction with, or diverted from another MCCRES mission.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.9.3 EXECUTE SERE EXERCISE

CONDITION(S): At least one of the squadron’s pilots shall be selected at random as a "DOWNED AIRCREW" either immediately prior to or after a scheduled flight. The "DOWNED AIRCREW" will be inserted into the SERE area with the equipment and clothing required for flight (adequate water/rations, and clothing should be considered commensurate with the climate and location).

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Are all pilots adequately prepared to respond appropriately in the event of becoming a "DOWNED AIRCREW"?

.2 ____ Briefs held for all pilots prior to flight on the location of friendly and enemy forces.

.3 ____ Briefs held for all pilots on SAFE areas and pick-up procedures.

.4 ____ Briefs held for all pilots on radio communications and/or codewords to be used.

.5 ____ Briefs held for all pilots on day and night visual recognition signals.

.6 ____ Downed aircrew responds appropriately to conditions and stimuli met while attempting evasion and recovery.

.7 ____ Downed aircrew implements tactics and techniques necessary to prevent capture, ensure survival, and eventual rescue.

.8 ____ Briefs helicopter pick-up procedures.

.9 ____ S-2 personnel initially debrief the survivor(s) after rescue.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.9.4 CONDUCT RESCAP/SERE DEBRIEFING

CONDITION(S): Debriefs shall be conducted with all participating crews following RESCAP sortie.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Did the debrief support teaching and learning via mission reconstruction and mission analysis?

.2 ____ Debriefs all aspects of the mission thoroughly.

.3 ____ Uses the post-mission debrief to discuss lessons learned and positive points.

.4 ____ S-2 debriefs aircrew to gain any additional information on the enemy situation, capabilities visual reconnaissance, or other intelligence gained.

.5 ____ Debrief information is provided to higher command elements and squadron personnel.

.6 ____ Uses the debrief as a constructive training tool.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.10 SQUADRON PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL

TASK: 4J.10.1 CONDUCT PREDISASTER PLAN PREPARATION AND TRAINING

CONDITION(S): The squadron is in receipt of a warning order requiring them to deploy and support tactical operations. A predisaster plan has been prepared and is reviewed periodically.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Predisaster plan SOP is used to standardize training and ensure responsiveness when required.

.2 ____ Squadron conducts disaster training covering accidents on the airfield, flightline, in working spaces, and on the hangar deck.

.3 ____ Rehearses the reclamation team and inventories equipment for servicability, to include a radio for communication, lighting, foul weather gear, and water/rations for several days.

.4 ____ Personnel demonstrate knowledge of individual actions required; i.e., get personnel clear of aircraft, know where the fire bottles are located and how to use them, know where the phone numbers/radio frequencies are to get in touch with fire department, medical department, airfield ODO, squadron CO, XO, SDO, and AMO. (See Task: 4J.10.2 PREDISASTER REACTION DRILL)

.5 ____ Random sampling of squadron personnel indicates a clear understanding of the training and the required actions/responsibilities of each work center.

.6 ____ Proper fire fighting equipment, first-aid equipment, and gas masks are on-hand.

.7 ____ Disaster training is routinely conducted as evidenced in the unit training schedule.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator reviews squadron's plan and ascertains general knowledge of personnel by random sampling.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.10.2 EXECUTE DISASTER PLAN

CONDITION(S): An incident/accident/disaster has occurred on the airfield/flightline/hangar/working spaces. A fire has started and casualties have been inflicted. Once informed that the incident has taken place, the maintenance and operations personnel will make appropriate reports.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N: NE

.1 ____ Alarm or warning is sounded as soon as disaster is noted.

.2 ____ Orderly and positive immediate action takes place to cope with the incident/accident/disaster.

.3 ____ Fire is contained as much as possible with flightline fire extinguishers or fire hoses.

.4 ____ Isolates fire by moving equipment and aircraft.

.5 ____ Attends to injured personnel by administering first-aid.

.6 ____ Calls for fire trucks, ambulances, AMO, etc., as required in the unit SOP.

.7 ____ Vacates fuel trucks, aircraft, and other combustibles, as manpower permits, from the hazard area.

.8 ____ Damage/injuries are kept at a minimum level.

.9 ____ SNCO's/NCO's and key personnel adhere to the squadron disaster SOP.

.10 ____ Supervisory personnel adhere to the squadron disaster SOP.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates an incident, accident, or disaster on the flightline, working spaces, or hangar deck.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.11 AIRCREW KNOWLEDGE EXAMS

TASK: 4J.11.1 ADMINISTER TACTICAL MANUAL EXAMINATIONS

CONDITION(S): Classroom atmosphere, written responses to "must know" information. A question bank will be prepared at the squadron level and will consist of approximately 200 questions. All available squadron pilots will complete the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ A 50 question exam derived from the question bank will be prepared and administered by the Wing/Group.

.2 ____ Squadron averaged 80 to 89 percent on a tactical manual exam or higher.

.3 ____ Squadron averaged 90 to 95 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Squadron averaged 96 to 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Questions for a tactical manual exam and appropriate study references may be solicited from MAWTS-1. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any deficiencies noted.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.11.2 ADMINISTER AIRCRAFT OR EQUIPMENT RECOGNITION EXAMS

CONDITION(S): The examination will include examples of the major ground, air, naval weaponry, and systems currently deployed throughout the world. The examination should include additional regional features such as fin flashes, national ensigns, etc. A slide bank of approximately 100 slides will be prepared at the squadron level. A 30 slide exam, derived from the slide bank will be prepared and administered by the Wing/Group. All available squadron pilots will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N: NE

.1 ____ Squadron averaged 80 to 89 percent on the recognition exam or higher.

.2 ____ Squadron averaged 90 to 95 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Squadron averaged 96 to 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Slides for the recognition exam will come from slides provided by Wing/Group S-2. Debrief the exam as soon as everyone is finished to reinforce correct responses and correct any deficiencies noted.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.11.3 ADMINISTER NATOPS EXAMINATION

CONDITION(S): The examination will include all immediate action NATOPS items.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron scored 100 percent on the immediate action exam.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.12 AIRCRAFT SURGE CAPABILITIES

TASK: 4J.12.1 EXECUTE SURGE RATE FLIGHT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): The surge rate formula is based on an average sortie length of 1-hour over an 18-hour period. This will establish a minimum number of sorties to be flown.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Were the appropriate number of sorties flown per the given formula?

.2 ____ Squadron has 90 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the commencement of flight operations.

.3 ____ Required surge rate sorties have aircraft assigned with the proper ordnance configuration prior to the pilots manning aircraft to meet scheduled takeoff times.

.4 ____ Required number of surge rate sorties complete assigned mission.

.5 ____ Squadron has 60 percent of "A" status aircraft in an MC or FMC status at the end of the 18-hour surge rate flight operations.

.6 ____ Required ordnance was loaded safely and timely during surge operations, allowing for the successful release and detonation of all possible ordnance.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS:

MCCRES SURGE RATE FORMULA

"A" status aircraft times surge rate times .75 = Minimum number of sorties to be flown to successfully achieve a YES response in 4J.12.1.3. Additional sorties may be flown. Round up next higher whole number; i.e., 4.3 = 5 sorties. Missions using aerial refueling will only count as one sortie.

MCCRES surge sortie rates/hours:

| A/C | Rate | Avg. Hours |
|---|---|---|
| FA-18 | 4.0 | 1.0 |

Indicate the following data in COMMENTS column:

a. MCCRES surge rate.
b. Number of squadron aircraft assigned.
c. Required surge rate sorties.
d. Number of "A" status A/C at start of flight operations.
e. A/C availability chart during surge operations:

| | MC | FMC |
|---|---|---|
| 0600 | _____ | _____ |
| 1200 | _____ | _____ |
| 1800 | _____ | _____ |
| 2400 | _____ | _____ |

f. Sorties scheduled _____
g. Sorties flown _____
h. Ground aborts _____

KEY INDICATORS: None.

TASK: 4J.12.2 DEMONSTRATE MAINTENANCE PERFORMANCE

CONDITION(S): Aircraft availability, response reliability, and maintenance effectiveness should be evaluated throughout the scenario. As closely as possible, combat operations and tempo shall be simulated, but not to interfere with current safety regulations and standards. On-hand aircraft are defined as assigned aircraft minus SDLM aircraft minus deployed aircraft.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Aircraft availability = 50 to 59 percent or higher.
"Up" A/C
"On hand" A/C

.2 ____ Aircraft availability = 60 to 69 percent or higher.

.3 ____ Aircraft availability = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Aircraft availability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.5 ____ Aircraft availability = 90 to 100 percent.

.6 ____ Response reliability: Sorties flown minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled = not less than 70 percent. (Kl)

.7 ____ Response reliability = 70 to 79 percent or higher

.8 ____ Response reliability = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.9 ____ Response reliability = 90 to 100 percent or higher.

.10 ____ Maintenance effectiveness: Sorties flown minus combat aborts divided by sorties scheduled = not less than 70 percent.

.11 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 70 to 79 percent or higher.

.12 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 80 to 89 percent or higher.

.13 ____ Maintenance effectiveness = 90 to 100 percent.

.14 ____ No aircraft were NMRS on the morning report.

.15 ____ Processing of discrepancies begins immediately following pilots returning to squadron/maintenance area.

.16 ____ Maintenance practices conform with current safety regulations; i.e., Wing/Group.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Record daily the percentage of aircraft Not Mission Ready Supply as reported on the morning report.

ABORTS

WEATHER ABORTS: Scheduled sorties which are launched and not completed due to weather conditions shall not be counted in the computations.

COMBAT ABORTS:

- Scheduled sorties which are not launched as scheduled due to the lack of aircraft or pilots. An aircraft shall be considered a combat abort if it is "up" but launched too late to complete the assigned mission. No abort shall be assessed when a replacement aircraft is launched in place of a downed aircraft provided the replacement aircraft fulfills the required mission.

- A launched sortie that, because of mechanical malfunction or pilot error, was unable to complete the mission.

- A sortie launched unarmed or otherwise not ready for the assigned mission.

NOTE: Additions to the flight schedule after its publication are considered scheduled sorties.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

## 4J.13 NBC OPERATIONS

TASK: 4J.13.1 PREPARE FOR NBC OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Threat forces have employed NBC weapons in the combat area aimed at destroying/disrupting operations and facilities. Due to the threat, passive and active defense measures must be used for survival.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ All individual NBC defense equipment authorized the unit by Table of Equipment (T/E) is issued to each individual.

.2 ____ MOPP level is established by the higher command element and personnel are at or above required MOPP level.

.3 ____ Marines properly identify NATO or threat NBC contamination markers.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Provide the unit information to expect an imminent nuclear attack by the enemy. Integrate NBC scenarios with normal operational activities.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.13.2 PREPARE FOR NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used in the theater of operations. That information is relayed to subordinates, staff, and attached elements.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Back-up command, control and communications procedures are identified.

.2 ____ Subordinate/displaced elements are alerted (if applicable).

.3 ____ Squadron continues mission while implementing actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.4 ____ Personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.5 ____ Personnel minimize exposure by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two-layered uniform.

.6 ____ Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground prior to an attack.

.7 ____ Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.8 ____ Electronic equipment is protected from electromagnetic pulse (EMP) by removing it from exposed locations and placing it in covered/hardened locations/vehicles.

.9 ____ Personnel identify/prepare shelters from heat, blast, and radiation.

.10 ____ All loose items, flammable/explosive items, food, and mater are secured/protected from heat, blast, and radiation.

.11 ____ Marines are familiar with standard first-aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: The squadron is informed that nuclear weapons have been used.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.13.3 RESPOND TO THE INITIAL EFFECTS OF A NUCLEAR ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Nuclear attack is simulated by the detonation of an artillery or nuclear blast simulator or by other appropriate means.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N: NE

.1 ____ Upon recognizing the attack, all personnel take immediate action to shield themselves and vital equipment from the effects of detonation.

.2 ____ Chain of command and communications are maintained or re-established. The squadron resumes mission if possible.

.3 ____ Casualties are given first-aid and are evacuated to a medical treatment station as mission permits; fatalities are evacuated to a graves registration collection point.

.4 ____ Damage assessment is submitted by secure means to the higher command element.

.5 ____ NBC team leaders demonstrate the ability to utilize available radiation measuring systems, and report the readings.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator will assess constructive casualties due to blast, heat, radiation, and EMP. EMP casualties will be assessed by the evaluator for all communications systems (antennas/receivers/transmitters) that are exposed (not in a covered or hardened location/vehicle) during the simulated nuclear detonation.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.13.4 PREPARE FOR A FRIENDLY NUCLEAR STRIKE

CONDITION(S): The squadron receives a friendly nuclear STRIKWARN in accordance with FM 3-1. Portions of the unit are within Minimum Safe Distance (MSD) 2 to 3 and cannot be evacuated.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron commander acquires pertinent information regarding the planned detonation (time of burst, ground zero, fallout coverage, MSD, etc.).

.2 ____ Advises subordinates of the measures needed to prevent casualties, damage, and extended interference with the mission.

.3 ____ Squadron commander keeps current on the NBC situation.

.4 ____ Squadron personnel implement protective measures, as directed, consistent with the mission.

.5 ____ Personnel minimize exposed skin by rolling down sleeves, buttoning collars, and wearing additional clothing equal to a two-layer uniform.

.6 ____ Personnel take cover in foxholes, bunkers, armored vehicles, existing shelters (basements, culverts, caves, tunnels, etc.), or lie prone on open ground.

.7 ____ Vehicles are placed behind masking terrain.

.8 ____ Electronic devices are turned off; erected antennas are disassembled or are tied down.

.9 ____ All loose items (small weapons, tools, etc.) and highly flammable/explosive items (POL, ammunition, propellants, etc.) are placed in armored vehicles or shelters.

.10 ____ Deployed NBC teams and key personnel acknowledge the warning before the expected time of burst.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Evaluator simulates nuclear detonation with an artillery or nuclear blast simulator, or informs the unit that nuclear blast has occurred. Evaluator assesses casualties and damage to unprotected personnel and equipment.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.13.5 PREPARE FOR A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron commander has been informed that chemical weapons have been used in the theater of operations and that a chemical attack is imminent.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Squadron personnel are directed to assume MOPP level consistent with mission, temperature, and work rate.

.2 ____ Mission essential tasks that require a high degree of manual dexterity or physical strength and are difficult to perform in MOPP 4 are identified. Alternate methods, such as allowing more time, rotating or assigning additional personnel, are planned.

.3 ____ Marines determine criteria and demonstrate the capabilities for donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

.4 ____ Buddy system is established to facilitate monitoring/treatment for chemical agent poisoning and emergency decontamination.

.5 ____ Squadron continues mission while implementing all actions to minimize casualties and damage.

.6 ____ Portions of essential equipment, food, water, and supplies that cannot be placed in a shelter are covered with expendable (or readily decontaminated) tarps, shelter halves, or ponchos.

.7 ____ Detector paper is affixed to visible, horizontal surfaces of protective clothing and on equipment, munitions, etc.

.8 ____ Marines demonstrate a knowledge of chemical agent symptoms.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.13.6 RESPOND TO A CHEMICAL AGENT ATTACK

CONDITION(S): Squadron is subjected to a chemical agent attack. Site should support the type of training being conducted and permit the safe use of simulators and training devices.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Upon hearing a chemical alarm, personnel take immediate protective measures followed by treatment/decontamination of casualties. (KI)

.2 ____ Personnel automatically mask upon notification of any enemy artillery, rocket attack, air attack, or overflight.

.3 ____ Personnel automatically don masks upon perceiving a suspicious odor, airborne droplets/mist, or smoke from unknown sources.

.4 ____ Marines do not unmask until authorized by their immediate superior. (KI)

.5 ____ The squadron is able to perform its mission for at least 4 hours while in MOPP 4.

.6 ____ Type of chemical agent is identified using a chemical detector kit and is reported per operations order.

.7 ____ WIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits.

.8 ____ KIA's are wrapped, marked as contaminated, and evacuated as mission permits. Graves registration collection point is alerted.

- If nonpersistent agent:

.9 ____ Unmasking procedure is followed. (KI)

.10 ____ Squadron commander adjusts MOPP level as required.

.11 ____ The squadron is able to handle and provide first-aid treatment to casualties in a chemical environment.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Selected personnel are presented decontamination training kits and first-aid treatment training devices to "treat designated casualties". Every attempt must be made to provide a realistic situation through devices, scenarios, or other aids developed through innovation. The key to a thorough evaluation is a realistic, well-supported situation imposed by the trainer/evaluator.

KEY INDICATORS:

CHEMICAL CASUALTIES

Chemical casualties are described as:

1. Personnel without mask and hood within arms reach, without decontamination kits, or not wearing chemical protective clothing.

2. Personnel not taking immediate corrective actions upon perceiving the attack, hearing a chemical agent alarm, being ordered to mask, or using incorrect masking procedures (not masking within 9 seconds), or making incorrect use of decontamination kits/first-aid treatment items.

3. Marines who unmask or otherwise assume a lesser degree of OPT without being authorized to do so by the commander.

UNMASKING PROCEDURES

When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

1. After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.

2. Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes.

3. If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

When no detector kits are available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

1. Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hoed it, break the seal on their masks, and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.

2. They then clear their masks, re-establish the seal, and wait 10 minutes.

3. If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, take two or three deep breaths, clear, and reseal their masks.

4. If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the same Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask.

5. If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask.

---

TASK: 4J.13.7 PERFORM HASTY DECONTAMINATION

CONDITION(S): Personnel and equipment have been contaminated by chemical agents. Emergency decontamination has been accomplished. Time is not available for complete decontamination. The hazard is such that hasty decontamination is required to allow the unit to continue the mission. All personnel are maintaining a maximum MOPP level.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Decontamination procedures are appropriate to items being decontaminated. (Kl)

.2 ____ Team equipment, vehicles, and aircraft are decontaminated using appropriate washdown methods.

.3 ____ Adequacy of decontamination is determined. If inadequate:

a. Procedures are repeated.

b. Decontamination support is requested.

c. Risk of using equipment is accepted.

.4 ____ Contaminated materials are discarded according to tactical SOP, marked as contaminated, and location provided to the command element.

.5 ____ Commander reduces MOPP level if appropriate.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS:

DECONTAMINATION PROCEDURES

Initial decontamination of unit equipment, vehicles, aircraft, and crew served weapons may be accomplished by removing all gross liquid contamination with sticks or other improvised devices, which are buried after use. Follow by spraying areas with DS2 or water in a training environment. Contaminated items that may need special decontamination treatment are:

1. POL, food and water containers, and munitions. Wash with soapy water, rinse, and thoroughly air dry.

2. Communications equipment and other electronic equipment. Decontaminate with hot air, by weathering, or ale metal parts are wiped with rags soaked with DS2 (water is used for training purposes).

3. optical instruments. Blotted with rags and then wiped with Lens cleaning solution or organic solvent.

---

TASK: 4J.13.8 COORDINATE FOR DELIBERATE DECONTAMINATION OF EQUIPMENT

CONDITION(S): Equipment has been contaminated by a chemical agent. Hasty decontamination has been accomplished. Time is available for complete decontamination. Decontamination support from a decontamination unit is available upon request.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Coordination is made with the supported unit as to time of arrival, estimated time of completion and location of decontamination site.

.2 ____ Main body arrives at MOPP gear exchange/vehicle/aircraft washdown assembly area and organizes for processing.

.3 ____ Decontamination begins as scheduled.

.4 ____ NBC officer adjusts MOPP level as appropriate.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J.13.9 EXCHANGE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING

CONDITION(S): wear and tear have rendered the overgarments unserviceable, the expected serviceability period has been exceeded, or the protective clothing is contaminated.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y: N: NE

.1 ____ Contaminated clothing is removed without transfer of contamination.

.2 ____ Individuals put on new protective clothing.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: None.

KEY INDICATORS: None.

---

TASK: 4J 13.10 SCORE THE NBC EXAM

CONDITION(S): Exam will be prepared at the higher command element and will be completed within 30 minutes. All available personnel will take the examination.

STANDARDS: EVAL: Y; N; NE

.1 ____ Unit averaged 10 percent or higher

.2 ____ Unit averaged 20 percent or higher

.3 ____ Unit averaged 30 percent or higher.

.4 ____ Unit averaged 40 percent or higher.

.5 ____ Unit averaged 50 percent or higher.

.6 ____ Unit averaged 60 percent or higher.

.7 ____ Unit averaged 70 percent or higher.

.8 ____ Unit averaged 80 percent or higher.

.9 ____ Unit averaged 90 percent or higher.

.10 ____ Unit averaged 100 percent.

EVALUATOR INSTRUCTIONS: Standards will be marked either Y or N as appropriate. As an example, if the team average was 76 percent, 4J.13.10.1 through 4J.13.10.7 would be marked Y (Yes) and the remainder would be marked N (No).
Required Data:

1. Number of personnel in unit:

2. Number of personnel taking exam:

3. Unit average:

KEY INDICATORS: None.

SECTION 4X

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

MPS 4X.1 CONTINUING ACTIONS BY MARINES

TASK 4X.1.1 RESPONSE TO ENEMY NBC WARFARE CAPABILITIES IV-X-1

MISSION PERFORMANCE STANDARD

4X.1 - CONTINUING ACTION BY MARINES

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4X.1.1<br><br>RESPONSE TO ENEMY NBC WARFARE CAPABILITIES | This task is applicable in instances wherein the aggressor force described as the threat in the scenario has an NBC warfare capability. The evaluation may take place during any evaluation in which the squadron participates. | 4X.1.1.1 - Practice a high degree of protection while continuing to conduct the primary mission of the squadron. (KI)<br><br>4X.1.1.2 - Perform necessary decontamination of personnel, aircraft, equipment and areas. (KI)<br><br>4X.1.1.3 - Determine the extent of areas of contamination. (KI)<br><br>4X.1.1.4 - Function in contaminated areas with minimum loss of efficiency, decontaminating when necessary.<br><br>4X.1.1.5 - Operate efficiently over extended periods with personnel maintaining a given Mission-Oriented Protective Posture.<br><br>4X.1.1.6 - Report nuclear detonations, radioactive fallout and chemical attacks in accordance with the NBC warning and reporting system. (KI)<br><br>4X.1.1.7 - Properly use unit NBC protective equipment and supplies and maintain them in a high state of serviceability. | | | |

| TASKS | CONDITIONS | REQUIREMENTS | Y | N | COMMENTS |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 4X.1.1<br><br>RESPONSE TO ENEMY NBC WARFARE CAPABILITIES (Cont'd) | | 4X.1.1.8 - Enforce a high order of health, hygiene and sanitation to minimize the spread of disease following a biological attack. | | | |
| | | 4X.1.1.9 - Be able to handle and provide first aid treatment to casualties in an NBC environment. (KI) | | | |
| | | 4X.1.1.10- Be familiar with selective unmasking procedures. (KI) | | | |

# KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATOR

## KI 4X.1.1.1 PROTECTION

1. Individual Marines should be capable of donning the protective mask and chemical protective ensemble.

2. Unit commanders should be familiar with the radiation exposure guide (FMFM 11-5) and Mission-Oriented Protective Posture (FM 21 - 40) for the control of exposure of personnel to radiation or chemical hazards.

3. Whenever possible, equipment should be protected from the damaging effects of nuclear detonations and contamination from radioactive material or chemical agents.

## KI 4X.1.1.2 DECONTAMINATION

1. Personal decontamination, i.e., decontamination by the individual of his person equipment and weapon using the M13 and M258 decontamination kits.

2. Decontamination of unit equipment and vehicles by unit personnel using the ABC-M11 and expedient devices.

3. Specially trained crews to perform limited decontamination of unit operational areas and equipment beyond the capabilities of individuals and crews. Personnel should be familiar with techniques for the decontamination of aircraft.

## KI 4X.1.1.3 DETECTION

Specially trained and equipped chemical and radiological monitoring and survey teams should be appointed and be capable of:

1. Monitoring personnel, equipment, aircraft, vehicles, buildings, and runways for residual contamination and effectiveness of decontamination.

2. Planning and conducting radiological surveys in accordance with FMFM 11-5 and determining the extent of chemically contaminated areas.

.3 Marking contaminated areas with NATO standard NBC markers.

KEY INDICATORS FOR EVALUATOR

K1 4X.1.1.6 WARNING AND REPORTING

1. Unit observation posts should be capable of observing, detecting and reporting NBC attacks and giving the appropriate alarm according to the unit SOP.

2. All unit personnel should know the actions to be taken in response to these warnings and alarms. 3. Units should be capable of reporting nuclear detonations, radioactive fallout, biological or chemical attacks and resulting contamination in accordance with the NBC warning and reporting system (STANAG 2103).

4. The unit command post should be capable of receiving and disseminating warnings of NBC hazards and attacks and making detailed fallout predictions and chemical and biological downwind hazards.

KI 4X.].1.9 MEDICAL TREATMENT

1. Individual Marines should know symptoms of chemical agents and provide self/buddy aid treatment.

2. Individual Marines should be familiar with standard first aid procedures to provide self/buddy aid for nuclear blast and thermal effects.

KI 4X.1.1.10 SELECTIVE UNMASKING PROCEDURES

1. After a chemical attack, nobody will unmask until authorized by their immediate commander.

2. When a detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

a. After determining absence of agents, two or three Marines unmask for 5 minutes.

b. Marines remask and are examined in a shady area for symptoms for 10 minutes.

c. If no symptoms appear, remainder of unit may unmask.

3. When no detector kit is available, the following unmasking procedures will be adhered to:

KEY INDICATOR FOR EVALUATOR

a. Two or three Marines take a deep breath, hold it, break the seal on their masks and keep their eyes open for 15 seconds.

b. Then they clear their masks, reestablish the seal and wait If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks. take two or three deep breaths and clear and reseal their masks.

c. If no symptoms appear, the same Marines break the seal of their masks, the two or three deep breaths and clear and reseal their masks.

d. If after 10 minutes no symptoms have appeared, the Marines unmask for 5 minutes and then remask.

e. If after 10 more minutes no symptoms have appeared, the rest of the unit may unmask.